



**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**  
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.10D  
C 466  
14 Feb 18

NAVMC 3500.10D

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps  
To: Distribution List

Subj: MILITARY POLICE INVESTIGATIONS AND CORRECTIONS TRAINING AND READINESS  
MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A  
(b) MCO 1553.3B  
(c) MCRP 3-0A  
(d) MCRP 3-0B  
(e) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) MPIC T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this training and readiness (T&R) manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines assigned in the Military Police Investigations and Corrections occupational field.
2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.10C.
3. Scope
  - a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.
  - b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.
4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.
6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



K. M. IIAMS  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033194600



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.10D Ch 1  
PSD

JUL 06 2021

NAVMC 3500.10D Ch 1

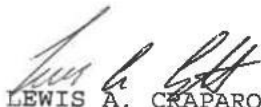
From: Commandant of the Marine Corps  
To: Distribution List

Subj: MILITARY POLICE INVESTIGATIONS AND CORRECTIONS TRAINING AND READINESS  
MANUAL

Ref: (a) NAVMC P3500.72A

Encl: (1) New chapter 11 insert to NAVMC 3500.10D

1. Situation. To transmit a new chapter insert into the basic manual NAVMC 3500.10D.
2. Mission. The change to chapter 11 reflects an update to unarmed self-defense techniques conducted at the formal school.
3. Execution. Remove chapter 11 and replace with the corresponding enclosure.
4. Information. The revision was a result of a Military Police, Operational Advisory Group conducted on 29 May 2018.
5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic manual.

  
LEWIS A. CRAPAROTTA  
Commanding General  
Training and Education Command  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033194601



**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**  
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS  
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.10D Ch 2  
PSD  
4 May 22

NAVMC 3500.10D Ch 2

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps  
To: Distribution List

Subj: MILITARY POLICE INVESTIGATIONS AND CORRECTIONS TRAINING AND READINESS  
MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

Encl: (1) New Chapters 8 and 11 insert to NAVMC 3500.10D

1. Situation. To insert new chapters into the basic manual.
2. Mission. The changes to chapters 8 and 11 reflect the deactivation of Marine Corps active duty law enforcement battalions requiring the community to refocus efforts to garrison law enforcement.
3. Execution. Remove chapter 8 and 11 and replace with the corresponding enclosures.
4. Information. Due to Force Design, Headquarters Plans, Policy, and Operations (Security) and the formal school conducted an analysis of training curriculum which determined that 21 training events required modification from formal to manage on the job. These changes allow the formal school to reinvest time from field to garrison training in order to meet current law enforcement standards.
5. Filing Instructions. These changes will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic manual.

K. M. IIAMS  
Commanding General  
Training and Education Command  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033194602

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: MILITARY POLICE INVESTIGATIONS AND CORRECTIONS TRAINING AND READINESS  
MANUAL

Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

MPIC T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 . . . . . OVERVIEW

2 . . . . . MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS (METS)

3 . . . . . BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4 . . . . . COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5 . . . . . PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6 . . . . . SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7 . . . . . SQUAD OR FIRE LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

8 . . . . . MOS 5803 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9 . . . . . MOS 5804 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10. . . . . MOS 5805 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11. . . . . MOS 5811 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12. . . . . MOS 5812 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13. . . . . MOS 5813 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14. . . . . MOS 5814 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15. . . . . MOS 5816 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

16. . . . . MOS 5819 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

17. . . . . MOS 5821 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

18. . . . . MOS 5822 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

19. . . . . MOS 5831 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

20. . . . . MOS 5832 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A . . . . . ACRONYMS

B . . . . . TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C . . . . . CLASS V(W) REQUIRED FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION. . . . .	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING . . . . .	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT. . . . .	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING. . . . .	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION. . . . .	1004	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING. . . . .	1005	1-3
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION . . . . .	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP) . . . . .	1007	1-11
CRP CALCULATION . . . . .	1008	1-12
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING . . . . .	1009	1-13
NIGHT TRAINING. . . . .	1010	1-13
RISK MANAGEMENT (RM). . . . .	1011	1-13
IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING . . . . .	1012	1-14
MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS . . . . .	1013	1-14



## MPIC T&R MANUAL

### CHAPTER 1

#### OVERVIEW

#### **1000. INTRODUCTION**

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the Fleet Marine Force (FMF) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by FMF units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

#### **1001. UNIT TRAINING**

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

## **1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT**

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference MCO 1553.3\_, MCTP 8-10A, and MCTP 8-10B provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

## **1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING**

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

**1004. ORGANIZATION.** This Community/Unit T&R Manual is comprised of 20 chapters and 3 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the ground T&R program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/MCTs supported by the Community, which are used as part of DRRS. Chapter 3 through 7 contains collective events. Chapters 4 through 20 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions; Appendix C contains Class V(W) Required For Law Enforcement Training.

## **1005. T&R EVENT CODING**

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

<b>Collective Training</b> <b>Command Element</b>	<b>Collective Training</b> <b>Regiment/Group</b>	<b>Collective Training</b> <b>Battalion/Squadron</b>
9000-level	8000-level	7000-level
<b>Collective Training</b> <b>Company</b>	<b>Collective Training</b> <b>Platoon</b>	<b>Collective Training</b> <b>Squad</b>
6000-level	5000-level	4000-level
<b>Collective Training</b> <b>Team/Section/Crew</b>	<b>Individual Training</b> <b>Skills Progression</b> <b>MOJT, Advanced Level</b> <b>Schools</b> <b>(Core Plus Skills)</b>	<b>Individual Training</b> <b>Entry-Level</b> <b>Formal School</b> <b>Training</b> <b>(Core Skills)</b>
3000-level	2000-level	1000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs.

For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire

battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is displayed in figure 1-2.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Functional Area</b></p> <p>MOS/Community-----&gt; <u>####-####-###</u> &lt;-1st event in sequence</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b><u>Event level</u></b></p>
--

Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

#### 1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

<u>XXXX-XXXX-###</u> : Provide interior guard	
<u>SUPPORTED MET(S)</u> : MCT #.#.#	
<u>EVALUATION CODED</u> : YES/NO	<u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u> : 12 months
<u>DESCRIPTION</u> : Text	
<u>CONDITION</u> : Text	
<u>STANDARD</u> : Text	
<u>EVENT COMPONENTS</u> :	
1. Event component.	
2. Event component.	
3. Event component.	
<u>REFERENCES</u> :	
1. Reference	
2. Reference	
3. Reference	
<u>PREREQUISITE EVENTS</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-###</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-###</u>
<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTED</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-###</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-###</u>

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:  
XXXX-XXXX-####                      XXXX-XXXX-####  
  
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:  
  
    EQUIPMENT:    XXX  
  
MISCELLANEOUS:    XXX  
  
    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:    XXX

Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

XXXX-XXXX-####:    Stand a sentry post  
  
EVALUATION CODED:    NO                      SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:    12 months  
  
DESCRIPTION:    Text  
  
MOS PERFORMING:    ####, ####  
  
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:    XXX  
  
CONDITION:    Text  
  
STANDARD:    Text  
  
PERFORMANCE STEPS:  
1.    Event component.  
2.    Event component.  
3.    Event component.  
  
REFERENCES:  
1.    Reference  
2.    Reference  
3.    Reference  
  
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:  
XXXX-XXXX-####                      XXXX-XXXX-####  
  
INTERNAL SUPPORTED:  
XXXX-XXXX-####                      XXXX-XXXX-####  
  
INTERNAL SUPPORTING:  
XXXX-XXXX-####                      XXXX-XXXX-####  
  
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:  
  
    EQUIPMENT:    XXX  
  
MISCELLANEOUS:    XXX  
  
    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:    XXX

Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.
3. Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.
4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.
5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.
6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.
7. Grade. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.
8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or FMF unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.
9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the

assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the FMF. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be

classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community.

A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, managed on the job training (MOJT) within the FMF, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion.

T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals.

References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include:

Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training, MarineNet, etc.

This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R manual group charter in consultation with the MAGTF T&R Standards Division representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and individual events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field



also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies.

Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

<b><u>XXXX-XXX-XXXX</u></b> : Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)					
<b><u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</u></b>					
<b><u>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</u></b>					
<b><u>SIMULATED</u></b>	<b><u>SUITABILITY</u></b>	<b><u>SIMULATOR</u></b>	<b><u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u></b>	<b><u>HOURS</u></b>	<b><u>PM</u></b>
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

## 21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

## 1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps ground T&R program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable

of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat readiness percentage is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called E-Coded Events. E-Coded events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. The CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

#### **1008. CRP CALCULATION**

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew, or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. The MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)  
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP:  $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP:  $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

3. Combat readiness percentage is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

#### **1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING**

1. All personnel assigned to the FMF must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

#### **1010. NIGHT TRAINING**

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the FMF are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

#### **1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)**

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and

activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27\_.

#### **1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING**

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order to ensure personnel assigned to the FMF train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

**1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS.** 1. Within the Infantry Community, Marines are required to demonstrate a high degree of physical strength to standard, in order to perform those regularly assigned, recurrent duties of each of the Infantry's military occupational specialties (MOSS).

2. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

3. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

4. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS (METS)

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS (METS) . . . . .	2000	2-2
MARINE CORPS TASKS (MCTS) . . . . .	2001	2-2
MCT 1.1.2 PROVIDE TASK-ORGANIZED FORCES . . . . .	2002	2-2
MCT 6.6.2 CONDUCT POLICING OPERATIONS . . . . .	2003	2-2
MCT 6.6.4 CONDUCT DETENTION OPERATIONS. . . . .	2004	2-3
MCT 6.6.5 MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO SECURITY AND MOBILITY OPERATIONS . . . . .	2005	2-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS (METS)

**2000. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS (METS).** METs are mission essential tasks developed by the commander to effectively evaluate unit readiness and report status through the Defense Readiness Reporting System-Marine Corps (DRRS-MC). Units, installations and supporting establishments throughout the Marine Corps create METs to support the higher level Marine Corps Tasks (MCTs).

**2001. MARINE CORPS TASKS (MCTS)**

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Forces
MCT 6.6.2	Conduct Policing Operations
MCT 6.6.4	Conduct Detention Operations
MCT 6.6.5	Military Police Support to Security and Mobility Operations

**2002. MCT 1.1.2 PROVIDE TASK-ORGANIZED FORCES**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
MP-C2-7003	YES	Conduct Planning
MP-C2-7005	YES	Conduct assessment
MP-CSS-7002	YES	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
MP-MAN-6001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations
MP-MAN-6002	YES	Conduct Law Enforcement Operations
MP-MAN-6301	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel
MP-MAN-7001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations
MP-MAN-7002	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations
MP-MAN-7003	YES	Conduct Detention Operations
MP-MAN-7201	YES	Support area security operations
MP-MAN-7202	YES	Conduct ground/airbase security operations
MP-MAN-7206	YES	Facilitate Stability Operations
MP-PIO-7001	YES	Conduct Police Intelligence Operations
MP-PIO-7002	YES	Conduct Identity Operations

**2003. MCT 6.6.2 CONDUCT POLICING OPERATIONS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
MP-C2-7001	YES	Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems
MP-C2-7002	YES	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
MP-C2-7003	YES	Conduct Planning
MP-C2-7004	YES	Establish a Command Post (CP)
MP-C2-7005	YES	Conduct assessment

MP-C2-7007	YES	Execute a command and control (C2) process
MP-CORR-6001	YES	Conduct Confinement Facility Operations
MP-CSS-7002	YES	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
MP-FP-7001	YES	Conduct force protection
MP-MAN-6001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations
MP-MAN-6002	YES	Conduct Law Enforcement Operations
MP-MAN-6003	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations
MP-MAN-6301	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel
MP-MAN-7001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations
MP-MAN-7002	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations
MP-MAN-7201	YES	Support area security operations
MP-MAN-7202	YES	Conduct ground/airbase security operations
MP-MAN-7204	NO	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)
MP-MAN-7206	YES	Facilitate Stability Operations
MP-MAN-7303	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel
MP-PIO-7001	YES	Conduct Police Intelligence Operations
MP-PIO-7002	YES	Conduct Identity Operations

#### 2004. MCT 6.6.4 CONDUCT DETENTION OPERATIONS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
MP-C2-7001	YES	Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems
MP-C2-7003	YES	Conduct Planning
MP-CSS-7002	YES	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)
MP-MAN-6001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations
MP-MAN-6002	YES	Conduct Law Enforcement Operations
MP-MAN-6301	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel
MP-MAN-7001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations
MP-MAN-7002	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations
MP-MAN-7003	YES	Conduct Detention Operations
MP-MAN-7201	YES	Support area security operations
MP-MAN-7202	YES	Conduct ground/airbase security operations
MP-MAN-7206	YES	Facilitate Stability Operations
MP-MAN-7303	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel
MP-PIO-7001	YES	Conduct Police Intelligence Operations
MP-PIO-7002	YES	Conduct Identity Operations

#### 2005. MCT 6.6.5 MILITARY POLICE SUPPORT TO SECURITY AND MOBILITY OPERATIONS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event
MP-C2-7001	YES	Employ Command and Control (C2) Systems
MP-C2-7002	YES	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations
MP-C2-7003	YES	Conduct Planning
MP-C2-7004	YES	Establish a Command Post (CP)
MP-C2-7005	YES	Conduct assessment
MP-C2-7007	YES	Execute a command and control (C2) process
MP-CORR-6001	YES	Conduct Confinement Facility Operations
MP-CSS-7002	YES	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)



MP-FP-7001	YES	Conduct force protection
MP-MAN-6003	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations
MP-MAN-6301	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel
MP-MAN-7002	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations
MP-MAN-7201	YES	Support area security operations
MP-MAN-7202	YES	Conduct ground/airbase security operations
MP-MAN-7206	YES	Facilitate Stability Operations
MP-MAN-7303	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel
MP-PIO-7001	YES	Conduct Police Intelligence Operations
MP-PIO-7002	YES	Conduct Identity Operations

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	3001	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	3002	3-2
7000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	3003	3-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

BATTALION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Chapter 3 contains 7000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Community.

**3000. PURPOSE.** Chapter 3 contains 7000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Occupational Field.

**3001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MP	Military Police

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
MAN	Maneuver
PIO	Police Intelligence Ops
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
7000	Law Enforcement Battalion Level
71XX	Identifies MOS specific employment
72XX	Supporting operations (offense/defense/stability)
73XX	Train, mentor, and advise events

**3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
7000 Level Events			
MP-CSS-7001	NO	Conduct logistics planning	3-3

MP-CSS-7002	YES	Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)	3-4
MP-CSS-7003	NO	Process casualties	3-5
MP-FP-7001	YES	Conduct force protection	3-6
MP-FP-7002	NO	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	3-7
MP-FP-7003	NO	Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations	3-8
MP-FSPT-7001	NO	Conduct Information Operations	3-9
MP-MAN-7001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations	3-10
MP-MAN-7002	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations	3-11
MP-MAN-7003	YES	Conduct Detention Operations	3-11
MP-MAN-7101	NO	Employ Military Working Dog Teams	3-12
MP-MAN-7102	NO	Employ Criminal Investigators	3-13
MP-MAN-7103	NO	Employ Physical Security Specialists	3-14
MP-MAN-7104	NO	Employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist	3-15
MP-MAN-7105	NO	Employ Corrections Specialists	3-16
MP-MAN-7201	YES	Support area security operations	3-16
MP-MAN-7202	YES	Conduct ground/airbase security operations	3-17
MP-MAN-7203	NO	Occupy an assembly area	3-19
MP-MAN-7204	NO	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)	3-19
MP-MAN-7205	NO	Support amphibious operations	3-21
MP-MAN-7206	YES	Facilitate Stability Operations	3-22
MP-MAN-7207	NO	Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)	3-22
MP-MAN-7303	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel	3-23
MP-PIO-7001	YES	Conduct Police Intelligence Operations	3-25
MP-PIO-7002	YES	Conduct Identity Operations	3-26
MP-TRNG-7001	NO	Manage unit training and readiness	3-26

### 3003. 7000 LEVEL EVENTS

**MP-CSS-7001:** Conduct logistics planning

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E) and supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment is maintained throughout the operation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify unit on hand Material Table of Equipment (MTOE) strengths.
2. Identify organic capabilities.

3. Coordinate transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate maintenance requirements.
5. Coordinate engineering requirements.
6. Coordinate supply requirements.
7. Coordinate services required.
8. Coordinate medical requirements.
9. Coordinate detainee operations requirements.
10. Coordinate external support.
11. Identify support relationships.
12. Prepare concept of support.
13. Determine priority of support.
14. Develop logistics tracking process.
15. Assign tasks to subordinate supporting elements.
16. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
17. Identify contracting requirements.
18. Identify Logistics Civilian Augmentation.
19. Identify critical shortfalls.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
2. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Services Support Operations
3. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-CSS-6001

---

**MP-CSS-7002:** Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment in accordance with commander's intent and priorities of support.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organize service support in a secure manner.
6. Track maintenance status of subordinate unit equipment.
7. Prioritize maintenance efforts and replacements based on mission priority.

8. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40B.1 Ammunition Logistics
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
3. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Services Support Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.6 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-CSS-6001                      MP-CSS-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-C2-7002.

---

**MP-CSS-7003:** Process casualties

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit that has sustained casualties and unit casualties have been identified, consolidated (as required), triaged, and received Corpsman or Buddy Aid.

**STANDARD:** To ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care, as required within standard time protocols (Golden Hour).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports sufficient casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports sufficient casualty information to identify casualty and start the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications,

- etc.).
7. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) as required.
  8. Updated patient status as condition or location change.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40\_ MAGTF Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
3. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Services Support Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-CSS-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Suitable Medical Facility
2. MOULAGE Kit
3. Casualty Tag

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Evaluator determines casualty status.

---

**MP-FP-7001:** Conduct force protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance, and while operating as a Command Element (CE) maneuver element within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment.

**STANDARD:** To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct a threat assessment.
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
5. Conduct State of Readiness (SOR) briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
6. Develop command information programs to inform personnel of Force Protection Condition (FPCON) levels.

7. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures Emergency Action Plans (EAPs).
8. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
9. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
10. Develop unit-specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
11. Identify special security areas.
12. Develop appropriate security measures for high risk personnel.
13. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
14. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
15. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
16. Establish air defense measures.
17. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
18. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
19. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
20. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FP-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-FP-7002:** Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.



**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct Assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FP-6002

---

**MP-FP-7003:** Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments, higher headquarters order, and commander's guidance, operating within a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, or Interagency environment.

**STANDARD:** To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on intelligence assessment of enemy intentions and capabilities.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
5. Update reports with new information obtained.
6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, battalion COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.

12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
14. Conduct Mission Orientated Protective Posture (MOPP) gear exchange.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 10-10E.3 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCRP 10-10E.9 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FP-6003

---

**MP-FSPT-7001:** Conduct Information Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Develop IO fire support plan in support of commander's concept of operations.
7. Employ ISR to support plan.
8. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
9. Identify priority targets.
10. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
11. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
12. Conduct deception operations.
13. Integrate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
14. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
15. Conduct IO physical security.
16. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
17. Integrate counterintelligence.
18. Integrate Civilian-Military Operations.
19. Employ expeditionary forensics capabilities.
20. Provide police intelligence products.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence

2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FSPT-6001

---

**MP-MAN-7001:** Conduct Policing Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Policing encompasses Law Enforcement (LE) and other military police disciplines. Policing is accomplished through the employment of police techniques, methodology, principles, and capabilities across the ROMO. Additionally, this event is applicable to foot mobile and motorized platforms.

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments, operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Conduct policing operations.
6. Conduct law enforcement operations.
7. Conduct incident response operations.
8. Conduct criminal investigations.
9. Employ forensic and biometric capabilities.
10. Support identity operations.
11. Conduct police intelligence operations.
12. Execute command and control.
13. Synchronize maneuver with direct fires.
14. Provide reports.
15. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6001 MP-MAN-6002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-7002:** Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Support traffic management and enforcement.
5. Support movement of dislocated civilians.
6. Support base/camp defense and airbase ground defense.
7. Conduct protective services operations.
8. Support antiterrorism/force protection measures.
9. Integrate escalation of force capabilities.
10. Integrate attachments, as required.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Synchronize maneuver with direct fires.
13. Provide reports.
14. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-7003:** Conduct Detention Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments, operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Conduct confinement of U.S. Military prisoners.
6. Conduct detainee operations.
7. Operate detainee facilities/areas.
8. Integrate forensic and biometric capabilities.
9. Support identity operations.
10. Integrate police intelligence operations.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Provide reports.
13. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6004

MP-MAN-6005

MP-MAN-6006

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-7101:** Employ Military Working Dog Teams

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of military working dog teams to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine available assets.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Provide MWD support; to external agencies, when applicable.
5. Coordinate logistical support, as required.
6. Collect and report required information.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5585.5 Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6101

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-7102:** Employ Criminal Investigators

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of criminal investigators to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine available assets.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Provide Criminal Investigator support; to external agencies, when applicable.
5. Coordinate logistical support, as required.
6. Collect and report required information.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6102

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-7103:** Employ Physical Security Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of physical security specialists to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine available assets.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Provide Physical Security Specialists; to external agencies, when applicable.
5. Coordinate logistical support, as required.

6. Collect and report required information.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6103

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-7104:** Employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of traffic management investigation collision specialist to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine available assets.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Provide traffic management investigation collision specialist; to external agencies, when applicable.
5. Coordinate logistical support, as required.
6. Collect and report required information.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6104

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**



**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-7105:** Employ Corrections Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of corrections specialists to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine available assets.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Provide Corrections Specialists; to external agencies, when applicable.
5. Coordinate logistical support, as required.
6. Collect and report required information.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6105

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-7201:** Support area security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Task organize forces.
3. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Position Combat Operations Center (COC) to best effect command and control.
8. Secure convoys.
9. Secure main supply routes/lines of communications (MSRs/LOCs).
10. Execute actions on the objective.
11. Conduct exploitation of objective area.
12. Conduct Combat Service Support (CSS).
13. Treat and evacuate casualties.
14. Process detainees.
15. Consolidate and re-organize upon mission completion.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-7202:** Conduct ground/airbase security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2  
MCT 6.6.5

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning
2. Task organize forces.
3. Position Combat Operations Center (COC) to best effect command and control.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles.
8. Conduct patrols.
9. Establish guard posts and observation towers.
10. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches
11. Conduct identification checks.
12. Employ physical measures designed to safeguard/prevent/secure.
13. Partner with Foreign Security Forces.
14. Establish Quick Reaction Force.
15. Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP).
16. Conduct vehicle recovery.
17. Integrate with Rear Area Operations Commander/Coordinator.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MP-MAN-7203:** Occupy an assembly area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/ or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To prepare for follow-on operations as directed.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Conduct ISR.
4. Conduct IPB.
5. Establish initial security.
6. Conduct quartering party actions.
7. Establish Combat Operations Center (COC).
8. Task organize forces.
9. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
10. Provide reports.
11. Conduct movement.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**MP-MAN-7204:** Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** As either the stationary or relieving unit, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving units, as well as other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operation and passage of information, to include but not limited to co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
3. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
4. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
5. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the Command Post (CP)/Combat Operations Center (COC) of the stationary unit.
7. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
8. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
9. Execute movement, while maintaining noise and light discipline.
10. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions.
11. Relieve local security units last.
12. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units ensuring they are prepared to support both units.
13. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
14. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.
15. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
16. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel last.
17. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
18. Maintain all around security throughout the entire relief of units.
19. Account for all personnel, and transfer all supplies and equipment.
20. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
21. Conduct passage of control of fires/battle handover.
22. Transfer of Authority (TOA) for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-C2-7002. The Bn staff can be put through MTWS and trained to standard with 3 company response cells.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**MP-MAN-7205:** Support amphibious operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments and while operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct integrated planning with Navy and Marine Corps supporting elements.
2. Conduct pre-assault operations.
3. Develop ship-to-shore movement plan.
4. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT).
5. Establish go/no-go criteria.
6. Develop phasing of command and control and fires ashore plan.
7. Conduct embarkation of at least two companies and the battalion headquarters.
8. Establish Command and Control (All warfighting functions) aboard amphibious shipping.
9. Conduct rehearsals.
10. Coordinate with Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets to update intelligence picture.
11. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
12. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/enplanement.
13. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft for at least two companies and the battalion headquarters.
14. Transition Command and Control ashore.
15. Execute Landing Force scheme of maneuver; coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver.
16. Where applicable, coordinate with the Landing Force Support Party (LFSP), and the Beach Operations Group (BOG) for Reception, Staging, Onward, and Integration (RSO&I) of follow-on forces.

17. Coordinate logistics support for elements.
18. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
19. Process casualties and detain.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
  2. MCIP 13-10Ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
  3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
- 

**MP-MAN-7206:** Facilitate Stability Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a battalion with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Civil Military Operations.
2. Support establishment of civil control.
3. Support restoration of essential services.
4. Support local governance.
5. Support economic development.
6. Restore civil security.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
  2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
  3. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
  4. MCIP 3-02.Ai MAGTF Attack the Network Activities
  5. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
  6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  7. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
  8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
  9. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
  10. MCTP 3-03D.1 MTTP for Advising Foreign Forces
  11. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
- 

**MP-MAN-7207:** Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate the evacuation of identified personnel to amphibious shipping or another safe haven.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Support development of intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB).
3. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
4. Task organize.
5. Draw and issue specialized equipment/prepare evacuation control center (ECC) suite.
6. Conduct movement to the objective/evacuation site.
7. Conduct security and/or ECC operations.
8. Conduct liaison/coordination with embassy and local security, and/or Country Team personnel, as required.
9. Plan responses to public order disturbance, enemy action, or reports of evacuees at other locations.
10. Conduct retrograde.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-7303:** Train and mentor foreign personnel

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO



**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references. Host nation supports the creation of security forces and facilitates its creation. [NOTE: Foreign security forces include police and corrections personnel.]

**STANDARD:** To transition a basically trained foreign security force into a force capable of conducting independent operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Assess host nation security force capabilities.
2. Identify training requirements.
3. Employ appropriate advisor(s).
4. Work with host nation government agencies to locate or build proper training facilities, to include contracted life support agencies.
5. Identify equipment requirements and purchase / request any shortfall items.
6. Provide training to foreign security forces.
7. Provide reports.
8. Assess operations.
9. Transition.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Military Training. The following is a list of potential military training requirements:
  - a. Train in basic day night patrolling.
  - b. Train in weapons employment.
  - c. Train in communications.
  - d. Train in basic intelligence functions.
  - e. Train in coordination of indirect fires.
  - f. Train in providing effective medical support.
  - g. Train in law of armed conflict
  - h. Train in the art of leadership.
  - i. Train in intelligence collection.
  - j. Train in cordon and search operations.
  - k. Train in combined operations.
  - l. Train in treatment of detainees and prisoners.
  - m. Train in psychological operations.
  - n. Train in civic action.
  - o. Train in effective personnel management.
  - p. Train in logistic (planning, maintenance, sustainment, and movement)

- operations.  
q. Train in staff functioning.  
r. Train in unit training management.  
s. Train in ethics.  
t. Train in rule of law.
- 

**MP-PIO-7001:** Conduct Police Intelligence Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, references, software and systems, access to available communications networks, production and presentation equipment and materials.

**STANDARD:** To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prepare Threat Assessments.
2. Collect criminal information.
3. Employ analytical methods.
4. Publish CRIMINT products.
5. Support criminal Attack the Network (AtN) operations.
6. Support commander's development of Intelligence Preparation of Battlespace (IPB).
7. Integrate into criminal intelligence fusion cells/working group.
8. Employ expeditionary forensics exploitation capabilities.
9. Employ identity dominance capabilities.
10. Provide reports.
11. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation
2. ATTP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation Operations
3. DODI 5525.18 Law Enforcement Criminal Intelligence in DOD
4. DODI O-3300.04 Defense Biometric Enabled Intelligence and Forensic Enabled Intelligence
5. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
6. MCO 5530.17 Marine Corps Identity Operations
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
8. MCTP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) For Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-PIO-6001

---

**MP-PIO-7002:** Conduct Identity Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To establish the identity, affiliations, and authorizations of an individual, deny anonymity to the adversary, and protect our assets, facilities, and forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Determine desired effects.
4. Conduct identity operations collections, exploitation, and analysis.
5. Provide reports.
6. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI O-3300.04 Defense Biometric Enabled Intelligence and Forensic Enabled Intelligence
2. JDN 2-16 Identity Activities
3. MCO 5530.17 Marine Corps Identity Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) For Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-PIO-6002

---

**MP-TRNG-7001:** Manage unit training and readiness

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given higher headquarters approved mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training guidance (CTG).

**STANDARD:** Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness Level 1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop METL.
2. Identify collective training standards.
3. Define unit proficiency standards.
4. Develop the training strategy.
5. Develop the Commander's Training Guidance.
6. Develop a mid-range training plan.
7. Develop a short range training plan.
8. Develop weekly training schedules.
9. Coordinate unit training.
10. Develop lesson materials.
11. Develop training materials.
12. Develop assessment materials.
13. Conduct Risk Assessment.
14. Conduct training.
15. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
16. Conduct after-action reviews.
17. Design/Develop field exercises.
18. Assess Unit Mission Essential Task (MET) proficiency.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-TRNG-6001

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	4001	4-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	4002	4-2
6000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	4003	4-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COMPANY LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Chapter 4 contains 6000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Community.

**4000. PURPOSE.** Chapter 4 contains 6000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Occupational Field.

**4001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MP	Military Police

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CORR	Corrections
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
MAN	Maneuver
PIO	Police Intelligence Ops
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
6000	MP Company, Provost Marshal Office, Brig Level
61XX	Identifies MOS specific employment
62XX	Supporting operations (offense/defense/stability)
63XX	Train, mentor, advise events

**4002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MP-CSS-6001	NO	Conduct tactical logistics	4-3

MP-CSS-6002	NO	Process casualties	4-4
MP-FP-6001	NO	Conduct force protection	4-5
MP-FP-6002	NO	Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures	4-7
MP-FP-6003	NO	Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations	4-7
MP-FSPT-6001	NO	Conduct Information Operations	4-8
MP-MAN-6001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations	4-9
MP-MAN-6002	YES	Conduct Law Enforcement Operations	4-10
MP-MAN-6003	YES	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations	4-11
MP-MAN-6004	YES	Conduct Detention Operations	4-12
MP-MAN-6005	NO	Establish Detainee Collection Point	4-13
MP-MAN-6006	NO	Operate a Detainee Holding Area	4-14
MP-MAN-6101	NO	Integrate Military Working Dog Teams	4-15
MP-MAN-6102	NO	Integrate Criminal Investigators	4-16
MP-MAN-6103	NO	Employ Physical Security Specialists	4-17
MP-MAN-6104	NO	Employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialists	4-18
MP-MAN-6105	NO	Employ Corrections Specialists	4-18
MP-MAN-6201	NO	Conduct Patrolling operations	4-19
MP-MAN-6202	NO	Conduct route security operations	4-21
MP-MAN-6203	NO	Occupy an Assembly Area	4-22
MP-MAN-6204	NO	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)	4-23
MP-MAN-6205	NO	Consolidate and reorganize	4-24
MP-MAN-6206	NO	Conduct passage of lines	4-25
MP-MAN-6207	NO	Conduct ground/airbase security operations	4-26
MP-MAN-6208	NO	Conduct area security operations	4-27
MP-MAN-6209	NO	Support Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)	4-28
MP-MAN-6210	NO	Support Amphibious Operations	4-29
MP-MAN-6211	NO	Occupy a forward operating location	4-30
MP-MAN-6212	NO	Facilitate Stability Operations	4-31
MP-MAN-6213	NO	Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations	4-32
MP-MAN-6214	NO	Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)	4-33
MP-MAN-6215	NO	Support the establishment of civil control	4-34
MP-MAN-6216	NO	Support the restoration of essential services	4-35
MP-MAN-6217	NO	Support local governance	4-36
MP-MAN-6218	NO	Support economic development	4-37
MP-MAN-6219	NO	Support restoration of civil security	4-38
MP-MAN-6301	YES	Train and mentor foreign personnel	4-40
MP-PIO-6001	NO	Support Police Intelligence Operations	4-41
MP-PIO-6002	NO	Support Identity Operations	4-42
MP-TRNG-6001	NO	Manage Unit training and readiness	4-42

#### 4003. 6000 LEVEL EVENTS

**MP-CSS-6001:** Conduct tactical logistics

**SUPPORTED MET (S) :**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To coordinate requirements for logistical support; and distribute sustainment to meet mission requirements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40 MAGTF Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-CSS-7002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-CSS-5001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-CSS-6002:** Process casualties

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit conducting operations with casualties.

**STANDARD:** To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. If able, casualty applies self-aid.
2. If in direct contact with the enemy, utilize suppression and smoke to allow for movement to the casualty.
3. Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.



4. Evacuate friendly and enemy wounded in action (WIA) and killed in action (KIA) to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Weapons, serialized gear, and Personnel Protective Equipment (PPE) are handled and accounted for in accordance with unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs).
6. Wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
7. Unit corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise company leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
10. In accordance with SOPs, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/ facilities.
11. Coordinate emergency services response, as required.
12. Provide reports.
13. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
2. MCRP 4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
4. MCWP 4-11.1 Health Services Support Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-CSS-7003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-CSS-5001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Suitable Medical Facility
2. MOULAGE Kit
3. Casualty Tag

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Evaluator determines casualty status.
2. This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-FP-6001:** Conduct force protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct a threat assessment.
2. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
3. Conduct risk assessment.
4. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process. 5.
5. Develop procedures to report/disseminate tactical information.
6. Analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
7. Publish Escalation of Force (EOF) and Rules of Engagement (ROE) policies.
8. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
9. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities, as required.
10. Establish Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) measures.
11. Establish security procedures for mobile operations and fixed sites.
12. Conduct reporting, assessment and dissemination of force protection incidents.
13. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) into force protection planning.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-7001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

**MP-FP-6002:** Employ Operational Security (OPSEC) Measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Integrate OPSEC into the planning and operational processes.
2. Identify critical friendly information.
3. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.
5. Conduct assessment of risk, and implement appropriate countermeasures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-7002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FP-5002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-FP-6003:** Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Ensure readiness to conduct operations in a CBRN environment based on

- intelligence assessment of threat.
2. Monitor/Survey teams conduct CBRN surveys.
  3. Report results of the monitor/survey operations.
  4. Task units to secure, isolate, and mark contaminated area.
  5. Update reports with new information obtained.
  6. Direct trained monitor/survey teams to monitor the environment with a chemical agent detection equipment (chemical agent monitor/chemical agent detector kit), radiological detection equipment and visual observation.
  7. If further attacks or contamination occur or are detected, company COC receives and forwards amplifying/additional information.
  8. Based on tactical situation, weather/wind direction, and/or contamination, battalion directs changes to subordinate unit formations, activities, dispersion and/or positions to limit exposure/effects.
  9. Decontaminate areas are identified and marked, and information is passed.
  10. Based on size and extent of CBRN attack, assess organic capabilities for decontamination, and request higher support, if needed.
  11. Conduct immediate decontamination on any contaminated areas.
  12. Treat and evacuate any casualties.
  13. If the mission permits, complete operational decontamination.
  14. Conduct Mission Orientated Protective Posture (MOPP) gear exchange.
  15. Provide reports.
  16. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCRP 10-10E.3 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
4. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
5. MCWP 4-11.1F MTTP for Health Service Support in a CBRN Environment

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-7003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FP-5002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-FSPT-6001:** Conduct Information Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy or deceive the adversary's information and decision-making systems.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Begin Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
3. Identify available IO support.
4. Employ ISR to support plan.
5. Determine priorities for allocation of assets.
6. Identify priority targets.
7. Coordinate supporting IO plans.
8. Conduct IO battle space shaping.
9. Conduct deception operations.
10. Integrate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
11. Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC).
12. Conduct IO physical security.
13. Integrate Public Affairs operations.
14. Integrate counterintelligence.
15. Integrate Civilian-Military Operations.
16. Employ expeditionary forensics capabilities.
17. Provide police intelligence products.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FSPT-7001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FSPT-5001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6001:** Conduct Policing Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Policing is accomplished through the employment of police techniques, methodology, principles, and capabilities across the ROMO. Additionally, this event is applicable to foot mobile and motorized platforms. Policing implies a lack of rule of law.

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Conduct incident response operations.
6. Conduct criminal investigations.
7. Employ forensic and biometric capabilities.
8. Conduct identity operations.
9. Conduct police intelligence operations.
10. Conduct patrols.
11. Provide reports.
12. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6002:** Conduct Law Enforcement Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Law Enforcement (LE) operations are those activities performed by personnel authorized by legal authority to compel compliance with, and investigate violations of, laws, directives, and punitive regulations. LE occurs primarily in support of governance and the rule of law; for LE to occur, a legal system should exist. However, the intent of the action is the key factor. LE implies the presence of rule of law.

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Conduct provost marshal's office/police department/station operations.
6. Conduct incident response operations.
7. Conduct criminal investigations.
8. Employ forensic and biometric capabilities.
9. Conduct identity operations.
10. Conduct police intelligence operations.
11. Conduct customs/border control operations.
12. Manage civilian workforce, if applicable.
13. Enforce installation access control.
14. Lead installation physical security program.
15. Manage and direct critical/high risk incident response operations.
16. Support installation antiterrorism/force protection.
17. Support installation community services.
18. Conduct patrols.
19. Provide reports.
20. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the Supporting Establishment operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6003:** Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Support traffic management and enforcement.
5. Support movement of dislocated civilians.
6. Support base/camp defense and airbase ground defense.
7. Conduct protective services operations.
8. Support antiterrorism/force protection measures.
9. Integrate escalation of force capabilities.
10. Integrate attachments, as required.
11. Provide reports.
12. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment

---

**MP-MAN-6004:** Conduct Detention Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To process detainees and/or U.S. prisoners pending release, transfer, or movement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Conduct confinement of U.S. Military prisoners.
6. Operate detainee facilities/areas.
7. Integrate forensic and biometric capabilities.
8. Integrate identity operations.
9. Integrate police intelligence operations.
10. Provide reports.
11. Assess operations.



**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5005

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment

---

**MP-MAN-6005:** Establish Detainee Collection Point

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A facility or other location where detainees are assembled for subsequent movement to a detainee holding area.

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, a location/facility, captured and detained persons.

**STANDARD:** To process detainees pending release, transfer, or movement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Construct collection point.
6. Detain personnel.
7. Operate detainee facilities/areas.
8. Integrate forensic and biometric capabilities.
9. Integrate identity operations.
10. Integrate police intelligence operations.
11. Provide reports.
12. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise

4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5005

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6006:** Operate a Detainee Holding Area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A facility or other location where detainees are administratively processed and provided custodial care pending disposition and subsequent release, transfer, or movement to a theater detention facility.

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, a location/facility, captured and detained persons.

**STANDARD:** To process detainees pending release, transfer, or movement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Construct holding area.
6. Detain personnel.
7. Operate detainee facilities/areas.
8. Integrate forensic and biometric capabilities.
9. Integrate identity operations.
10. Integrate police intelligence operations.
11. Provide reports.
12. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5005

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6101:** Integrate Military Working Dog Teams

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of military working dog teams to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, military working dog teams as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
3. Collect and report required information.
4. Develop plan to support inserted teams with supporting arms.
5. Determine best method to employ MWD Teams in support of current mission.
6. Develop a redundant communications plan.
7. Conduct tactical logistics that will not compromise the MWD Team(s), as necessary.
8. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5585.5 Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7101

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5101

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6102:** Integrate Criminal Investigators

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of Criminal Investigators to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, Criminal Investigators as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
3. Collect and report required information.
4. Develop plan to support inserted teams with supporting arms.
5. Determine best method to employ Criminal Investigators in support of current mission.
6. Develop a redundant communications plan.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7102

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5102

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6103:** Employ Physical Security Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of physical security specialists to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, physical security specialists as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
3. Collect and report required information.
4. Develop plan to support inserted teams with supporting arms.
5. Determine best method to employ physical security specialists in support of current mission.
6. Develop a redundant communications plan.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7103

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5103

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

**MP-MAN-6104:** Employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
3. Collect and report required information.
4. Develop plan to support inserted teams with supporting arms.
5. Determine best method to employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist in support of current mission.
6. Develop a redundant communications plan.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7104

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5104

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6105:** Employ Corrections Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The commander will incorporate the use of corrections specialists to support his scheme of maneuver and intent.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, corrections specialists an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Establish task and purpose by phase of operation.
3. Collect and report required information.
4. Develop plan to support inserted teams with supporting arms.
5. Determine best method to employ corrections specialists in support of current mission.
6. Develop a redundant communications plan.
7. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7105

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5105

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6201:** Conduct Patrolling operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To coordinate, de-conflict and execute patrolling operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Task organize.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, attached, and supporting units.
6. Conduct/coordinate ISR.
7. Conduct motorized patrols.
8. Conduct dismounted patrols.
9. Process casualties, as required.
10. Process detainees, as required.
11. Coordinate the establishment of patrol bases, if applicable.
12. Send and receive required reports.
13. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction from patrolling area.
14. Conduct patrol debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-7201 MP-MAN-7202

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5201 MP-MAN-5202 MP-MAN-5203

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.



**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6202:** Conduct route security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To prevent enemy ground maneuver forces or insurgents from engaging friendly forces with direct fire on a protected route in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Task organize.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, attached, and supporting units.
6. Conduct mounted and dismounted reconnaissance.
7. Conduct route trafficability analysis.
8. Secure identified route.
9. Establish roadblocks, traffic control points and checkpoints, as required.
10. Occupy key locations and terrain.
11. Conduct patrols.
12. Process casualties, as required.
13. Process detainees, as required.
14. Coordinate the establishment of patrol bases, if applicable.
15. Send and receive required reports.
16. Coordinate re-entry of friendly lines/extraction from patrolling area.
17. Conduct debriefs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
5. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-7201

MP-MAN-7202

MP-MAN-7204

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5201                      MP-MAN-5202                      MP-MAN-5203  
MP-MAN-5209

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR  
operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6203:** Occupy an Assembly Area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and  
in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Conduct quartering party actions.
5. Establish security.
6. Occupy the assembly area.
7. Establish operations center.
8. Conduct rehearsals.
9. Refine security plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7203

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5204

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6204:** Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
4. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
5. Execute movement.
6. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment.
7. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
8. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7204

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5208

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6205:** Consolidate and reorganize

**SUPPORTED MET (S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a situation where offensive operations are temporarily halted.

**STANDARD:** To prepare to defeat the enemy's counterattack.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach (A).
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
8. Process detainees as required.
9. Conduct information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc (FE).
11. Conduct planning for follow-on operations.
12. Conduct tactical logistics.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5205

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6206:** Conduct passage of lines

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the safe, expeditious and efficient passage of lines.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct fire support planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Conduct assembly area actions.
5. Conduct coordination between higher headquarters, both stationary and moving unit, as well as all other supporting units and agencies.
6. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
7. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
8. Conduct link up.
9. Move through the passage routes.
10. Conduct battle handover.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5206

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6207:** Conduct ground/airbase security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Task organize forces.
3. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct patrols.
7. Establish guard posts and observation towers.
8. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches.
9. Conduct identification checks.
10. Employ physical measures designed to safeguard/prevent/secure.
11. Partner with Foreign Security Forces.
12. Establish Quick Reaction Force.
13. Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP).
14. Conduct vehicle recovery.
15. Integrate with Rear Area Operations Commander/Coordinator.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
5. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
6. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
7. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5202

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6208:** Conduct area security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military police units provide protection operations for bases in the area of operations. In this role, military police units are capable of detecting and engaging enemy forces. Typically, military police units will provide in-depth security by operating outside the perimeter of the base beyond the range of threat weapons. This facilitates the early detection of the threat and the engagement of threat forces at a sufficient standoff distance to destroy or disrupt the threat before it can engage friendly bases. Police information gathered by military police units conducting area security is disseminated through the operations process to update the common operational picture.

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Task organize forces.
3. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Secure convoys.
8. Secure main supply routes/lines of communications (MSRs/LOCs).
9. Conduct exploitation of objective area.
10. Conduct Combat Service Support.
11. Process casualties and detainees.
12. Consolidate and re-organize as required.
13. Provide reports.
14. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6209:** Support Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, mission, and higher headquarters order.

**STANDARD:** To recover personnel, equipment, and/or aircraft.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Employ Military Working Dog Teams.
4. Facilitate extraction of distressed personnel and sensitive equipment.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Perform/support personnel recovery procedures, as applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-7201                      MP-MAN-7202

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5201                      MP-MAN-5202                      MP-MAN-5203

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)



**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6210:** Support Amphibious Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct pre-assault operations.
2. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT).
3. Establish go/no-go criteria.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
6. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/enplanement.
7. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft.
8. Execute Landing Force scheme of maneuver; coordinate and adjust the employment of forces as the situation develops and changes, integrating maneuver.
9. Where applicable, coordinate with the Landing Force Support Party (LFSP), and the Beach Operations Group (BOG) for Reception, Staging, Onward, and Integration (RSO&I) of follow-on forces.
10. Coordinate logistics support for elements.
11. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
12. Process casualties and detainees as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. MCIP 13-10Ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5209

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6211:** Occupy a forward operating location

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To support patrolling and area security operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct fire support planning.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Conduct tactical logistics.
6. Conduct movement to operating location.
7. Execute command and control.
8. Occupy the operating location.
9. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
10. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
11. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).
12. Conduct continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-7201                      MP-MAN-7202

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

**MP-MAN-6212:** Facilitate Stability Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To advise, coordinate, support, and provide for the safety and security of the host-nation's populace, including protection from internal and external threats.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Support Civil Military Operations.
2. Support establishment of civil control.
3. Support restoration of essential services.
4. Support local governance.
5. Support economic development.
6. Restore civil security.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
9. MCTP 3-03D.1 MTTP for Advising Foreign Forces
10. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
11. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5211

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6213:** Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, a long-term mission, and higher headquarters order.

**STANDARD:** To support the execution of noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Evacuate identified personnel.
2. Establish and operate evacuation sites.
3. Secure locations.
4. Establish entry control points.
5. Employ non-lethal weapons.
6. Provide a quick reaction force.
7. Liaise with governmental and non-governmental agencies.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7207

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**  
MP-MAN-5212                      MP-MAN-5213

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6214:** Conduct Civil Military Operations (CMO)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate military operations and to achieve U.S. objectives.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) including civil considerations (ASCOPE).
2. Task organize to support CMO.
3. Integrate civil considerations into all aspects of planning.
4. Establish interface (Civil-Military Operations Center - CMOC) with local host nation authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, nongovernmental organizations, and civilian populace.
5. Identify local resources, public facilities, governing capacity and key leaders.
6. Identify the drivers (root causes) of instability by conducting local surveys and using other sources.
7. Recommend activities and projects to address drivers of instability.
8. Provide recommendations to higher to develop indicators (measures of Performance and Measures of Effectiveness) to assess the impact of projects and activities.
9. Conduct assessment and measure the impact of projects and activities against MOE's and MOP's.
10. Conduct populace and resource control.
11. Coordinate and synchronize Civil Military Operations and Information Operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5004	MP-MAN-5201	MP-MAN-5202
MP-MAN-5203	MP-MAN-5211	MP-MAN-5301
MP-PIO-5001	MP-PIO-5002	MP-PIO-5003
MP-PIO-5004		

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6215:** Support the establishment of civil control

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.
3. Implement populace and resource control measures.
4. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
5. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5004	MP-MAN-5201	MP-MAN-5202
MP-MAN-5203	MP-MAN-5211	MP-MAN-5301
MP-PIO-5001	MP-PIO-5002	MP-PIO-5003
MP-PIO-5004		

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6216:** Support the restoration of essential services

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To restore local capacity and promote a stable secure environment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify critical essential services infrastructure (sewage, water, electricity, academics, trash, medical, safety, and other considerations (SWEAT-MSO)).
2. Assess impact of essential services on operations and public order.
3. Support the security of essential services processes and facilities.
4. Establish mechanisms to assist in the prioritization for the creation/restoration of essential services.
5. Advise local authorities on essential services.
6. Transition essential services to civil control.
7. Identify local government / political / tribal / religious / ethnic organizations and key leaders.
8. Assess local governance capacity and limitations.
9. Integrate with higher and adjacent governance plans.
10. Plan and synchronize governance support with local authorities, other US Governmental Agencies, non-governmental organizations, International organizations.
11. Establish Civil Military Operation Centers (CMOC).
12. Identify, secure, rehabilitate, and maintain basic facilities for local government.
13. Support the restoration of essential local public services.
14. Facilitate linkages to and support from national government.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5004	MP-MAN-5201	MP-MAN-5202
MP-MAN-5203	MP-MAN-5211	MP-MAN-5301
MP-PIO-5001	MP-PIO-5002	MP-PIO-5003
MP-PIO-5004		

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6217:** Support local governance

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 6.6.2	MCT 6.6.4
MCT 6.6.5		

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish a secure environment.
2. Assess local governance capacity, limitations and employment considerations.
3. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities operating in the battle space.
4. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security, economics, education and public information, food and agriculture, governance, health and welfare, infrastructure, and rule of law.
5. Identify the root causes of instability.
6. Identify high impact/quick return projects which contribute towards resolving the root causes of instability and develop local capacity.



7. Develop a campaign plan to resolve or mitigate the root causes of instability and support the development of local capacity.
8. Assist local authorities in controlling military and police activities.
9. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
10. Advise local host nation authorities on public administration.
11. Assist in the development of a Justice system (a judiciary system, prosecutor/defense representation, and corrections).
12. Facilitate the execution of civil information responsibilities.
13. Perform liaison functions between local military and civilian agencies.
14. Coordinate and synchronize activities of other government agencies involved in establishing civil control.
15. Assist in the mediation of problems arising from the temporary cessation of normal local governmental functions.
16. Support post-conflict elections.
17. Assist in the development of disaster preparedness and response.
18. Transition local governance to legitimate HN authority.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5004	MP-MAN-5201	MP-MAN-5202
MP-MAN-5203	MP-MAN-5211	MP-MAN-5301
MP-PIO-5001	MP-PIO-5002	MP-PIO-5003
MP-PIO-5004		

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6218:** Support economic development

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To expand local capacity and promote a stable, secure environment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).
2. Assess local economy and employment rates IOT determine the impact of economics on operations.
3. Assess the impact of operations on local economics.
4. Monitor and support economic initiatives implemented by local authorities, other US governmental agencies, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5004	MP-MAN-5201	MP-MAN-5202
MP-MAN-5203	MP-MAN-5211	MP-MAN-5301
MP-PIO-5001	MP-PIO-5002	MP-PIO-5003
MP-PIO-5004		

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6219:** Support restoration of civil security

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, and a mission with commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To contain or quell the situation in accordance with commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Conduct reconnaissance and intelligence preparation of the battle space (IPB), if applicable.
4. Request and distribute specialized equipment and PPE.
5. Identify restraints/constraints with regard to detainee handling and other mission-particular factors.
6. Identify and prioritize key facilities/area to be protected.
7. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution, if applicable.
8. Minimize collateral damage.
9. Establish a media/public affairs plan.
10. Conduct public order operations, to include, but not limited to: augmenting civil authority security forces, protecting key installations, riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, or dispersing an unlawful assembly.
11. Establish teams in over watch.
12. When operating in support of local security forces/police, exchange liaison personnel and co-locate command posts.
13. Identify and position a quick reaction force to reinforce/support as required.
14. Escalate force as necessary to achieve control.
15. Employ non-lethal weapons (when available).
16. Provide reports.
17. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5004	MP-MAN-5201	MP-MAN-5202
MP-MAN-5203	MP-MAN-5211	MP-MAN-5301
MP-PIO-5001	MP-PIO-5002	MP-PIO-5003
MP-PIO-5004		

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-6301:** Train and mentor foreign personnel

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Employ appropriate advisor(s).
2. Identify personnel and equipment requirements for advisor staff.
3. Provide relevant training to advisors.
4. Ensure adequate force protection for advisors.
5. Develop support/manning/supply plans in support of advisory team.
6. Develop plan for information sharing.
7. Provide training/advising to foreign security forces.
8. Select and conduct missions and tasks to build successes/confidence.
9. Conduct after action reviews.
10. Provide reports.
11. Assess operations.
12. Transition.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5301

**EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-7206

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-PIO-6001:** Support Police Intelligence Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance, references, software and systems, access to available communications networks, production and presentation equipment and materials.

**STANDARD:** To satisfy the Commander's planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) within established time limits and constraints.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prepare Threat Assessments.
2. Collect criminal information.
3. Employ analytical methods.
4. Publish CRIMINT products.
5. Support criminal Attack the Network (AtN) operations.
6. Support commander's development of Intelligence Preparation of Battlespace (IPB).
7. Integrate into criminal intelligence fusion cells/working group.
8. Employ expeditionary forensics exploitation capabilities.
9. Employ identity dominance capabilities.
10. Provide reports.
11. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation
2. ATTP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation Operations
3. DODI 5525.18 Law Enforcement Criminal Intelligence in DOD
4. DODI O-3300.04 Defense Biometric Enabled Intelligence and Forensic Enabled Intelligence
5. MCO 5530.17 Marine Corps Identity Operations
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-PIO-7001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-PIO-5001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-6002:** Support Identity Operations

**SUPPORTED MET (S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To establish the identity, affiliations, and authorizations of an individual, deny anonymity to the adversary, and protect our assets, facilities, and forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct exploitation analysis center operations.
2. Support identity management.
3. Support site exploitation requirements.
4. Conduct police intelligence activities.
5. Provide reports.
6. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI O-3300.04 Defense Biometric Enabled Intelligence and Forensic Enabled Intelligence
2. JDN 2-16 Identity Activities
3. MCO 5530.17\_ Marine Corps Identity Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) For Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-TRNG-6001:** Manage Unit training and readiness

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given higher headquarters approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), Commanders Training Guidance (CTG).

**STANDARD:** Implement Unit Readiness Planning (URP) to achieve Training Readiness 1.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify collective training standards and individual training standards to support Battalion METL and training plan.
2. Determine unit proficiency.
3. Develop training strategy in concert with the Bn training plan and Commander's training guidance.
4. Develop a short range training plan.
5. Develop weekly training schedules.
6. Coordinate unit training.
7. Develop Training Materials.
8. Conduct Operational Risk Assessment.
9. Conduct Training.
10. Conduct formal/informal training evaluations.
11. Conduct after-action reviews.
12. Conduct Assessment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
2. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-TRNG-7001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-TRNG-5001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	5001	5-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	5002	5-2
5000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	5003	5-3



MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

PLATOON LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Chapter 5 contains 5000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Community.

**5000. PURPOSE.** Chapter 5 contains 5000 level collective training events for the Military Police and Corrections Community.

**5001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MP	Military Police

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CORR	Corrections
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
MAN	Maneuver
MGUN	Machine Guns
PIO	Police Intelligence Ops
TRNG	Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5000	MP Platoon, Brig Platoon Level
51XX	Identifies MOS specific employment
52XX	Supporting operations (offense/defense/stability)
53XX	Train, mentor, advise events

**5002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MP-CORR-5001	YES	Conduct Correctional Programs	5-3

MP-CORR-5002	YES	Conduct Confinement Facility Security Operations	5-5
MP-CORR-5003	YES	Conduct Correctional Services	5-6
MP-CSS-5001	NO	Conduct tactical logistics	5-7
MP-FP-5001	NO	Conduct force protection	5-8
MP-FP-5002	NO	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) threat environment	5-9
MP-FSPT-5001	NO	Conduct Information Operations	5-9
MP-MAN-5001	YES	Conduct Policing Operations	5-11
MP-MAN-5002	NO	Conduct Law Enforcement Operations	5-11
MP-MAN-5003	NO	Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations	5-12
MP-MAN-5004	NO	Conduct Detention Operations	5-13
MP-MAN-5005	NO	Establish a Detainee Collection Point	5-14
MP-MAN-5006	NO	Support a Detainee Holding Area	5-15
MP-MAN-5101	NO	Integrate Military Working Dog Teams	5-16
MP-MAN-5102	NO	Integrate Criminal Investigators	5-17
MP-MAN-5103	NO	Employ Physical Security Specialists	5-18
MP-MAN-5104	NO	Employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist	5-18
MP-MAN-5105	NO	Employ Corrections Specialists	5-19
MP-MAN-5201	NO	Conduct patrolling operations	5-20
MP-MAN-5202	NO	Support base/camp defense	5-21
MP-MAN-5203	NO	Support air base ground defense	5-23
MP-MAN-5204	NO	Conduct assembly area actions	5-24
MP-MAN-5205	NO	Conduct Consolidation	5-25
MP-MAN-5206	NO	Conduct passage of lines	5-26
MP-MAN-5207	NO	Support by fire/overwatch	5-27
MP-MAN-5208	NO	Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)	5-29
MP-MAN-5209	NO	Support Amphibious Operations	5-30
MP-MAN-5210	NO	Conduct cordon and search	5-31
MP-MAN-5211	NO	Enforce populace and resource control measures	5-33
MP-MAN-5212	NO	Conduct evacuation control center security operations	5-34
MP-MAN-5213	NO	Establish security for Noncombatant Evacuation Operations	5-35
MP-MAN-5214	NO	Occupy a patrol base (L/S)	5-36
MP-MAN-5301	NO	Train and mentor foreign personnel	5-37
MP-MGUN-5001	NO	Provide machine gun fires (L/S)	5-38
MP-MGUN-5002	NO	Provide motorized operations	5-40
MP-PIO-5001	NO	Conduct information collections	5-41
MP-PIO-5002	YES	Conduct tactical site exploitation (TSE)	5-42
MP-PIO-5003	YES	Support Police Intelligence Operations	5-43
MP-PIO-5004	NO	Support Identity Operations	5-44
MP-TRNG-5001	NO	Conduct unit readiness planning	5-45

### 5003. 5000 LEVEL EVENTS

**MP-CORR-5001:** Conduct Correctional Programs

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, facility, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** By strict adherence to the guidelines for brig programs as established in the SECNAVINST providing rehabilitation, counseling, and training during the prisoner's incarceration to assist in coping with the confinement, and prepare the prisoner for his/her return to society in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Evaluate prisoner performance through submitted documentation. (Work and training reports, spot evaluations, and disciplinary reports).
2. Conduct required weekly interviews.
3. Assign prisoner to appropriate programs.
4. Evaluate prisoner progress in prescribed programs.
5. Reevaluate prisoner's custody and work assignment as appropriate.
6. Assist prisoner in preparing a clemency and parole package.
7. Conduct intervention measures to aid in resolution of conflicts.
8. Ensure prisoner's needs and rights are being met by medical staff, brig staff, and parent command.
9. Conduct DNA screening process as needed.
10. Ensure all interviews and recommendations are documented and placed in appropriate section of the inmate file.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DOD 1325.7-M Department of Defense Sentence Computation Manual
2. DoDD 1030.1\_ Victim and Witness Assistance
3. DODD 1325.04 Confinement of Military Prisoners & Admin of Military Correctional Programs & Facilities
4. DoDI 1030.2\_ Victim and Witness Assistance Procedures
5. DODI 1325.02 Desertion and Unauthorized Absence
6. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority
7. DODI 5525.IB Registered Sex Offender Management in DOD
8. MCO 1620.2C Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off-Installation Liaisons and Operations
9. MCO 1620.3\_ Marine Corps Absentee and Deserter Apprehension Program
10. MCO 1640.3\_ Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
11. MCO 1640.5 Prisoner uniform
12. MCO 5580.1 Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) System
13. MCO 5800.10\_ Return of Marine Corps Absentees and Deserters
14. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
15. SECNAVINST 5800.14\_ Notice of Military Offenders Convicted of Sexual Offenses or Crimes Against Minors.
16. SECNAVINST 5815.3\_ Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-CORR-6001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the Supporting Establishment operating environment.

---

**MP-CORR-5002:** Conduct Confinement Facility Security Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, facility, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide the commander proper security functions within the installation base brig.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Master Control operations.
2. Conduct Receive and Release operations.
3. Conduct Special Quarters operations.
4. Conduct Mess Deck/Galley Operations.
5. Conduct Squad Bay/Dorm operations.
6. Conduct Security Escort operations.
7. Conduct Exterior Gate/Tower operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDD 1030.1\_ Victim and Witness Assistance
2. DODD 1325.04 Confinement of Military Prisoners & Admin of Military Correctional Programs & Facilities
3. DoDI 1030.2\_ Victim and Witness Assistance Procedures
4. DODI 1325.02 Desertion and Unauthorized Absence
5. DODI 1325.07 Admin of Military Correctional Facilities & Clemency & Parole Authority
6. DODI 1325.7-M Sentence Computation Manual
7. DODI 5525.IB Registered Sex Offender Management in DOD
8. MCO 1620.2C Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off-Installation Liaisons and Operations
9. MCO 1620.3\_ Marine Corps Absentee and Deserter Apprehension Program
10. MCO 1640.3\_ Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
11. MCO 1640.5 Prisoner uniform
12. MCO 5580.1 Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) System
13. MCO 5800.10\_ Return of Marine Corps Absentees and Deserters
14. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
15. SECNAVINST 5800.14\_ Notice of Military Offenders Convicted of Sexual Offenses or Crimes Against Minors.
16. SECNAVINST 5815.3\_ Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the Supporting Establishment operating environment.

---

**MP-CORR-5003:** Conduct Correctional Services

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, facility, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the fundamental, humanitarian, life-sustaining amenities are provided for the welfare of those confined.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Review requirements.
2. Determine resources.
3. Maintain record administration.
4. Coordinate external support services.
5. Conduct required hearings/boards (when applicable).
6. Utilize automated data system (when applicable).

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDD 1030.1\_ Victim and Witness Assistance
2. DODD 1325.04 Confinement of Military Prisoners & Admin of Military Correctional Programs & Facilities
3. DoDI 1030.2\_ Victim and Witness Assistance Procedures
4. DODI 1325.02 Desertion and Unauthorized Absence
5. DODI 1325.07 Admin of Military Correctional Facilities & Clemency & Parole Authority
6. DODI 1325.7-M Sentence Computation Manual
7. DODI 5525.IB Registered Sex Offender Management in DOD
8. MCO 1620.2C Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off-Installation Liaisons and Operations
9. MCO 1620.3\_ Marine Corps Absentee and Deserter Apprehension Program
10. MCO 1640.3\_ Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
11. MCO 1640.5 Prisoner uniform
12. MCO 5580.1 Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) System
13. MCO 5800.10\_ Return of Marine Corps Absentees and Deserters
14. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
15. SECNAVINST 5800.14\_ Notice of Military Offenders Convicted of Sexual Offenses or Crimes Against Minors.
16. SECNAVINST 5815.3\_ Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the Supporting Establishment operating environment.

---

**MP-CSS-5001:** Conduct tactical logistics

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit and mission.

**STANDARD:** To provide the appropriate support and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40\_ MAGTF Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-CSS-6001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-CSS-4001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The unit determines the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission. Develops a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location. The unit coordinates logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs. Conducts resupply, maintenance, and organizes service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.

2. This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-FP-5001:** Conduct force protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Determine hazards to the force.
3. Implement hazard mitigation.
4. Continually reassess.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-6001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-FP-4001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

NOTES: NOTES: IIT West supports platoon level training, and IIT East supports squad level.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-FP-5002:** Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) threat environment

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and a CBRN threat.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission a meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct tactical logistics.
3. Prepare for operations.
4. Conduct CBRN reporting.
5. Conduct operations in a contaminated environment.
6. Conduct decontamination.
7. Conduct consolidation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 10-10E.3 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
2. MCRP 4-11.1F MTTP for Health Service Support in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Environment
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)
4. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-6003

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Planning should include: Conduct CBRN threat analysis. Plan for alternate tactical control measures/routes. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and contaminated equipment. Prepare CBRN Defense / Consequence Management plan. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, and decontamination supplies. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
  2. This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.
- 

**MP-FSPT-5001:** Conduct Information Operations



**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given an order, intelligence requirements, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide information relative to the enemy, terrain, and weather that supports the commander's intelligence requirements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Disseminate information requirements.
3. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
4. Integrate non-organic support.
5. Coordinate individual collection efforts into the collection plan.
6. Integrate intelligence collection priorities into operations.
7. Conduct tactical site exploitation.
8. Report information to higher.
9. Receive intelligence from higher.
10. Disseminate intelligence.
11. Refine collection efforts.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FSPT-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Certification is required prior to conducting any tactical questioning/debriefing.

**SIMULATION:** NOTES: IIT West supports platoon level training, and IIT East supports squad level.

---

**MP-MAN-5001:** Conduct Policing Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for operations.
4. Task organize forces.
5. Integrate attachments/enablers, as required.
6. Conduct police patrols.
7. Support area security operations.
8. Support incident response operations.
9. Employ forensic and biometric capabilities.
10. Support identity operations.
11. Support police intelligence operations.
12. Consolidate forces.
13. Provide reports.
14. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4001	MP-MAN-4002	MP-MAN-4003
MP-MAN-4004	MP-MAN-4005	MP-MAN-4006
MP-MAN-4007	MP-MAN-4008	MP-MAN-4009
MP-MAN-4010	MP-MAN-4011	MP-MAN-4012
MP-MAN-4013	MP-MAN-4014	MP-MAN-4015
MP-MAN-4301	MP-PIO-4001	MP-PIO-4002
MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004	

---

**MP-MAN-5002:** Conduct Law Enforcement Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Prepare for operations.
4. Task organize forces.
5. Integrate attachments/enablers, as required.
6. Conduct provost marshal's office/police station operations.
7. Conduct police patrols.
8. Support incident response operations.
9. Support criminal investigations.
10. Employ forensic and biometric capabilities.
11. Support identity operations.
12. Support police intelligence operations.
13. Support customs/border control operations.
14. Support physical security plan.
15. Conduct critical/high risk incident response operations.
16. Consolidate forces.
17. Provide reports.
18. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-LE-4001	MP-LE-4002	MP-LE-4003
MP-LE-4004	MP-LE-4005	MP-LE-4006
MP-LE-4007	MP-MAN-4001	MP-MAN-4002
MP-MAN-4003	MP-MAN-4004	MP-MAN-4005
MP-MAN-4006	MP-MAN-4007	MP-MAN-4011
MP-MAN-4012	MP-MAN-4013	MP-MAN-4101
MP-MAN-4102	MP-MAN-4103	MP-MAN-4104
MP-MAN-4105	MP-PIO-4001	MP-PIO-4002
MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004	

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be applied within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

**MP-MAN-5003:** Conduct MP Support to Security and Mobility Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Support traffic management and enforcement.
5. Support movement of dislocated civilians.
6. Support base/camp defense and airbase ground defense.
7. Conduct protective services operations.
8. Support antiterrorism/force protection measures.
9. Integrate escalation of force capabilities.
10. Conduct critical incident response.
11. Integrate attachments, as required.
12. Prepare for combat.
13. Execute command and control.
14. Synchronize maneuver with direct fires.
15. Provide reports.
16. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4003	MP-MAN-4004	MP-MAN-4007
MP-MAN-4008	MP-MAN-4009	MP-MAN-4010
MP-MAN-4013		

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5004:** Conduct Detention Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.4 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission a meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize forces.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Operate detainee facilities/areas.
6. Transport detainees.
7. Integrate forensic and biometric capabilities.
8. Integrate identity operations.
9. Integrate police intelligence operations.
10. Prepare for combat.
11. Execute command and control.
12. Provide reports.
13. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6004                      MP-MAN-6005                      MP-MAN-6006

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4014                      MP-MAN-4015

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5005:** Establish a Detainee Collection Point

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, a location/facility, captured and detained persons.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate all logistical and administrative requirements.
3. Ensure appropriate handling, documentation, processing, and transportation procedures for all EPWs, CIs, and detainees.
4. Support the rapid transfer of control from capturing forces to MP units for custody and control.
5. Integrate HUMINT activities with detention operations.
6. Integrate police intelligence operations.
7. Coordinate with HHQ.
8. Provide reports.
9. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6004                      MP-MAN-6005                      MP-MAN-6006

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4014                      MP-MAN-4015

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5006:** Support a Detainee Holding Area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, a location/facility, captured and detained persons.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate all logistical and administrative requirements.
3. Ensure appropriate handling, documentation, processing, and transportation procedures for all EPWs, CIs, and detainees.
4. Support the rapid transfer of control from detainee collection point to detainee holding area for custody and control.
5. Facilitate the rapid transfer of control from detainee holding area to theater detention facility for custody and control.
6. Integrate HUMINT activities with detention operations.
7. Integrate police intelligence operations.
8. Coordinate with HHQ.
9. Provide report.
10. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6004

MP-MAN-6005

MP-MAN-6006

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within the OPFOR operating environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5101:** Integrate Military Working Dog Teams

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, military working dog teams as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ MWD Teams in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Conduct tactical logistics that will not compromise the MWD Team(s), as necessary.
6. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5585.5 Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5102:** Integrate Criminal Investigators

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, Criminal Investigators as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ Criminal Investigators in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Conduct debrief.



**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5103:** Employ Physical Security Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, physical security specialists as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ physical security specialists in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14 Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5104:** Employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ Traffic Management Investigation Collision Specialist in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5105:** Employ Corrections Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, corrections specialists an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.

3. Determine best method to employ corrections specialists in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-5201:** Conduct patrolling operations

**SUPPORTED MET (S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and an area to patrol from, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, attached, and supporting units.
4. Conduct ISR.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
7. Supervise departure/return of patrols from patrol base.
8. Conduct actions on the objective.
9. Execute immediate actions drill, as required.
10. Process casualties, as required.
11. Process detainees, as required.
12. Coordinate the establishment of patrol bases, if applicable.
13. Send and receive required reports.
14. Conduct patrol debriefs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-5202:** Support base/camp defense

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To prevent enemy ground maneuver forces or insurgents from engaging friendly forces with direct fire in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Task organize forces.
3. Conduct mounted and dismounted reconnaissance.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Conduct patrols.
7. Establish guard posts and observation towers.
8. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches.
9. Conduct identification checks.
10. Employ physical measures designed to safeguard/prevent/secure.
11. Partner with Foreign Security Forces.
12. Establish Quick Reaction Force.
13. Conduct vehicle recovery.
14. Conduct route trafficability analysis.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-5203:** Support air base ground defense

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Task organize forces.
3. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Prepare for combat.
6. Conduct patrols.
7. Establish guard posts and observation towers.
8. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches.
9. Conduct identification checks.
10. Employ physical measures designed to safeguard/prevent/secure.
11. Partner with Foreign Security Forces.
12. Establish Quick Reaction Force.
13. Conduct vehicle recovery.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-5204:** Conduct assembly area actions

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and prepare for follow on operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify tentative positions.
2. Quartering party/guides conduct reconnaissance of tentative locations.
3. Conduct movement to designated location.
4. Guides lead units to assigned sectors/positions.
5. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
6. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
7. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206

MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**MP-MAN-5205:** Conduct Consolidation

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent, and in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach (A).
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Redistribute ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment.
7. Conduct tactical casualty care as required.
8. Detain personnel as required.
9. Conduct information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. (FE).
11. Conduct planning for follow-on operations.
12. Conduct tactical logistics.



**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-5206:** Conduct passage of lines

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the safe, expeditious and efficient passage of lines.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Coordinate fires.
4. Prep for operations.

5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-5207:** Support by fire/overwatch

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and during daylight or limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To afford direct and indirect fire that will allow a maneuvering element to close with and assault an objective occupied by an enemy unit.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.

4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Conduct tactical logistics.
7. Prepare for combat.
8. Execute command and control.
9. Conduct leader's reconnaissance of firing/overwatch position.
10. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
11. Improve positions, as necessary.
12. Execute signal plan.
13. Determine effects on target(s).
14. Adjust fires/overwatch, as necessary.
15. Displace, as necessary.
16. Conduct consolidation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	6720 per Platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	420 per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	1200 per Platoon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	600 per Platoon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	3360 per Platoon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	3200 per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	5 per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	5 per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	5 per Platoon

BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	75 per Platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	5 per Platoon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	5 per Platoon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	5 per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2 per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2 per Platoon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	2 per Platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	6 per Platoon
L305 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Parachute M195	1 per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	1 per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	2 per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	1 per Platoon
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	2 per Platoon

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** The ammunition is listed in total quantities per DODIC and represents the maximum allotment for (1) platoon to train this event to standard.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-5208:** Conduct a Relief in Place (RIP)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the relieving or defending unit.

**STANDARD:** To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct Planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for operations.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.

7. Set conditions for relief in place.
8. Move to relief positions.
9. Conduct consolidation as required.
10. Report status of relief in place to Higher Headquarters (HHQ).
11. Receive HHQ approval for transfer of tactical control.
12. Conduct battle handover to relieving unit.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

---

**MP-MAN-5209:** Support Amphibious Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Create Landing Force Serial Assignment Table consisting of the Serial Assignment Table (Surface), and Assault Support Serial Assignment Table (ASSAT).
2. Conduct rehearsals.
3. Disseminate intelligence updates to subordinate units.
4. Landing/assault craft teams and assault support teams are assembled, staged, and prepared for debarkation/enplanement.
5. Conduct ship to shore movement with Landing/Assault Craft and Assault Support Aircraft.
6. Coordinate logistics support for elements.
7. Accomplish mission objectives based on the commander's intent.
8. Process casualties and detainees as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. MCIP 13-10Ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	

---

**MP-MAN-5210:** Conduct cordon and search

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, a mission, commander's intent, a location, populace, and structures.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent, while minimizing collateral damage.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Task organize.
4. Integrate attachments as required.
5. Prep for operations.
6. Execute command and control.
7. Move to the objective.
8. Establish inner and outer cordon to isolate the objective.
9. Execute actions on the objective.
10. Conduct information collection.
11. Consolidate.
12. Conduct accountability.
13. Conduct withdrawal.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Compared to a raid, this event is less kinetic, oriented more on protecting the people rather than the raid which is oriented on destruction

of the enemy or enemy capabilities.

2. Cordon and search specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {search, support, security}, withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans, stability enablers, host nation forces, etc.)

---

**MP-MAN-5211:** Enforce populace and resource control measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Secure lines of communication leading into and out of the cleared area.
2. Conduct a census.
3. Implement an identification card system (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Establish curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Establish mechanisms and enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Establish control over key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
4. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
5. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		



**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-5212:** Conduct evacuation control center security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and higher headquarters order.

**STANDARD:** To support the execution of noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Evacuate identified personnel.
2. Establish and operate evacuation sites.
3. Secure locations.
4. Establish entry control points.
5. Employ non-lethal weapons.
6. Provide a quick reaction force.
7. Liaise with governmental and non-governmental agencies.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-5213:** Establish security for Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and order.

**STANDARD:** To support the execution of noncombatant evacuation operations (NEO).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Evacuate identified personnel.
2. Establish and operate evacuation sites.
3. Secure locations.
4. Establish entry control points.
5. Employ non-lethal weapons.
6. Provide a quick reaction force.
7. Liaise with governmental and non-governmental agencies.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	MP-PIO-4004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-5214:** Occupy a patrol base (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the enemy, attachments or detachments, activities of local populace.

**STANDARD:** To operate a command post and conduct patrols from the patrol base.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2. Establish temporary observation posts.
3. Occupy the patrol base.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
5. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
6. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).

7. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
8. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions.
9. Develop a fire plan sketch.
10. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
11. Conduct continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-6201	MP-MAN-6202	MP-MAN-6203
MP-MAN-6204	MP-MAN-6205	MP-MAN-6206
MP-MAN-6207	MP-MAN-6208	MP-MAN-6209
MP-MAN-6210	MP-MAN-6211	MP-MAN-6212
MP-MAN-6213	MP-MAN-6214	MP-MAN-6215
MP-MAN-6216	MP-MAN-6217	MP-MAN-6218
MP-MAN-6219		

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-4201	MP-MAN-4202	MP-MAN-4203
MP-MAN-4204	MP-MAN-4205	MP-MAN-4206
MP-MAN-4207	MP-MAN-4208	MP-MAN-4209
MP-MAN-4210	MP-MAN-4211	MP-MAN-4212
MP-MAN-4213	MP-MAN-4214	MP-MAN-4215
MP-MAN-4216	MP-MAN-4217	MP-MGUN-4001
MP-MGUN-4002	MP-MGUN-4003	MP-PIO-4001
MP-PIO-4002	MP-PIO-4003	

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	8	Y
Partial	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	8	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MP-MAN-5301:** Train and mentor foreign personnel

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 6.6.2	MCT 6.6.4
-----------	-----------	-----------

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Assess Host Nation Security Force social/culture structure, organization, demographics, interrelationships, and education level.
3. Assess methods, successes, and failures of HN security efforts.
4. Assess the state of training at all levels, and the specialties and education of leaders.
5. Assess HN equipment and their priority placed on maintenance.
6. Assess logistics and support structure, and its ability to meet the forces requirements.
7. Assess laws and regulations governing the security forces.
8. Collaborate with external agencies, when applicable.
9. Assist with HN police recruiting efforts, when applicable.
10. Support HN logistics and infrastructure requirements, when applicable.
11. Execute HN police mentoring/advising/training.
12. Conduct integrated or embedded operations with HN police/security force, when applicable.
13. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
14. Advise local HN authorities on policing principles.
15. Provide reports.
16. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
6. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
7. MCTP 3-03D.1 MTPP for Advising Foreign Forces
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. NAVMC 3500.10\_ Military Police and Corrections T&R Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-6301

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4301

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MP-MGUN-5001:** Provide machine gun fires (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given an operations order to participate in operations, operating independently, in direct support, or attached to another unit.

**STANDARD:** Support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Execute movement.
4. Reconnoiter tentative firing position.
5. Establish primary positions.
6. Clear fields of fire.
7. Inform unit commander of any dead space in sector.
8. Establish alternate positions.
9. Establish supplementary positions.
10. Improve positions.
11. Integrate the security of the crew with parent or adjacent units.
12. Prepare range cards.
13. Submit range cards to unit commander.
14. Establish communications with adjacent team and unit commander.
15. Issue/receive fire commands.
16. Determine effects on target(s).
17. Shift/cease fires.
18. Displace as required.
19. Prepare for follow on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MGUN-4001

MP-MGUN-4002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	Y

NOTES: NOTES: ISMT can be used to supplement training. DVTE is the primary means of simulation.

Yes L/S TDK Marine Hours 3 N

NOTES: NOTES: ISMT can be used to supplement training. DVTE is the primary means of simulation.

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	800 per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	600 per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	600 per unit
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	144 per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	144 per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range  
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Unit can be mounted or dismounted.
2. Engagement criteria and/or target precedence must be received within the order.

---

**MP-MGUN-5002:** Provide motorized operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.4 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event is designed for machinegun employment while conducting motorized operations.

**CONDITION:** Given an order and a supported unit scheme of maneuver.

**STANDARD:** To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Issue/receive the order.
4. Prepare for combat operations.
5. Screen forward, flank, or rear of a moving unit.
6. Utilize visual/radio communications.
7. Maintain all around security.
8. Execute tactical logistics as required.
9. Execute contingency plans as required.
10. React to threats.
11. Conduct follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MGUN-4003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	6	N

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.. A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-PIO-5001:** Conduct information collections

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given an order, intelligence requirements, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide information relative to the enemy, terrain, and weather that supports the commander's intelligence requirements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**



1. Conduct planning.
2. Disseminate information requirements.
3. Request non-organic support into the collection effort.
4. Integrate non-organic support.
5. Coordinate individual collection efforts into the collection plan.
6. Integrate intelligence collection priorities into operations.
7. Conduct site exploitation.
8. Conduct forensic exploitation.
9. Report information to higher.
10. Receive intelligence from higher.
11. Disseminate information/intelligence.
12. Refine collection efforts.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTES: IIT West supports platoon level training, while IIT East supports squad level.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Certification is required prior to conducting detainee interrogation.
2. This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-5002:** Conduct tactical site exploitation (TSE)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given an order, a site or personnel.

**STANDARD:** To obtain information that supports mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Maintain security.
2. Conduct deliberate search of site.
3. Execute priorities of exploitation.
4. Detain personnel if necessary.
5. Conduct tactical questioning, as required.
6. Document finds including location, sketch/photographs.
7. Record, tag/label, and secure finds for movement.
8. Establish chain of custody.
9. Transfer finds to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-PIO-5001. IIT West supports platoon level training, while IIT East supports squad level.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Finds are defined as items, documents, detainees, weapons, etc. of value relative to the information requirements.
2. This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-5003:** Support Police Intelligence Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive police intelligence to support operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Collect, analyze, and prepare police information for dissemination.
2. Develop police intelligence products.
3. Develop criminal intelligence products, as required.
4. Integrate police intelligence products within the Commander's decision making process/cycle.
5. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation
2. ATTP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation Operations
3. DODI 5525.18 Law Enforcement Criminal Intelligence in DOD
4. DODI O-3300.04 Defense Biometric Enabled Intelligence and Forensic Enabled Intelligence
5. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
6. MCO 5530.17 BIOMETRICS IMPLEMENTATION
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
8. MCTP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) For Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-5004:** Support Identity Operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish identity dominance in support of MP operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct biometrics operations.
2. Conduct forensics exploitation operations.
3. Support identity management.
4. Support site exploitation requirements.
5. Support police intelligence collection requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI O-3300.04 Defense Biometric Enabled Intelligence and Forensic Enabled Intelligence
2. JDN 2-16 Identity Activities
3. MCO 5530.17\_ BIOMETRICS IMPLEMENTATION
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) For Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-TRNG-5001:** Conduct unit readiness planning

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a units METL, commanders training guidance, commander's training strategy, a battalion long range training plan, and a company mid-range training plan.

**STANDARD:** To develop combat readiness.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify collective training standards and individual training standards.
2. Conduct platoon training assessment.
3. Determine training priorities.
4. Develop a weekly training schedule.
5. Publish LOI's.
6. Develop weekly training schedules.
7. Coordinate unit training.
8. Develop materials.
9. Conduct risk assessment.
10. Conduct training.
11. Conduct evaluations.
12. Conduct after-action reviews.
13. Conduct remediation, as required.
14. Record of training results.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 1553.3\_ Unit Training Management (UTM)

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-TRNG-6001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	6001	6-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	6002	6-2
4000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	6003	6-4

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

SECTION LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Chapter 6 contains 4000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Community.

**6000. PURPOSE.** Chapter 6 contains 4000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Occupational Field.

**6001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MP	Military Police

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CSS	Combat Service Support
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
LE	Law Enforcement
MAN	Maneuver
MGUN	Machine Guns
PIO	Police Intelligence Ops

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
4000	MP Squad (inclusive of enabling BMOS) and PMO Unit (relative to MWD/PhySec/AI/CID/Patrol/services elements) and Brig (relative to programs/security/services elements)
41XX	Identifies MOS specific employment
42XX	Supporting operations (offense/defense/stability)
43XX	Train, mentor, advise events

**6002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
------------	---------	-------	------

MP-CSS-4001	NO	Conduct tactical logistics	6-4
MP-FP-4001	NO	Conduct force protection	6-5
MP-FP-4002	NO	Employ operational security (OPSEC) measures	6-5
MP-LE-4001	NO	Support installation access control	6-6
MP-LE-4002	NO	Support installation physical security program	6-7
MP-LE-4003	NO	Conduct law enforcement operations	6-8
MP-LE-4004	NO	Conduct critical/high risk incident response	6-8
MP-LE-4005	NO	Support installation protection	6-9
MP-LE-4006	NO	Support maritime and waterside security operations	6-10
MP-LE-4007	NO	Support installation community services functions	6-11
MP-MAN-4001	NO	Conduct customs/border control operations	6-11
MP-MAN-4002	NO	Conduct military working dog operations	6-12
MP-MAN-4003	NO	Conduct a police patrol	6-13
MP-MAN-4004	NO	Conduct traffic management operations	6-14
MP-MAN-4005	NO	Conduct criminal investigation operations	6-14
MP-MAN-4006	NO	Conduct protective services operations	6-15
MP-MAN-4007	NO	Operate a traffic control point	6-16
MP-MAN-4008	NO	Operate a roadblock	6-17
MP-MAN-4009	NO	Operate a defile	6-18
MP-MAN-4010	NO	Operate a vehicle holding area	6-19
MP-MAN-4011	NO	Conduct civil disturbance operations	6-20
MP-MAN-4012	NO	Support antiterrorism/force protection	6-21
MP-MAN-4013	NO	Conduct vehicle/personnel searches/checks	6-22
MP-MAN-4014	NO	Detain personnel	6-23
MP-MAN-4015	NO	Establish a detainee collection point	6-23
MP-MAN-4101	NO	Employ Military Working Dog Teams	6-24
MP-MAN-4102	NO	Employ Criminal Investigators	6-25
MP-MAN-4103	NO	Employ Physical Security Specialists	6-26
MP-MAN-4104	NO	Employ Traffic Management Collision Investigation Specialists	6-27
MP-MAN-4105	NO	Employ Corrections Specialists	6-28
MP-MAN-4106	NO	Employ Special Reaction Team Members	6-28
MP-MAN-4201	NO	Conduct a combat patrol	6-29
MP-MAN-4202	NO	Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (L/S)	6-31
MP-MAN-4203	NO	Conduct ground attack (L/S)	6-33
MP-MAN-4204	NO	Conduct a defense	6-35
MP-MAN-4205	NO	Consolidate/transition to the defense	6-36
MP-MAN-4206	NO	Conduct an ambush (L/S)	6-37
MP-MAN-4207	NO	Support movement of dislocated civilians	6-39
MP-MAN-4208	NO	Occupy a patrol base (L/S)	6-40
MP-MAN-4209	NO	Conduct assembly area actions	6-41
MP-MAN-4210	NO	Conduct passage of lines (L/S)	6-42
MP-MAN-4211	NO	Support by fire/overwatch (L/S)	6-43
MP-MAN-4212	NO	Conduct cordon and search	6-45
MP-MAN-4213	NO	Establish listening post/observation post	6-46
MP-MAN-4214	NO	React to meeting engagement	6-47
MP-MAN-4215	NO	Conduct fire and movement	6-48
MP-MAN-4216	NO	Clear a room	6-50
MP-MAN-4217	NO	Enforce populace and resource control measures	6-51



MP-MAN-4301	NO	Train and mentor foreign personnel	6-52
MP-MGUN-4001	NO	Provide offensive machine gun fires (L/S)	6-53
MP-MGUN-4002	NO	Provide defensive machine gun fires (L/S)	6-55
MP-MGUN-4003	NO	Provide motorized operations	6-56
MP-PIO-4001	NO	Conduct site exploitation (SE)	6-58
MP-PIO-4002	NO	Conduct forensic exploitation operations	6-59
MP-PIO-4003	NO	Conduct biometrics exploitation operations	6-60
MP-PIO-4004	NO	Support identity operations	6-60

### 6003. 4000 LEVEL EVENTS

**MP-CSS-4001:** Conduct tactical logistics

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To coordinate requirements for logistical support; and distribute sustainment to meet mission requirements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Coordinate logistical support.
3. Receive service support in a secure manner.
4. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.
5. Receive aerial delivery resupply, as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCWP 3-40\_ MAGTF Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-CSS-5001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The unit determines the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission. Develops a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location. The unit coordinates logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs. Conducts resupply, maintenance, and organizes service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan. This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-FP-4001:** Conduct force protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a threat assessment, a mission, and a commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine hazards to the force.
2. Implement hazard mitigation.
3. Continually reassess.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-5001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-FP-4002:** Employ operational security (OPSEC) measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a mission, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To deny adversaries information about capabilities and intentions.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify critical friendly information.
2. Analyze threats and friendly vulnerabilities.
3. Conduct assessment of risk.
4. Implement appropriate countermeasures to protect operational security.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-6002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-4001:** Support installation access control

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate/control the flow of authorized vehicles/pedestrians entering and exiting an installation.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Man gate post(s).
2. Regulate ingress/egress of vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
3. Support vehicle (de)registration procedures.
4. Conduct static enforcement of all regulations.
5. Provide information and directions.
6. Allow access only to authorized personnel.
7. Render appropriate customs and courtesies.
8. Maintain communications.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-LE-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-4002:** Support installation physical security program

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To conduct risk/vulnerability assessments, analyze crime, and recommend appropriate courses of action to eliminate conditions conducive to terrorism, espionage, sabotage, wrongful destruction, malicious damage, theft and pilferage.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Recommend restricted areas.
2. Integrate flight line security requirements.
3. Conduct physical security surveys.
4. Provide statistical crime analysis.
5. Monitor physical security systems.
6. Facilitate physical security plan development.
7. Support protective security detail operations.
8. Support installation physical security council.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-LE-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-4003:** Conduct law enforcement operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct law enforcement patrols.
2. Conduct traffic enforcement and investigations.
3. Employ military working dog teams.
4. Support customs operations.
5. Operate holding/detention cells.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-LE-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-4004:** Conduct critical/high risk incident response

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** In order to restore stability and good order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Evaluate situation.
2. Provide appropriate response.
3. Secure scene.
4. Establish incident command and control.
5. Employ vehicle arresting devices.
6. Employ Special Reaction Team.
7. Conduct site exploitation.
8. Coordinate external support, if applicable.
9. Mitigate situation.
10. Liaise with other law enforcement agencies.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-LE-3002                      MP-LE-3007                      MP-LE-3008  
MP-PIO-3001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies only within the  
Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-4005:** Support installation protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To protect and safeguard installation personnel and property.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Examine the threat.
2. Evaluate physical security systems.
3. Participate in Installation Working Groups.
4. Liaise with other law enforcement agencies.
5. Supervise execution of random antiterrorism measures.
6. Support planning and exercise design.
7. Supervise security augmentation force employment/training.
8. Support critical infrastructure protection activities.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.16 Security Augmentation Force Program
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-LE-3002

MP-LE-3007

MP-LE-3008

MP-PIO-3001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-4006:** Support maritime and waterside security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To protect and safeguard installation personnel and property.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Liaise with other agencies (U.S. Coast Guard, Army Corps of Engineers, local, etc.).
4. Establish limited waterway, if able.
5. Emplace physical security measures.
6. Establish enforcement zones (security, reaction, keep out).
7. Emplace markers and/or barriers.
8. Establish security response force.
9. Conduct integrated land and waterborne patrols.
10. Employ waterborne escalation of force tactics and techniques.
11. Provide reports.
12. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.16 Security Augmentation Force Program
2. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3005

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-4007:** Support installation community services functions

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshal's Office/ Marine Corps Police Department, mission, equipment, and guidance from Installation Commander.

**STANDARD:** To provide installation community services that supports mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Support lost and found operations.
2. Support vehicle and firearm registration.
3. Support vehicle impoundment activities.
4. Conduct local records checks.
5. Support fingerprinting activities.
6. Support animal control services.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-LE-3001 MP-LE-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies only within the Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4001:** Conduct customs/border control operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO



**CONDITION:** Given a support mission, certified personnel, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Customs and tariff enforcement.
2. Conduct border security measures.
3. Supervise processing of contraband.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4002:** Conduct military working dog operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Determine available assets.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Provide MWD support to external agencies, when applicable.
5. Coordinate logistical support, if required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5585.5 Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5101	MP-MAN-5202	MP-MAN-5203

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-3005	MP-MAN-3201	MP-MAN-3202
MP-MAN-3210		

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4003:** Conduct a police patrol

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Determine host nation or external agency support, when applicable.
3. Determine type of patrol (mounted/dismounted).
4. Task organize unit, when applicable.
5. Plan patrol.
6. Conduct patrol (mounted/dismounted).
7. Employ immediate actions and supporting assets, as necessary.
8. Conduct observation.
9. Conduct behavioral analysis.
10. Interpret spoor (track/scent).
11. Analyze spoor (track/scent).
12. Establish baseline.
13. Detect an anomaly.
14. Direct tracking actions, when applicable.
15. Direct site exploitation, when applicable.
16. Gather criminal/threat information.
17. Report criminal/threat information.
18. Conduct patrol debriefs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATTP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation Operations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
4. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5201 MP-MAN-5202 MP-MAN-5203

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-3001 MP-MAN-3002 MP-MAN-3003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4004:** Conduct traffic management operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.4 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Operate enforcement equipment.
2. Determine patrol zone(s).
3. Employ speed control measures.
4. Employ emergency traffic response, when applicable.
5. Provide traffic accident investigation/reconstruction support, when applicable.
6. Employ route control measures, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5110.1\_ Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5002 MP-MAN-5003 MP-MAN-5104

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-3001 MP-MAN-3002 MP-MAN-3003  
MP-MAN-3201

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4005:** Conduct criminal investigation operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Task organize Criminal Investigators.
2. Conduct systematic inquiries.
3. Conduct evidence repository operations.
4. Conduct criminal intelligence operations.
5. Conduct crisis negotiations.
6. Conduct protective services operations.
7. Conduct forensic operations.
8. Conduct biometrics operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATTP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation Operations
2. FM 3-19.12 Protective Services
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. Manual for Courts Martial Manual for Courts Martial
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5102

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-PIO-3001                    MP-PIO-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4006:** Conduct protective services operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                    MCT 6.6.2                    MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To protect designated personnel.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine mission requirements.

2. Task organize Criminal Investigators.
3. Identify host nation and external agency support.
4. Plan mission.
5. Execute mission.
6. Conduct post mission actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.12 Protective Services
2. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001                      MP-MAN-5002                      MP-MAN-5003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4007:** Operate a traffic control point

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, mission, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To ensure smooth and efficient use of the road network IAW the traffic circulation plan, scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions before the vehicle is stopped.
3. Isolate the area to provide spherical security.
4. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
5. Separate personnel from vehicle.
6. Search vehicle.
7. Search personnel.
8. Report findings, as required.
9. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
10. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision

2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001                      MP-MAN-5002                      MP-MAN-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-3001                      MP-MAN-3002                      MP-MAN-3003  
MP-MAN-3005

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	3	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4008:** Operate a roadblock

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, mission, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To limit the movement of vehicles or close access to certain areas in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Integrate placement with other traffic control measures.
5. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
6. Report findings, as required.
7. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
8. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4009:** Operate a defile

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To constrict (slow or restrict) the movement of troops and vehicles in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Integrate placement with other traffic control measures.
5. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
6. Report findings, as required.
7. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
8. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4010:** Operate a vehicle holding area

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To temporarily stage vehicles and troops in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Integrate placement with other traffic control measures.
5. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
6. Report findings, as required.
7. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
8. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**



**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4011:** Conduct civil disturbance operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4  
MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Task organize unit for civil disturbance operations.
2. Execute baton/non-lethal techniques.
3. Execute riot formations.
4. Make a show of force.
5. Set up roadblocks.
6. Cordon off areas.
7. Disperse crowds.
8. Employ riot control agents (RCAs).
9. Maintain the mechanics of essential distribution, transportation, and communication systems.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.8 Multi-service Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Non-lethal Weapons

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001                      MP-MAN-5002                      MP-MAN-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4012:** Support antiterrorism/force protection

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct Planning.
2. Task organize forces.
3. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles.
4. Integrate attachments, as required.
5. Conduct random antiterrorism measures.
6. Conduct patrols.
7. Establish guard posts and observation towers.
8. Conduct vehicle and personnel searches.
9. Conduct identification checks.
10. Employ physical measures designed to safeguard/prevent/secure.
11. Enforce regulations.
12. Establish Quick Reaction Force.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-FP-5001

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-3002

MP-MAN-3201

MP-MAN-3208

MP-MAN-3210

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4013:** Conduct vehicle/personnel searches/checks

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To control movement and prevent illegal action or action that aids the adversary's disruption to the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Integrate placement with other traffic control measures.
5. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
6. Search vehicles.
7. Search personnel.
8. Report findings, as required.
9. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
10. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-FP-5001

MP-MAN-5003

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3210

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4014:** Detain personnel

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and detained personnel.

**STANDARD:** To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Search detainees for weapons, ammunition, and any other items that may provide potential intelligence value.
2. Tag detainees with DD2745.
3. Photograph scenes of intelligence value.
4. Inventory and collect all items removed.
5. Collect forensic/biometric data.
6. Report personnel detained.
7. Evacuate to a detainee collection point.
8. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position.
9. Safeguard detainees.
10. Complete documentation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5004

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3004

---

**MP-MAN-4015:** Establish a detainee collection point

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and detained personnel.

**STANDARD:** To ensure safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Task organize unit to meet the mission.
2. Coordinate all logistical and administrative requirements.
3. Ensure appropriate handling, documentation, processing, and transportation procedures for all EPWs, CIs, and detainees.
4. Support the rapid transfer of control from capturing forces to MP units for custody and control.
5. Integrate HUMINT activities with detention operations.
6. Integrate police intelligence operations.
7. Coordinate with HHQ.
8. Provide report.
9. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 5205.15E DOD Forensic Enterprise
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5004

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3004

---

**MP-MAN-4101:** Employ Military Working Dog Teams

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, Military Working Dog Team(s) as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Determine best method to employ MWD Teams in support of current mission.
3. Develop a redundant communications plan.
4. Conduct tactical logistics that will not compromise the MWD Team(s), as necessary. 5.
5. Coordinate with HHQ.
6. Provide report.

7. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5585.5 Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5101

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3005

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment (PMO or Brig).

---

**MP-MAN-4102:** Employ Criminal Investigators

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, Criminal Investigators as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ Criminal Investigators in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Coordinate with HHQ.
6. Provide report.
7. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5102

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**  
MP-PIO-3001 MP-PIO-3002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment (PMO or Brig).

---

**MP-MAN-4103:** Employ Physical Security Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**  
MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.4 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, physical security specialists as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for operations.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ physical security specialists in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Coordinate with HHQ.
6. Provide report.
7. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**  
MP-FP-5001 MP-MAN-5102

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**  
MP-FP-4001 MP-LE-3001 MP-LE-3002  
MP-LE-3005

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment (PMO or Brig).

---

**MP-MAN-4104:** Employ Traffic Management Collision Investigation Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, Traffic Management Collision Specialist as an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ Traffic Management Collision Investigation Specialist in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Coordinate with HHQ.
6. Provide report.
7. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5104

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3005

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.



**MP-MAN-4105:** Employ Corrections Specialists

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, corrections specialists an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ corrections specialists in support of current mission.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Coordinate with HHQ.
6. Provide report.
7. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-CORR-5001

MP-CORR-5002

MP-CORR-5003

MP-MAN-5004

MP-MAN-5005

MP-MAN-5006

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3004

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4106:** Employ Special Reaction Team Members

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, corrections specialists an attachment, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning, coordination, and prepare for combat.
2. Collect and report required information.
3. Determine best method to employ special reaction team members.
4. Develop a redundant communications plan.
5. Coordinate with HHQ.
6. Provide report.
7. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MAN-5001	MP-MAN-5002	MP-MAN-5003
MP-MAN-5202	MP-MAN-5203	

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-LE-3007	MP-LE-3008
------------	------------

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-4201:** Conduct a combat patrol

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2	MCT 6.6.5
-----------	-----------

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Depart friendly lines.
11. Conduct immediate actions as required.
12. Conduct information collection.
13. Consolidate as necessary.
14. Return to friendly lines.
15. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	10 per Marine

A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	200	per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200	per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	50	per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1	per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	1	per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1	per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1	per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2	per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	5	per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2	per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	2	per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1	per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1	per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1	per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1	per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1	per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1	per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-4202:** Conduct a reconnaissance patrol (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given mission, Commander's Guidance, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Depart friendly lines.
11. Move to the objective rally point.
12. Execute immediate action drills as required.
13. Reconnoiter the objective.
14. Return to the objective rally point.
15. Conduct information collection.

16. Re-enter friendly lines.
17. Conduct AARs and debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3202

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	Y
Yes	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	3	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	10 per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	200 per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	40 per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 per squad
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	1 per squad
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 per squad
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1 per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	5 per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 per Team
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Reconnaissance-specific planning considerations, means of movement, task organization (security element, reconnaissance element, etc), contingency plans, and types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

---

**MP-MAN-4203:** Conduct ground attack (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and meet commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre-combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concepts, and back briefs.
11. Move to attack position.
12. Establish priority of work.
13. Employ supporting arms, as required.
14. Cross the line of departure.
15. Breach obstacles as necessary.
16. Establish support by fire position(s).
17. Move through assault position.
18. Shift or cease supporting fires, as required.
19. Conduct assault, using hand to hand combat, as required.
20. Establish security.
21. Conduct exploitation of the objective area.
22. Report to higher.
23. Prepare for follow on actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	Y
Yes	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	3	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	20 per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	120 per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	800 per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	800 per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	1 per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1 per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	6 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	6 per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	3 per squad
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	2 per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 per squad
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	3 per squad

L 305 Signal, Illum Green Star Par M195	3	per squad
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	3	per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	3	per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	3	per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	3	per squad

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Range must support all platoon weapons and attached weapons, to include dud producing ordnance and overhead fires.

TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS: Actions on the objective may include repelling an enemy counterattack, pursuit of enemy by fire, etc. mech/tank considerations, dismount considerations, this event includes frontal and flanking attacks/ supported and unsupported, fire and movement and fire and maneuver. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

---

**MP-MAN-4204:** Conduct a defense

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, specified duration of the operation, and an area.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver and meet commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Integrate attachments.
3. Task organize.
4. Issue warning order.
5. Supervise pre combat checks.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Conduct resupply.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.



10. Lead pre combat inspections.
11. Move to objective rally point.
12. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
13. Establish engagement area.
14. Occupy the defense.
15. Execute priorities of work.
16. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support.
17. Execute command and control.
18. Execute continuing actions.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3204

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17740 Squad Defense Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

**CONSIDERATIONS:**

1. Planning should include: forms of defense: sector, perimeter, linear, nonlinear, reverse slope, defensive recon considerations, etc.
2. Integration of fires should include: Long range fires, close supporting fires, and final protective fires.
3. Security plan: should be commenced as early as possible, even during the leader's recon if able. Security should be established NLT prior to commencing priorities of work.
4. Priorities of work (SAFE) Security, Automatic weapons on avenues of approach, fields of fire, entrenching.

---

**MP-MAN-4205:** Consolidate/transition to the defense

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish sectors.
2. Displace or reposition elements as required.
3. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach.
4. Redistribute ammunition.
5. Conduct casualty evacuation.
6. Account for equipment.
7. Detain/process detainees as required.
8. Conduct information collections.
9. Improve fields of fire and incorporate obstacles.
10. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment.
11. Prepare for follow-on operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 12-10B Urban Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
8. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5205

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3205

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**MP-MAN-4206:** Conduct an ambush (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a mission, commander's intent, and the assault load.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Depart friendly lines.
6. Establish ORP.
7. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
8. Post security at ambush site.
9. Load security element into ambush site.
10. Load support element into ambush site.
11. Load assault element into ambush site.
12. Initiate ambush.
13. Search kill zone.
14. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
15. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
16. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
17. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.
18. Return to friendly lines.
19. Conduct after action review.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCWP 3-01 Offensive and Defensive Tactics
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	Y
Yes	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	3	N

**ORDNANCE:**

DODIC

QUANTITY

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	20 per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	400 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	6 per weapon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 per squad
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	3 per squad
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-Elec Mini Shock Tube	3 per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	3 per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	3 per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	3 per squad

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course  
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. All targets must be destroyed by organic weapons to accomplish this task to standard.
2. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition.

---

**MP-MAN-4207:** Support movement of dislocated civilians

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To protect the population and deny freedom of movement to the insurgents.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2. Establish temporary observation posts.
3. Assist in the collection, evacuation, and resettlement of displaced persons, refugees, evacuees, stateless persons, war victims, migrants,

- internally displaced persons, and expellees.
4. Be prepared for demonstrations, disturbances, or riots when utilizing dislocated civilian camps.
  5. Conduct straggler control operations.
  6. Operate traffic control points, checkpoints, roadblocks, and defiles.
  7. Conduct patrols.
  8. Coordinate with host nation security forces.
  9. Provide reports.
  10. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
4. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
5. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5211

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

---

**MP-MAN-4208:** Occupy a patrol base (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the enemy, attachments or detachments, activities of local populace.

**STANDARD:** To operate a command post and conduct patrols from the patrol base.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2. Establish temporary observation posts.
3. Occupy the patrol base.
4. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of approach (A).
5. Maintain and improve all around security (S).
6. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment (FE).
7. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
8. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions.
9. Develop a fire plan sketch.

10. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
11. Conduct continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5214

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	8	Y
Partial	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	8	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-4209:** Conduct assembly area actions

**SUPPORTED MET (S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, remote likelihood of enemy contact, and in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, and prepare for follow on operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish and improve all around security. (S)
2. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach.  
(A)
3. Improve fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan. (F)
4. Establish and improve positions/entrenchment. (E)
5. Conduct planning.
6. Conduct resupply.
7. Prepare for combat operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5204

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3205

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event includes overlapping event components with many operational events. Such redundancy is necessary, but does not necessitate duplicate evaluation or execution. Additionally, an assembly area can be a ship, FOB, LZ, or some other area where contact with the enemy is relatively remote.

---

**MP-MAN-4210:** Conduct passage of lines (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while serving as either the moving or stationary unit.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission, meet the commander's intent, with minimal disruption to operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct assembly area actions.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Prep for combat.
5. Execute command and control.
6. Conduct a linkup.
7. Set conditions for passage of lines.
8. Conduct battle handover with stationary unit.
9. Move through the passage route(s).
10. Conduct battle handover to moving unit.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5206

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	Y
Partial	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	3	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability, coordinated CASEVAC plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

---

**MP-MAN-4211:** Support by fire/overwatch (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted, and during daylight or limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To support maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Execute movement with mission essential gear to firing/overwatch position.
2. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
3. Conduct targeting.
4. Establish target reference points.
5. De-conflict battlespace geometry.
6. Adjust fires/overwatch in concert with final coordination lines.
7. Execute signal plan.
8. Assess effects on target(s).



9. Displace as necessary.
10. Consolidate.
11. Conduct post combat actions

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5207

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3206

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	3	Y
Yes	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	3	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	20 per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	800 per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	120 per Marine
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	800 per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	800 per Team
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 per Team
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	800 per Team
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	1 per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	9 per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	6 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	6 per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	3 per squad
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	2 per squad
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 per squad
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	3 per squad

L305 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Parachute M195	3 per squad
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	3 per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	3 per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	3 per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	3 per squad

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-4212:** Conduct cordon and search

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, commander's intent, and an assault load.

**STANDARD:** To support the platoon scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue the order.
10. Move to the objective rally point (ORP).
11. Isolate and contain the objective.
12. Search designated area IAW the mission.
13. Report information gained from questioning civilians/ detainees or from hidden caches immediately.
14. Exploit information gained, as directed.
15. Conduct withdrawal, as required.
16. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUST Handbook
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency

3. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
7. MCWP 3-41.1 Rear Area Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5210

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3209

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	2	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**MP-MAN-4213:** Establish listening post/observation post

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and supporting a defensive scheme of maneuver during daylight and limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To provide early warning while seeking to avoid direct enemy contact.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Plan for immediate action drills and displacement criteria.
3. Occupy concealed and covered position.
4. Identify sectors of observation and dead space.
5. Report observations to higher.
6. Conduct relief in place.
7. Conduct debrief with higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.1\_ Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5202

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3208

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-4214:** React to meeting engagement

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

**CONDITION:** Given a squad and an assigned mission.

**STANDARD:** The unit is conducting a tactical movement. Elements have either observed or been engaged by enemy forces. The enemy can be moving or stationary.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Deploy and report.
2. Evaluate the situation.
3. Develop the situation.
4. Select a course of action.
5. Execute the plan.
6. Submit reports per Standard Operating Procedures.
7. Consolidate, as required.
8. Reorganize, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	5 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	15 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	6 per weapon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 per squad
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 per squad
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	3 per squad
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	3 per squad
J007 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-Elec Mini Shock Tube	3 per squad
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	3 per squad
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	3 per squad
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	3 per squad

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Actions upon deployment can be a hasty ambush, immediate assault or break contact.

---

**MP-MAN-4215:** Conduct fire and movement

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given an order from higher and an enemy.

**STANDARD:** To neutralize the enemy threat in order to accomplish the mission, meeting the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Suppress the enemy.
2. Assess effects of fires.
3. Adjust fires as necessary.
4. Identify next covered position.
5. Move to next covered position under the cover of suppression (M).
6. Identify your target and continue suppression to allow buddy to move to next covered position.
7. Repeat steps 1-5 until the objective is reached.
8. Execute actions on the objective (K).
9. Consolidate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	I-TESS (Individual)	Marine Hours	2	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	10 per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	50 per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	1 per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 per Team
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1 per Team
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	6 per Team
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	6 per Team
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	1 per Team
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	2 per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1 per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Considerations, means of movement include unit, buddy, and individual. The event may also be used for cover and movement when there is no immediate enemy threat. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

---

**MP-MAN-4216:** Clear a room

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, an objective/structure/trench line, individual weapons, and while wearing the assault load.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prep the room with high explosives, as required.
2. Exploit the high explosives and make entry.
3. Dominate the space and eliminate any threats.
4. Maintain security within the room.
5. Call for support.
6. Control the living.
7. Conduct dead checks.
8. Search the room.
9. Mark the room.
10. Transition to the next room.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5201

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	20 per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	120 per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	30 per Marine
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	2 per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1 per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on occupants, as necessary. There are similar techniques for clearing a room, cave, storage container, vehicle, small enclosed space, etc. but they are all applicable to this event.
2. (Not applicable to supporting establishment law enforcement (SELE) mission)

---

**MP-MAN-4217:** Enforce populace and resource control measures

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, equipment, and mission.

**STANDARD:** To provide for the safety and security of the host-nation's populace, including protection from internal and external threats.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Secure lines of communication.



2. Support execution of a census.
3. Monitor an identification card system (e.g. Biometrics).
4. Enforce curfews.
5. Enforce a pass system.
6. Enforce limits on the length of time people can travel.
7. Enforce limits on the number of visitors from outside the cleared area combined with a requirement to register them with local security forces or civil authorities.
8. Establish checkpoints along major routes to monitor and enforce compliance with population control measures.
9. Protect/safeguard key resource storage and distribution sites (water, fuel, food).

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCRP 3-33.1A Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
4. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
5. USAID Field Operations Guide, dtd 2005

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5211

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MAN-3201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**MP-MAN-4301:** Train and mentor foreign personnel

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a mission, and a commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the effectiveness of foreign security forces in conducting operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Assess methods, successes, and failures of HN security efforts.
3. Assess the state of training at all levels, and the specialties and education of leaders.

4. Assess HN equipment and their priority placed on maintenance.
5. Collaborate with external agencies, when applicable.
6. Assist with HN police recruiting efforts, when applicable.
7. Support HN logistics and infrastructure requirements, when applicable.
8. Execute HN police mentoring/advising/training.
9. Conduct integrated or embedded operations with HN police/security force, when applicable.
10. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law.
11. Advise local HN authorities on policing principles.
12. Provide reports.
13. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
4. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
9. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-5301

---

**MP-MGUN-4001:** Provide offensive machine gun fires (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** As a machinegun team mounted or dismounted, with commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To meet commander's intent and to support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct the planning.
2. Prepare for operations.
3. Execute movement.
4. Occupy positions.
5. Prepare positions.
6. Place the gun into action.
7. Lay gun on target.
8. Respond to fire commands issued by the team/squad leader as required.
9. On command, displace team to new position.

10. Prepare for follow on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
3. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MGUN-5001 MP-MGUN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MGUN-3001 MP-MGUN-3003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	Y

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-MAN-4201.

Partial	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	0	N
---------	-----	-----	--------------	---	---

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-MAN-4201.

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	800 per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	800 per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	600 per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	600 per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	160 per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	160 per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MGUN-4002:** Provide defensive machine gun fires (L/S)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** As a machinegun team mounted or dismounted, with commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To meet commander's intent and to support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct a reconnaissance of the area.
3. Establish primary positions.
4. Clear fields of fire.
5. Inform unit commander of any dead space in sector.
6. Establish alternate positions.
7. Establish supplementary positions.
8. Integrate the security of the crew with parent or adjacent units.
9. Prepare range cards.
10. Submit range cards to unit commander.
11. Establish communications with adjacent team and unit commander.
12. Conduct continuing actions.
13. Adhere to fire commands to engage enemy personnel and vehicles within team sector as required.
14. Terminate the engagement and redistribute ammunition as required.
15. Displace guns as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
3. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MGUN-5001

MP-MGUN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-MGUN-3002

MP-MGUN-3003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	Y

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-MAN-4201

Partial	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	0	N
---------	-----	-----	--------------	---	---

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-MAN-4201

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	800 per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	800 per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	600 per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	600 per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	160 per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	160 per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Range cards completed within 30 minutes.
2. Continuing actions includes, but is not limited to, position improvement, conducting rehearsals of ADDRACs, and conducting displacement drills.

---

**MP-MGUN-4003:** Provide motorized operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 6.6.2	MCT 6.6.5
-----------	-----------	-----------

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct movement.
2. Conduct traveling overwatch.
3. Conduct bounding overwatch.
4. Conduct immediate actions.
5. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
6. Conduct convoy security/escort.
7. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
8. Conduct route reconnaissance operations.
9. Conduct screening.
10. Conduct consolidation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
2. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
4. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
5. MCTP 3-01F MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
6. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
7. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-MGUN-5001 MP-MGUN-5002

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-MGUN-3003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	CCS	Marine Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-MAN-4201

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Training for this event can be augmented through simulation but not replaced.

---

**MP-PIO-4001:** Conduct site exploitation (SE)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission.

**STANDARD:** To obtain information that supports mission accomplishment and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate security.
2. Conduct systematic search.
3. Expose photographs.
4. Complete diagrams.
5. Obtain statements.
6. Collect biometrics, when applicable.
7. Conduct tactical questioning, when applicable.
8. Collect evidence/CEM.
9. Release the scene.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
2. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. ISBN: 9780160800863 USMC Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection - training support package
5. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)
6. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations
8. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
9. USMC SETP U.S. Marine Corps Site Exploitation Training Program

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-PIO-5002

MP-PIO-5003

MP-PIO-5004

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-PIO-3001

MP-PIO-3002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	0	N

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-PIO-5002.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Finds are defined as items, documents, detainees, weapons, etc. of value relative to the information requirements.
2. This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-4002:** Conduct forensic exploitation operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a support mission, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to analyze evidence to support targeting and the prosecution of criminal activity.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Triage evidence.
2. Determine exploitation method.
3. Determine appropriate exploitation level.
4. Conduct exploitation of evidence.
5. Evaluate exploitation results.
6. Document information.
7. Maintain applicable automated databases.
8. Disseminate findings to applicable entities.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Capstone Concept of Operations DoD Forensics dtd 18 Jul 08
2. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
3. FMFM 2-1 Intelligence
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**



MP-PIO-5002

MP-PIO-5003

MP-PIO-5004

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-PIO-3001

MP-PIO-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-4003:** Conduct biometrics exploitation operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a support mission, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide information/evidence to support targeting and the prosecution of criminal activity.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify individuals.
2. Determine type of biometric to be collected.
3. Collect required biometrics.
4. Safeguard biometrics.
5. Document appropriately.
6. Submit to appropriate database, when applicable.
7. Submit to appropriate laboratory, when applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-PIO-5001

MP-PIO-5002

MP-PIO-5003

MP-PIO-5004

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:** MP-PIO-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-4004:** Support identity operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To establish identity dominance in support of MP operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Collect biometrics.
2. Conduct forensic exploitation analysis operations.
3. Support identity management.
4. Support site exploitation requirements.
5. Conduct Police Intelligence requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:**

MP-PIO-5001

MP-PIO-5002

MP-PIO-5003

MP-PIO-5004

**INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:**

MP-PIO-3001

MP-PIO-3002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SQUAD OR FIRE LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	7001	7-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS. . . . .	7002	7-2
3000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	7003	7-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SQUAD OR FIRE LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**7000. PURPOSE.** Chapter 7 contains 3000 level collective training events for the Military Police, Investigations and Corrections Community.

**7001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MP	Military Police

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MAN	Maneuver
LE	Law Enforcement
PIO	Police Intelligence Ops
MGUN	Machine Gun

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
3000	Law Enforcement Battalion Level
31XX	Identifies MOS specific employment
32XX	Supporting operations (offense/defense/stability)
33XX	Train, mentor, advise events

**7002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MP-LE-3001	NO	Provide Crime Prevention services	7-3
MP-LE-3002	NO	Provide Physical Security services	7-4
MP-LE-3003	NO	Support Animal Control services	7-5
MP-LE-3004	NO	Provide local records check/fingerprinting services	7-6
MP-LE-3005	NO	Support lost and found services	7-6
MP-LE-3006	NO	Support vehicle/weapon registration services	7-7

MP-LE-3007	NO	Execute SRT Entry Element operations	7-8
MP-LE-3008	NO	Execute SRT Cover Element operations	7-9
MP-MAN-3001	NO	Operate a traffic control point (S/L)	7-9
MP-MAN-3002	NO	Operate a roadblock	7-10
MP-MAN-3003	NO	Operate a defile	7-11
MP-MAN-3004	NO	Conduct prisoner/detainee processing	7-12
MP-MAN-3005	NO	Conduct police patrols	7-13
MP-MAN-3201	NO	Conduct a combat patrol	7-14
MP-MAN-3202	NO	Conduct reconnaissance patrol	7-15
MP-MAN-3203	NO	Conduct fire and movement	7-16
MP-MAN-3204	NO	Conduct a defense	7-18
MP-MAN-3205	NO	Consolidate/transition to the defense	7-19
MP-MAN-3206	NO	Support by fire/overwatch	7-20
MP-MAN-3207	NO	Clear a room	7-21
MP-MAN-3208	NO	Establish a listening post/observation post	7-22
MP-MAN-3209	NO	Conduct an area search	7-23
MP-MAN-3210	NO	Conduct vehicle/personnel searches/checks	7-24
MP-MGUN-3001	NO	Provide Offensive MG Fires (S/L)	7-25
MP-MGUN-3002	NO	Provide Defensive MG Fires (S/L)	7-27
MP-MGUN-3003	NO	Conduct motorized operations (S/L)	7-28
MP-PIO-3001	NO	Conduct forensics exploitation operations	7-30
MP-PIO-3002	NO	Conduct biometrics exploitation operations	7-30

### 7003. 3000 LEVEL EVENTS

**MP-LE-3001:** Provide Crime Prevention services

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A successful installation crime prevention program must be tailored around the specific needs of each military community. For example, installations with high concentrations of military personnel may have a higher ratio of minor property and personal crime, while logistics bases may suffer from a higher incidence of fraud and larceny against the U.S. Government.

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** Establish procedures to reduce conditions conducive to crime against the government, persons and property through enforcement and community awareness.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop and maintain installation-wide crime prevention program.
2. Establish specific crime prevention goals.
3. Review all new/modified construction plans for MWR retail and service activities.

4. Identify trends and high-incident areas.
5. Conduct physical security and crime prevention surveys.
6. Maintain continuous liaison with adjacent police agencies.
7. Conduct crime analysis.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-LE-4002

---

**MP-LE-3002:** Provide Physical Security services

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Physical securities programs are designed to task organize, resource, train, and provide operational guidance to PMO Marines assigned to the Physical Security Section. This event details the associated responsibilities of the Physical Security Section in execution of the installation Physical Security Program.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, establish a physical security program.

**STANDARD:** In order to develop a comprehensive base or installation physical security plan that covers the means and measures necessary to achieve antiterrorism readiness, safeguard personnel, and protect property by preventing, detecting, and confronting acts of unauthorized access, terrorism, espionage, wrongful destruction and other safety and security concerns.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop an installation physical security plan.
2. Identify area requiring a physical security survey.
3. Conduct a physical security survey.
4. Recommend AT measures on all new military construction and renovations to existing buildings.
5. Identify areas requiring crime prevention surveys.
6. Conduct crime prevention surveys.
7. Conduct preventive maintenance on Electronic Security Systems (ESS) organic to the installation e.g., IDS systems, card readers, PIN access etc.
8. Schedule maintenance to repair security systems.
9. Obtain a ticket number for maintenance calls and track calls through completion.
10. Coordinate physical security requirements with higher headquarters.
11. Administer a lost and found program.
12. Coordinate Physical Security Council meetings e.g., scheduling, agenda

- items, tasking.
13. Assist and advise the base or station AT/FP officer with issues concerning physical security matters.
  14. Conduct physical security and crime prevention briefings for installation commands.
  15. Prepare a cost estimate for a physical security project.
  16. Use various funding sources, identify funding requirements for physical security projects.
  17. Identify and submit budget costs.
  18. Employ technology to enhance installation physical security.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
3. MCO 5530.14 Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
4. MCO P5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
5. SECNAVINST 5530.13 Security Instruction F/SEN Convention (AA&E)
6. UFC 4-010-01 DoD Minimum Anti-terrorism Standards for Buildings

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-LE-4002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-LE-3003:** Support Animal Control services

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** PMOs/MCPDs will work closely with installation Environmental Directorates to control the stray and feral animal population and protect endangered/protected species and their habitats on Marine Corps installations.

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** Establish procedures to enforcement animal control and the protection of endangered/protected species and their habitats.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Develop procedures for the enforcement of animal control and pet revocation privileges in conjunction with the installation Housing Department.
2. Support the installation Environmental Directorate to enforce federal, assimilated state, and installation game, endangered/protected species

laws and regulations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-LE-4007

---

**MP-LE-3004:** Provide local records check/fingerprinting services

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** PMOs/MCPDs conduct suspect fingerprinting and local records checks and provide fingerprinting as services to the installation community.

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** Establish procedures for conducting local records checks and fingerprinting aboard Marine Corps installations, in accordance with MCOs 5530.14\_ and 5580.2\_.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify the requirement.
2. Establish procedures.
3. Conduct LRC/fingerprinting and disseminate to authorized personnel only.
4. Maintain records, as applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-LE-4007

---

**MP-LE-3005:** Support lost and found services

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO



**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate the disposition of found property in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify a custodian.
2. Establish procedures.
3. Document inbound/outbound property.
4. Secure property.
5. Dispose of property, as required.
6. Maintain records.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-LE-4007

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with.

---

**MP-LE-3006:** Support vehicle/weapon registration services

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Registration services provides a valuable means of tracking vehicles entering MC installations, weapons owned by personnel assigned to the installation, pets owned by Marines and dependents living on the installation, and government and non-government personnel entering the installation to visit or conduct business. This event details the process of establishing registration services by PMO.

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshal's Office, in a garrison environment, the requirement to establish registration services, under any condition, and with the aid or references.

**STANDARD:** Task organizing the Registration Services unit into a functional organization capable of providing a variety of installation registration services to include vehicles, weapons, pets, bikes, and visitors in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Perform vehicle and motorcycle registration.
2. Perform weapons registration.
3. Perform family pet registration.
4. Perform temporary vehicle registration.
5. Activate common access card for flight line access.

**REFERENCES:**

1. State vehicle registration statutes
2. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
3. OPNAV 5560.1 Vehicle Registration Form

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-LE-4007

---

**MP-LE-3007:** Execute SRT Entry Element operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** An entry element shall consist of, at a minimum, a team leader, point man, first defenseman, second defenseman, and rear security/utility defenseman, will be able to execute entry into or through a structure using dynamic, slow and deliberate, or methodical techniques appropriate for the mission.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission.

**STANDARD:** In order to neutralize the threat.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Respond to call out.
2. Establish communication with incident commander.
3. Identify requirement.
4. Gather intelligence.
5. Plan entry.
6. Move to last covered and concealed position.
7. Execute entry.
8. Secure objective.
9. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
2. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
3. MCO 5580.2 W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
5. TM 09795C-OR/1 Close Quarter Battle M45A1 Operator's Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	2000 per Team
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	2000 per Team
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	2000 per Team
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	500 per Marine

A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	3000 per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	2400 per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	1920 per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	70 per Team

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. M9 variant, M45A1, M16 variant, M4, M110 SASS, M870, M1014 joint service shotgun, Mossberg 500/590, and M249, in accordance with the organizations Table of Equipment (T/E).
2. Organization gear/SRT Tactical equipment.

---

**MP-LE-3008:** Execute SRT Cover Element operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** MCT 6.6.2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Each cover element is comprised of a team of a designated marksman and observer (spotter). If feasible, two cover elements should be trained and employed during incidents involving SRT intervention.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission.

**STANDARD:** To establish observation, gather intelligence, and employ precision weapons fire.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify requirement.
2. Conduct a mission analysis.
3. Coordinate employment plan.
4. Brief plan to incident commander.
5. Debrief plan after execution.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
2. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship

---

**MP-MAN-3001:** Operate a traffic control point (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver IAW commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement to the objective.
3. Establish security.
4. Establish the traffic control point.
5. Establish deceleration zone.
6. Establish engagement criteria.
7. Establish separate search zones for personnel and vehicles.
8. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
9. Supervise the handling of detainees when applicable.
10. Report as required.
11. Supervise the displacement of traffic control point.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4007

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:** SL-3 complete tactical vehicle with medium to heavy machine gun.

---

**MP-MAN-3002:** Operate a roadblock

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police units provide route/traffic regulation enforcement within controlled spaces to ensure smooth and efficient use of the road network. As a specific measure, MPs use static posts (traffic control points, roadblocks, checkpoints, holding areas, defiles) at critical points to restrict movement, while ensuring positions provide adequate cover and concealment and minimizes possible danger to bystanders. Roadblocks are manned or unmanned control sites that limit the movement of vehicles or close access to certain areas. Military police set up roadblocks to stop, slow, or restrict movement of vehicles along a route. A roadblock can help channel vehicles and personnel to checkpoints, holding areas, or defiles.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To support the scheme of maneuver IAW commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Integrate placement with other traffic control measures.
5. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
6. Report findings, as required.
7. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
8. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4008

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** HMMWV, Barriers, engineer tape, rope, cable, and sand bags.

---

**MP-MAN-3003:** Operate a defile

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** As part of the commander's support to security and mobility operations, MPs operate a defile by establishing a narrow natural or manmade passage that constricts the movement of troops and vehicles. When operating a defile, MP must consider cover, concealment, dispersion, ease of access, surface trafficability and position defensibility.

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, mission and commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To constrict (slow or restrict) the movement of troops and vehicles in support of the scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Integrate placement with other traffic control measures.
5. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
6. Report findings, as required.
7. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
8. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4009

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** Road cones, ropes, barriers, engineer tape, concertina wire, and colored chemical lights.

---

**MP-MAN-3004:** Conduct prisoner/detainee processing

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Prisoner/Detainee processing refers to the confinement and release of U.S. personnel and detained (non-U.S.) personnel in both garrison and operational missions. The mission for prisoner and detainee processing remains the same; however, doctrinal guidance for each environment is listed in separate references.

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accurate documentation of biographical/biological data IAW references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Verify confinement/capture documentation.
2. Conduct in-processing procedures.
3. Verify transfer/release documentation.
4. Conduct out-processing procedures.
5. Maintain required documentation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4014

---

**MP-MAN-3005:** Conduct police patrols

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, and an order, while motorized, or dismounted.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Determine host nation or external agency support, when applicable.
3. Determine type of patrol (mounted/dismounted).
4. Task organize unit, when applicable.
5. Plan patrol.
6. Execute patrol.
7. Employ immediate actions and supporting assets as necessary.
8. Conduct observation.
9. Conduct behavioral analysis.
10. Interpret spoor (track/scent).
11. Analyze spoor (track/scent).
12. Establish baseline.

13. Detect an anomaly.
14. Direct tracking actions, when applicable.
15. Direct site exploitation, when applicable.
16. Gather criminal/threat information.
17. Report criminal/threat information.
18. Conduct post patrol actions.

**REFERENCES:** FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4003

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-MAN-3201:** Conduct a combat patrol

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, a mission, commander's intent, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To achieve commander's intent and without compromising the patrol.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concept, and back briefs.
11. Depart friendly lines.
12. Conduct immediate actions as required.
13. Conduct information collection.
14. Consolidate as necessary.
15. Return to friendly lines.
16. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling



**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4201

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	10 per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	200 per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	40 per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 per squad
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	1 per squad
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 per squad
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1 per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 per weapon
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	5 per weapon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1 per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course  
Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**MP-MAN-3202:** Conduct reconnaissance patrol

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, a mission, commander's intent, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To gather or confirm information while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre combat checks.
5. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate logistics.
8. Complete plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections, rehearsals, rehearsal of concepts, and back briefs.
11. Conduct a passage of lines.
12. Move to the objective rally point.
13. Execute immediate action drills as required.
14. Recon the objective.
15. Return to the objective rally point.
16. Conduct information collection.
17. Re-enter friendly lines.
18. Conduct AAR's and debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4202

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Recon specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org (sec, recon, etc.), contingency plans, types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

---

**MP-MAN-3203:** Conduct fire and movement

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a mission.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Suppress the enemy.
2. Assess effects of fires.
3. Adjust fires as necessary.
4. Identify next covered position.
5. Move to next covered position under the cover of suppression.
6. Identify your target and continue suppression to allow buddy to move to next covered position.
7. Repeat steps 1-5 until the objective is reached.
- 8.
8. Execute actions on the objective.
9. Consolidate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.1\_ Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	50 per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	50 per Marine
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	1 per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 per Team
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1 per Team
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2 per Team
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	5 per Team
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	1 per Team
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Team
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 per student
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1 per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Considerations, means of movement include unit, buddy, and individual. The event may also be used for cover and movement when there is no immediate enemy threat. A leader issues the ADDRAC in support of this event.

---

**MP-MAN-3204:** Conduct a defense

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, a mission, a fighting load, and while functioning as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To support the squad scheme of maneuver and commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Integrate attachments.
3. Task organize.
4. Issue the warning order.
5. Supervise pre combat checks.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Conduct resupply.
8. Complete the plan.
9. Issue order.
10. Lead pre combat inspections.
11. Move to objective rally point.
12. Conduct leader's reconnaissance.
13. Establish engagement area.
14. Occupy the defense.
15. Execute priorities of work.
16. Execute the scheme of maneuver and fire support.
17. Execute command and control.
18. Execute continuing actions.
19. Conduct post combat actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4204

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**MP-MAN-3205:** Consolidate/transition to the defense

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2 MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Establish sectors.
2. Displace or reposition elements as required.
3. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach.
4. Redistribute ammunition.
5. Conduct casualty evacuation.
6. Account for equipment.
7. Detain/process detainees as required.
8. Conduct information collection.
9. Improve fields of fire and incorporate obstacles.
10. Establish/improve positions/entrenchment.
11. Prepare for follow on operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4205

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The task to consolidate represents the natural transition to the defense after conducting offensive operations. Therefore, the principles applied should mimic the event components of the defense based on the time available.

---

**MP-MAN-3206:** Support by fire/overwatch

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, and a moving or maneuvering unit/echelon scheme of maneuver; while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted; during daylight or limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To support maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Execute movement with mission essential gear to firing/overwatch position.
2. Occupy firing/overwatch positions.
3. Conduct targeting.
4. Establish target reference points.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Adjust fires/overwatch in concert with final coordination lines.
7. Execute signal plan.
8. Assess effects on target(s).
9. Displace as necessary.
10. Consolidate.
11. Conduct post combat actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4211

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	80 per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	20 per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	80 per Marine
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	1 per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	2 per Platoon

B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	2	per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	1	per squad
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1	per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1	per Team
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1	per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1	per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1	per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1	per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1	per Team
HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber M72AS LAW Trainer	1	per Team
HA29 Rocket, 66mm HE M72A7 LAW with Graze	1	per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1	per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range  
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Range will need to support a platoon level attack. Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

---

**MP-MAN-3207:** Clear a room

**SUPPORTED MET(S) :**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, an objective/structure/trench line, individual weapons, and while wearing the assault load.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Prep the room with HE.
2. Exploit the HE and make entry.
3. Dominate the space and eliminate any threats.
4. Maintain security within the room.
5. Call for support.
6. Control the living.
7. Conduct dead checks.
8. Search the room.
9. Mark the room.
10. Transition to the next room.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.1\_ Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	20 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	120 cartridges per Marine
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1 grenades per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1 grenades per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition. The cleared rooms are marked in accordance with the unit Standing Operating Procedure (SOP). Consider information operations (IO) on occupants, as necessary. There are similar techniques for clearing a room, cave, storage container, vehicle, small enclosed space, etc. but they are all applicable to this event.
2. Not applicable to supporting establishment law enforcement (SELE) mission).

---

**MP-MAN-3208:** Establish a listening post/observation post

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 1.1.2                      MCT 6.6.2



**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and supporting a defensive scheme of maneuver during daylight and limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To provide early warning while seeking to avoid direct enemy contact.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Plan for immediate action drills and displacement criteria.
3. Occupy concealed and covered position.
4. Identify sectors of observation and dead space.
5. Report observations to higher.
6. Conduct relief in place.
7. Conduct debrief with higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4213

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**MP-MAN-3209:** Conduct an area search

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.

6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
7. Supervise execution of the search.
8. Conduct retrograde.
9. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1\_ Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4212

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	IIT	Squad Hours	12	N

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players are required to serve as OPFOR and local civilians. The quantity of each is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level cordon and search, 20-30 role players are sufficient for both an enemy and civilian force. It is also recommended that the MOUT facility employ effects such as Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and small arms to aid in the realistic execution of a given battle drill. Multi-lingual support is preferred as role players.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Task organization for a cordon and search are the assault/support/ security.

---

**MP-MAN-3210:** Conduct vehicle/personnel searches/checks

**SUPPORTED MET (S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** As a search element participating in larger operations.

**STANDARD:** To neutralize a threat, and/or secure the vehicle, its contents, and/or suspects, taken into custody, or who are questioned by law enforcement officers (officer's safety).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Establish positions before the vehicle is stopped.
3. Isolate the area to provide spherical security.
4. Conduct escalation of force, as required.
5. Separate personnel from vehicle.
6. Search vehicle.
7. Search personnel.
8. Report findings, as required.
9. Release personnel/vehicle, as required.
10. Detain personnel/vehicle as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-20 Investigations
2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial
3. MCO P5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MAN-4013

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Mock evidence/contraband.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**MP-MGUN-3001:** Provide Offensive MG Fires (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** As a machinegun team (mounted or dismounted), optics and all associated equipment, binoculars, ammunition, mission, an area to defend, commander's intent and a scheme of maneuver, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct the planning.
2. Prepare for operations.
3. Execute movement.

4. Occupy positions.
5. Prepare positions.
6. Place the gun into action.
7. Lay gun on target.
8. Respond to fire commands issued by the team/squad leader as required.
9. On command, displace team to new position.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
2. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MGUN-4001

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	Y
Partial	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	0	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	800 per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	800 per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	600 per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	600 per unit
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	144 per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	144 per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**EQUIPMENT:** This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/fortified strong point.

---

**MP-MGUN-3002:** Provide Defensive MG Fires (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2

MCT 6.6.4

MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** As a machine gun team (mounted or dismounted), optics and all associated equipment, binoculars, ammunition, mission, an area to defend, commander's intent and a scheme of maneuver, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct a reconnaissance of the area.
3. Establish primary positions.
4. Clear fields of fire.
5. Inform unit commander of any dead space in sector.
6. Establish alternate positions.
7. Establish supplementary positions.
8. Integrate the security of the crew with parent or adjacent units.
9. Prepare range cards.
10. Submit range cards to unit commander.
11. Establish communications with adjacent team and unit commander.
12. Conduct continuing actions.
13. Adhere to fire commands to engage enemy personnel and vehicles within team sector as required.
14. Terminate the engagement and redistribute ammunition as required.
15. Displace guns as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
2. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MGUN-4002

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	0	Y
Partial	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	0	N

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	800 per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	800 per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	800 per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	800 per weapon
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	800 per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	600 per weapon
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	600 per unit
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	144 per weapon
BA21 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	144 per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range  
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Range cards completed within 30 minutes.
2. Continuing actions includes, but is not limited to, position improvement, conducting rehearsals of ADDRACs, conducting displacement drills, reinforcement of other positions, and placement of aiming stakes.

---

**MP-MGUN-3003:** Conduct motorized operations (S/L)

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To support the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Conduct movement.
2. Conduct traveling overwatch.
3. Conduct bounding overwatch.
4. Conduct immediate actions.
5. Conduct down vehicle and recovery operations.
6. Conduct convoy security/escort.
7. Conduct link up/passage of lines.
8. Conduct route reconnaissance.
9. Conduct screening.
10. Conduct consolidation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
2. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
3. MCTP 3-01F MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
4. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
5. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series
6. TM 11581A-OR Operator and Organizational Maintenance Manual for M41 Saber System
7. TM 11803A-OM Operator Manual, MATV
8. TM 9-2320-387-10 Operator Maintenance Manual for Truck; Utility: Cargo/Troop Carrier, 2-1/4 Ton, 4X4

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-MGUN-4003

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**SIMULATION EVALUATION:**

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	1	Y

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-MGUN-4002.

Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	1	N
-----	-----	-----	--------------	---	---

NOTES: NOTES: Hours roll up under MP-MGUN-4002.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Training for this event can be augmented through simulation but not replaced.

**MP-PIO-3001:** Conduct forensics exploitation operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**CONDITION:** Given a support mission, personnel, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to analyze evidence to support targeting and the prosecution of criminal activity.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Triage evidence.
2. Determine exploitation method.
3. Determine appropriate exploitation level.
4. Conduct exploitation of evidence.
5. Evaluate exploitation results.
6. Document information.
7. Maintain applicable automated databases.
8. Disseminate findings to applicable entities.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Capstone Concept of Operations DoD Forensics dtd 18 Jul 08
2. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
3. FMFM 2-1 Intelligence
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-PIO-4002

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event applies within both the OPFOR and Supporting Establishment environment.

---

**MP-PIO-3002:** Conduct biometrics exploitation operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):**

MCT 6.6.2                      MCT 6.6.4                      MCT 6.6.5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO



**DESCRIPTION:** Biometric collections refer to fingerprints collected by an electronic device or with ink and through latent print development, Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) samples and latent DNA, iris scans, and facial recognition.

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To obtain data for analysis, forensic comparison, storage, and submission to appropriate databases.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Identify individuals.
2. Determine type of biometric to be collected.
3. Collect required biometrics.
4. Safeguard biometrics.
5. Document appropriately.
6. Obtain probable cause determination when applicable.
7. Complete final disposition reporting when applicable.
8. Submit to appropriate database when applicable.
9. Submit to appropriate laboratory when applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

**INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:** MP-PIO-4003

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 5803 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	8001	8-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	8002	8-2
1000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	8003	8-4

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MOS 5803 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**8000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Military Police Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**8001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5803	Military Police Officers

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and control
COMM	Communication
CERT	Certifications
CSS	Combat Service Support
DET	Detentions Operations
FP	Force Protection
FSPT	Fire Support
MAN	Maneuver
PO	Policing Operations
POL	Policing-Law Enforcement Operations
PIO	Police Intelligence Operations
SMO	Security and Mobility Operations
TRNG	Training
UOF	Use of Force
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

**8002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>1000 Level Events</b>		
5803-CERT-1001	Provide casualty assistance	8-4
5803-CERT-1002	Employ Oleoresin Capsicum (O.C.)	8-5
5803-CERT-1003	Employ Human Electro-Muscular Incapacitation (H.E.M.I.) Devices	8-7
5803-CERT-1004	Operate an emergency vehicle	8-8
5803-PIO-1002	Conduct tactical site exploitation	8-9
5803-PIO-1006	Obtain Fingerprints	8-10
5803-POL-1001	Respond to an incident	8-11
5803-POL-1002	Evaluate an individual(s) for impairment	8-13
5803-POL-1003	Conduct search and seizure	8-14
5803-POL-1004	Conduct personnel handling	8-15
5803-POL-1005	Execute a traffic stop	8-16
5803-POL-1006	Neutralize an active shooter	8-17
5803-POL-1007	Complete law enforcement reports	8-19
5803-POL-1008	Lead a unit in Law Enforcement Operations	8-20
5803-SMO-1001	Lead a unit in civil disturbance operations	8-21
5803-SMO-1002	Lead a unit in traffic management operations	8-22
5803-UOF-1001	Identify escalation of force	8-23
5803-UOF-1002	Execute unarmed self-defense techniques	8-24
5803-UOF-1003	Employ restraint devices	8-25
5803-UOF-1004	Employ impact baton	8-26
5803-WPNS-1001	Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Tables 2-8	8-28
5803-WPNS-1002	Perform Law Enforcement Shotgun Table I qualification	8-30
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5803-CERT-2001	Perform Military Police Officer rifle qualification	8-31
5803-CERT-2002	Perform Law Enforcement handgun qualifications	8-31
5803-COMM-2001	Operate Communication Equipment	8-32
5803-CSS-2001	Coordinate unit logistics	8-33
5803-DET-2001	Handle detainees	8-34
5803-DET-2002	Lead a unit in detention operations	8-35
5803-FP-2001	Support a AT/FP program	8-37
5803-FSPT-2001	Develop a target list	8-37
5803-FSPT-2002	Employ surface fires	8-38
5803-FSPT-2003	Direct close air support	8-39
5803-FSPT-2004	Integrate fires	8-40
5803-MAN-2001	Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay	8-41
5803-MAN-2002	Defend a position	8-42
5803-MAN-2003	Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations	8-43
5803-MAN-2004	Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations	8-44
5803-MAN-2005	Perform individual movement techniques	8-46
5803-MAN-2006	Perform actions in a hasty firing position	8-47
5803-MAN-2007	Perform individual actions in a patrol	8-47
5803-MAN-2008	Perform individual actions in passage of lines	8-48
5803-MAN-2009	Perform immediate actions	8-48
5803-MAN-2010	Lead a unit in an attack	8-49
5803-MAN-2011	Lead a unit in a meeting engagement	8-51
5803-MAN-2012	Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation	8-52

5803-MAN-2013	Lead a unit in defensive operations	8-53
5803-MAN-2014	Lead a unit in consolidation	8-55
5803-MAN-2015	Lead a unit during relief in place	8-56
5803-MAN-2016	Lead a unit during passage of lines	8-57
5803-MAN-2017	Conduct a key leader engagement	8-58
5803-PIO-2001	Lead information collections	8-60
5803-PIO-2001	Record observations	8-59
5803-PIO-2002	Analyze spoor	8-61
5803-PIO-2003	Perform individual actions as a tracker	8-61
5803-PIO-2004	Develop an integrated observation plan	8-62
5803-PIO-2005	Profile an anomaly	8-63
5803-PIO-2006	Integrate combat policing	8-63
5803-PIO-2007	Utilize tactical questioning	8-64
5803-PIO-2009	Collect biometrics	8-65
5803-PIO-2010	Lead a unit in identity operations	8-66
5803-PIO-2011	Lead a unit in police intelligence operations	8-67
5803-PO-2001	Direct Policing Operations	8-68
5803-PO-2002	Lead a unit in policing operations	8-68
5803-PO-2003	Lead a unit in stability operations	8-69
5803-PO-2004	Advise foreign forces	8-70
5803-PO-2005	Lead a unit in patrolling operations	8-71
5803-SMO-2001	Support protective services missions	8-72
5803-SMO-2002	Perform individual actions from a vehicle	8-73
5803-SMO-2003	Lead a unit in reaction to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-74
5803-SMO-2004	Lead a unit in mounted operations	8-74
5803-SMO-2005	React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	8-76
5803-TRNG-2001	Serve as a Range Officer In Charge (OIC)	8-77
5803-TRNG-2002	Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)	8-78
5803-TRNG-2003	Develop a unit training plan	8-79
5803-UOF-2001	Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat	8-80
5803-WPNS-2001	Employ Laser Boresight system	8-80
5803-WPNS-2002	Employ small arms threat weapons	8-81
5803-WPNS-2003	Utilize limited visibility devices	8-82

### 8003. 1000 LEVEL EVENTS

**5803-CERT-1001:** Provide casualty assistance

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** As first responders, Military Police must be able to render lifesaving steps to a casualty in multiple operating environments. Specific training and certifications are necessary to train Military Police to assess, render aide, and provide SITREPs to Medical response personnel. At a minimum, Military Police must be able to protect against blood borne pathogens, treat gunshot wounds and perform Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a notional/simulated casualty with a medical emergency, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to reduce the risk of further injury or death.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct assessment.
2. React to assessment.
3. Request medical support, as necessary.
4. Assist medical personnel.
5. Report medical response.
6. Communicate information to dispatch.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-40A.9 First Aid

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** This training should be conducted in garrison and expeditionary operating areas, in confined spaces, inside vehicles, and under all environmental conditions.

**EQUIPMENT:**

The equipment should provide the most realistic situations Military Police may encounter in performance of their duties. Some training certifications require specific gear and equipment as follows:

1. CPR Mannequins (adult and/or child).
2. Latex gloves.
3. Eye protection.
4. Combat Life Saver kit.
5. Medical bags.
6. Automated External Defibrillator.
7. One way breathing apparatus.
8. Combat Application Tourniquets (CAT).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Marines who successfully meet the minimum training standards will receive an NSC course completion certificate.

**SIMULATION:** Multiple support entities are provided by service specific training facilities. While some of the training can be conducted on live personnel, the majority of critical injuries must rely on notional/simulated casualties to support the training outcome.

---

**5803-CERT-1002:** Employ Oleoresin Capsicum (O.C.)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** In the performance of their duties, Military Police may be required to employ OC in order to reduce the threat to themselves and others until they gain control of the situation. This requires level I contamination and subsequent execution of a practical exercise aimed at developing the confidence, to fight through the effects of OC and gain compliance.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison/expeditionary environment, Oleoresin Capsicum, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Announce intent to engage with OC.
2. Employ OC.
3. Gain compliance.
4. Restrain subject, as required.
5. Provide decontamination for the subject.
6. Reinforce subject(s) ability to recover.
7. Conduct periodic assessments of subject(s) welfare.
8. Request Medical assistance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ALMAR 305-98 Marine Corps Training and Use of Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MARADMIN 458/08 Updated Guidance on Marine Corps Training and Employment of /Oleoresin Capsicum (OC) Spray
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	130 cartridges per Marine

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** An area large enough to have an assembly area, five fight through stations, decontamination station, and a decontamination zone.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Inert Mk4 OC canisters for drills.
2. Live Mk4 OC (.18-.22%) canisters for level I contamination.
3. Running water source for decontamination area must have multiple water points.
4. Eye protection (not to be worn during live contamination).
5. Medical bag.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The only authorized personnel to instruct OC training are those who have successfully completed the Inter-service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course (INIWIC). Sustainment training can be accomplished annually using level II or level III exposure.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** FLC will produce Level I contamination certificates for qualified students.

---

**5803-CERT-1003:** Employ Human Electro-Muscular Incapacitation (H.E.M.I.) Devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** In the performance of their duties, Military Police may be required to employ the HEMI device in order to reduce the threat to themselves and others until they gain control of a given situation. MPBC students will receive the opportunity to be exposed to a live cartridge deployment and are required to conduct drive stuns during training.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison/expeditionary environment, HEMI device w/cartridge, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance of a subject for detention/apprehension.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the threat.
2. Announce the intent to employ HEMI device.
3. Employ HEMI device.
4. Assess application for effectiveness.
5. Retain HEMI device.
6. Restrain subject.
7. Provide aid as necessary.
8. Recover expended cartridge(s) for evidentiary value.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODD 3003.3\_ Department of Defense Policy for Non-Lethal Weapons
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MARADMIN 560/08 Training and Use of Human Electro-Muscular Incapacitation (HEMI) Devices
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual



**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

There are different training area requirements to support this training:

1. Open area to support class size (preferably, double arm interval).
2. Area or building that will support (1) target point for each instructor.
3. If live exposures are conducted you will need an area large enough to allow for personnel to be guided to the ground.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. (1) X26\_ TASER platform per student.
2. (1) X26\_ TASER SERPA Holster per student.
3. Live TASER cartridges.
  - a. (1) for exposure if student agrees to live exposure training.
  - b. (5) shot placement, pre-qualification, qualification.
  - c. (4) stress course (4) targets.
4. Expended TASER cartridges (Drills).
5. TASER suit for stress course.
6. Silhouette targets and stands (2) per target point.
7. Stop Watch.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players for stress course.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Qualification requires students to fire (2) cartridges: (1) initially from the holster, moving from firing line to 1st target, conducting reload and engaging 2nd target in a time limit of 15 seconds. Students will get (2) attempts to qualify with the X26\_ platform.
2. The only authorized personnel to instruct HEMI device training are those who have successfully completed the Inter-service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course (INIWIC).

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:**

1. INIWIC Certification for instructors, to include a current TASER international certification (2 year certification).
2. FLC will produce training completion certificates for qualified students.

---

**5803-CERT-1004:** Operate an emergency vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This is a MOS prerequisite event that determines the individual's ability to operate an emergency vehicle.

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given day or night, various environmental conditions, references, operational tactical motor transport equipment, forms, required tools and equipment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To safely respond to an emergency/incident in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform PMCS.
2. Perform EVOC course.
3. Operate emergency equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 5100.19\_ Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** All personnel complete the prescribed EVOC course will be issued a permit with an emergency vehicle endorsement.

---

**5803-PIO-1002:** Conduct tactical site exploitation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a location, structure, or transportation asset, with mission essential equipment, while wearing the appropriate gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to take control of item(s) that require additional analysis for evidentiary value.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify area to be exploited.
2. Determine means to exploit items.
3. Exploit area.
4. Document items exploited.
5. Secure items.
6. Transport items.
7. Transfer custody of items.

**REFERENCES:**

1. 60L-1-1-7 Suggested Procedures for Tactical Site Exploitation(TSE)
2. ATP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation
3. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations

4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
5. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
6. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
8. SE\ECBPG Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection Best Practices Guide, Technical Support Working Group

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Locations, structures, and transportation assets should be available for training scenarios to best provide the student real world incidents where exploitation may occur.

**EQUIPMENT:** The availability of training aids to support the exploitation of an area, should encompass items that have been retrieved from case studies and lessons learned in garrison and expeditionary environments. The gear that is currently being used in operational units should be obtained in order to best prepare the graduate to use what they will be using in the execution of their duties.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** While there may be some added value to having the individual student understand the process after collection, focus should be maintained on the actual collection of items deemed necessary to exploit from an area.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** There are no required certifications or courses attended in order to conduct this task. It is recommended that as availability presents itself, instructors should be afforded the opportunity to attend available course and better support the formal learning center on current practices as seen in the operating forces.

---

**5803-PIO-1006:** Obtain Fingerprints

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to record fingerprint data in order to positively identify and correctly record individuals involved in a particular incident or for evidentiary value. This task will provide Military Police the ability to fill out the administrative section as well as record fingerprints electronically or with ink.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an individual(s), finger print cards, fingerprint machine or appropriate ink, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to assist in the identification of a person of interest.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify individual.
2. Fill out the appropriate fingerprint card.
3. Advise individual on the steps required to take prints.
4. Record prints.
5. Verify prints are recorded properly.
6. Submit fingerprint card appropriately
7. Complete R84 Form

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
3. DODINST 5505.14 DNA Collection Requirements for Criminal Investigations
4. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

The ability to provide Military Police with multiple ways in which fingerprints can be recorded will enable Military Police to adapt to situations while still obtaining vital evidentiary data.

1. Fingerprint cards
2. Ink pallets
3. Electronic fingerprint machine
4. Field expedient fingerprint cards

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

---

**5803-POL-1001:** Respond to an incident

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police must be able to acknowledge the situation, develop and communicate support requirements, make crucial decisions, and provide adequate response capabilities to a myriad of criminal and non-criminal calls for service, to include but not limited to: respond to a domestic disturbance, sexual assault, bomb threat, alarm, hostage situation, medical assist, traffic accident, hazardous materials (HAZMAT), etc.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an incident, all associated paperwork, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide support and maintain law and order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Acknowledge request for assistance.
2. Determine special equipment requirements.
3. Provide appropriate law enforcement response using the most direct route.
4. Approach the scene.
5. Communicate the situation.
6. Direct incident response activities, as required.
7. Process/secure scene as required.
8. Provide reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
2. FOIA Freedom of Information Act
3. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
4. MCO 5580.1\_ Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) National Crime Information Center (NCIC) System
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCO 5800.14\_ Victim Witness Assistance Program
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
8. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum
9. NIMS National Incident Management System
10. NRF National Response Framework

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**EQUIPMENT:** The students should be issued the appropriate gear to support the training evolution and the operating environment.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The multitude of incidents Military Police may have to respond to requires developing realistic training events/scenarios aimed at testing policing/law enforcement skills and abilities in both operational and garrison environments.

**SIMULATION:** Scenario based training should be provided to the students in every event possible. When the situation arises that suitable training cannot be conducted, simulation training may supplement the regular training, through an ISMT and/or Virtual Trainer.

---

**5803-POL-1002:** Evaluate an individual(s) for impairment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police interact with large amounts of people continuously and may encounter persons who show signs of possible impairment. MPBC students will be trained to detect and evaluate these individuals in order to determine the best handling that is required. Those types of handling are at the MP's discretion and may include but are not limited to detention, medical treatment, and restraint.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given suspected impaired person(s), situation, and impairment detection devices.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine the cognitive ability and gross motor skills of an individual.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish reasonable suspicion.
2. Establish probable cause.
3. Advise suspected impaired person of intent to evaluate.
4. Conduct evaluation.
5. Determine level of impairment.
6. Document results as necessary.
7. Determine course of action.
8. Complete selected action.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
2. MCO 5110.1\_ Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A classroom setting for demonstration and practical application will suffice but scenario based training in an operating environment will best support the real world scenarios Military Police may be faced with.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Intoxilyzer machine.
2. Preliminary Breath Test (PBT) device.
3. Standard Field Sobriety Test (SFST) Instruction card.
4. Pre-exit test cards.
5. Line markers.
6. Inebriation Goggles.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The most realistic training Military Police can be provided is the actual handling of individuals with different levels of impairment. It is recommended that instructor or support personnel of legal drinking age be utilized whenever available.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Instructors should be afforded the opportunity to get certified on Intoxilyzer equipment and should be certified through NHTSA for any Field Sobriety Testing.

---

**5803-POL-1003:** Conduct search and seizure

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police must be prepared to search personnel, vehicles, buildings, and areas while performing their duties. Subsequently, Military Police may be required to request authorization from competent authority to seize items suspected to be contrary to good order and discipline.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a situation.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure the safety of Military Police and the possible collection of evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine probable cause.
2. Request authorization, as required.
3. Conduct search.
4. Seize items, as necessary.
5. Process seized items.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial
3. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. NCJ 138843 Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** An area designated to act as the searching location should have the likeness to a standard home, office, and building in order to set the tone for the searching of an area or building. In regards to searching vehicles, an area should be designated and vehicles available for the student to search.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Gloves.
2. Evidence tags, bags, tape.
3. Search mirrors.
4. Search lights.
5. Search Wands.
6. Camera.
7. Training weapons.
8. Training specific contraband e.g. drug baggies, information on notes, paraphernalia, etc.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** In regards to searching personnel, the desired outcome is to develop a basic understanding of the commonalities as well as the differences in searching in garrison and expeditionary environments.

---

**5803-POL-1004:** Conduct personnel handling

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police must be prepared to take immediate coordinated action at the scene of a crime or during an investigation. This action often involves making an apprehension, but can also include handling victims, witnesses and complainants. An apprehension is the taking of a person into custody and is the equivalent of arrest in civilian terminology. The need to apprehend an offender can occur with little warning and in multiple operating environments. Military Police must be familiar with apprehension policies, regulatory directives, the use of force, handling and custody of evidence, and crime scene protection procedures.

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an individual(s), in a garrison/expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain/maintain control of a situation for the safety of an individual(s) and Military Police.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**



1. Communicate requested actions to the individual(s).
2. Perform required handling.
3. Take custody and transport individual, as required.
4. Provide sustained care and safety of the individual(s).
5. Transfer control, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01 Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial
4. MCO 3461.1 Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Training areas should support the handling of individuals in both garrison and expeditionary environments.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Flexi-cuffs.
2. Hand irons.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Incorporating different scenarios with confined spaces, obscured vision, and multiple personnel should be implemented whenever possible.

---

**5803-POL-1005:** Execute a traffic stop

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police conduct law enforcement operations to promote the existing rule of law while supporting overarching policing operations. This may result in the need to perform traffic stops for violations and safety measures, to include high risk traffic stops.

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a situation, tactical and/or emergency vehicle with SL3 equipment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to enforce traffic regulations and promote a safe operating environment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify probable cause.
2. Initiate traffic stop.

3. Request identification support.
4. Make approach, IAW the situation, as required.
5. Communicate with occupant(s).
6. Execute required response to traffic stop.
7. Request assistance, as necessary.
8. Relay information to higher, as necessary.
9. Terminate traffic stop.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
2. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
3. MCO 5100.19 Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
4. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
7. NCJ 091595 National Crime Information Center (NCIC) Code Manual
8. NCJ 138843 Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
9. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** An area designated to support the ability to conduct a mobile traffic stop.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Emergency vehicle.
2. Support vehicle.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The end state of this training task is to develop a Marine's confidence and competence to execute a traffic IAW applicable laws, orders, and directives with the reasonable expectation they will be able to handle the situation and determine the necessary procedures to perform their duties. While there is no routine traffic stop, every effort should be made to create progressively difficult training and practical application scenarios. Instructors should be looking for key signs of personal endangerment as well as occupant(s) safety while evaluating practical exercises.

---

**5803-POL-1006:** Neutralize an active shooter

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may encounter an active shooter and must be prepared to respond accordingly without hesitation in order to preserve life and neutralize the active threat.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an active shooter, response location, issued rifle, ammunition, while wearing mission specific gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to locate, close with, neutralize the threat, and control non-hostile by-standers.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Confirm incident location.
2. Arrive on scene.
3. Actively approach structure or area of gunfire.
4. Hastily clear during approach.
5. Give verbal direction to non-hostile personnel while on the move.
6. Actively identify injured persons and request support while continuing to approach the threat.
7. Make contact with and neutralize active shooter threat.
8. Check for secondary shooters and if identified take appropriate action.
9. Control scene.
10. Direct incident response activities, as required.
11. Conduct thorough search of area.
12. Provide casualty care, as necessary.
13. Conduct debrief, when appropriate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.11 Special Reaction Team Manual
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3440.9 Installation Emergency Management
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. NIMS National Incident Management System
7. NRF National Response Framework

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	100 per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	100 per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	20 per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	50 per Marine

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Outdoor training area or well ventilated training facility with 1500 sqft available.

**EQUIPMENT:** Military Police law enforcement equipment suite to include (inert) oleoresin capsicum (OC) spray and personal protective masks to support training.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Instructors will ensure all personal protective masks for SIMMS training are available and serviceable prior to the start of training. All personnel to include observers must wear protective masks.

---

**5803-POL-1007:** Complete law enforcement reports

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A primary function of Military Police is the accurate and timely reporting of all incidents occurring in their operating environment. It is imperative Military Police ensure substantive facts and circumstances surrounding the incident are properly recorded utilizing all applicable forms and documents available to Military Police.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an incident, all associated paperwork, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to record pertinent information relating to the incident.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify required paperwork.
2. Record the information.
3. Complete paperwork, accurately and legibly.
4. Provide copies as required.
5. Create case file, if required.
6. Enter data into applicable law enforcement information system(s).

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
2. FOIA Freedom of Information Act
3. MCO 5580.1 Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) National Crime Information Center (NCIC) System
4. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
5. NCJ 138843 Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
6. NIMS National Incident Management System

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A designated area to support the completion of paperwork during all times of the day and in multiple environments, whether in a vehicle, on scene, or at a desk.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Computer with access to required law enforcement information systems.
2. Law enforcement gear.

**MATERIAL:**

Appropriate note taking material, appropriate law enforcement forms and reports, and capability to save/share information. The following list of paperwork is not all inclusive, but should be used to establish the minimum paperwork to support Military Police law enforcement operations:

1. OPNAV 5580/1 (Incident Complaint Report)
2. OPNAV 5580/1A (Department of the Navy Traffic Accident Report)
2. OPNAV 5580/2 (Voluntary Statement)
3. OPNAV 5580/3 (Military Suspect Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form)
4. OPNAV 5580/4 (Civilian Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form)
5. OPNAV 5580/8 (Telephonic Threat Complaint Form)
6. OPNAV 5580/9 (Command Authorization for Search and Seizure)
7. OPNAV 5580/10 (Affidavit for Search Authorization)
8. OPNAV 5580/11 (Complaint of Stolen Vehicle Report)
9. OPNAV 5580/16 (Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure)
10. OPNAV 5580/17 (Evidence Tag)
11. OPNAV 5580/22 (Evidence/Property Custody Receipts)
12. NAVMC 11130 (Statement of Force Form)
13. DD Form 629 (Receipt for Prisoner or Detained Person)
14. DD Form 1805
15. DD Form 1408
16. DD Form 2506
17. DD Form 1920 (Alcohol Influence Report)
18. DD Form 2701 (Victim Witness Assistance Program)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The end state of this training task is to familiarize Military Police with the necessary paperwork required to execute their daily duties while simultaneously stressing the importance of completing all required paperwork legibly and accurately.

---

**5803-POL-1008:** Lead a unit in Law Enforcement Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Law Enforcement Operations are those activities that support existing rules and regulations within an operating environment/jurisdiction. The individual responsible for directing these activities plans, executes, continually assesses, and prioritizes law enforcement responses to ensure compliance with, and investigate violations of laws, directives, and all punitive regulations. Law enforcement operations occur to promote the existing rule of law while concurrently supporting overarching policing operations.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, an order from higher, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC) and pre-combat inspections.
4. Supervise provost marshal office/police station law enforcement operations.
5. Supervise law enforcement patrols.
6. Supervise incident response operations.
7. Supervise critical/high risk incident response operations.
8. Supervise Police Intelligence Operations activities and crime analysis.
9. Supervise customs/border control operations.
10. Implement physical security plan.
11. Participate in working groups.
12. Receive and send required reports.
13. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.17\_ BIOMETRICS IMPLEMENTATION
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
4. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

---

**5803-SMO-1001:** Lead a unit in civil disturbance operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC) and pre-combat inspections.
4. Supervise employment of non-lethal weapons capability equipment.
5. Employ riot control agents.
6. Direct control force formations.
7. Receive and send required reports.
8. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.33 Civil Disturbances
2. MCTP 10-10A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures (TTPs) for the Tactical Employment of Non-Lethal Weapons
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:** Escalation of Force-Mission Module

---

**5803-SMO-1002:** Lead a unit in traffic management operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an order, patrol area, information requirements, either motorized or dismounted, and operating in the garrison and expeditionary environment, during daylight and limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC) and pre-combat inspections.
4. Develop traffic management plan.

5. Supervise traffic enforcement.
6. Employ tactical traffic control measures.
7. Implement traffic control plan.
8. Employ police patrols.
9. Enforce route regulations.
10. Receive and send required reports.
11. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-90.4/MCWP 3-17.8 Combined Arms Mobility
2. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
3. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Currently fielded tactical vehicle
2. LE Patrol sedan

---

**5803-UOF-1001:** Identify escalation of force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police will face multiple situations where dealing with the populace can escalate from compliance to non-compliance. Based on the situation, the ability to apply the appropriate level of force in order to gain or maintain control becomes a priority. The ability to identify the temper, intent, and capability of an individual(s) will directly influence the level of force applied by Military Police. Developing the competence and confidence to make sound judgment decisions is an inherent responsibility of the individual Marine responding to an incident.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.



**STANDARD:** In order to identify appropriate force controls.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the levels of the force continuum.
2. Identify the use of force.
3. Identify deadly force.
4. Identify the Standing Rules for the Use of Force (SRUF).
5. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE).

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** A Marine's parent/gaining command bears the responsibility of ensuring deadly force statements of understanding are completed and maintained, IAW the references.

---

**5803-UOF-1002:** Execute unarmed self-defense techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison/ expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance, ensure the safety of an individual(s), and the safety of Military Police.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Give verbal commands.
2. Execute appropriate level of unarmed force to gain compliance.
3. Assess applied force for effectiveness.
4. Secure individual(s) as necessary.
5. Treat individual(s) for possible sustained injuries.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD

3. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 7-20B.4 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should provide students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The M.A.C.E. has identified current curriculum that can be modified by removing the combat skill initiative and apply a Law Enforcement specific standard to train to. The only student to Instructor ratio limitation levied by the M.A.C.E. is that the MAI must be able to positively control the training.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Due to the specific skills developed by the M.A.C.E. in order to meet the intent of Law Enforcement, Instructors who will be teaching the lesson at the FLC must be a MCMAP Martial Arts Instructors (MAI) (MOS 0916). All other supporting MPBC instructors at the FLC, if green belt or above, can assist the MAI during the execution of practical exercises. Marines who will be conducting sustainment training must be a MAI, and can utilize green belt and above Marines to assist during Practical Application exercises.

---

**5803-UOF-1003:** Employ restraint devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** In the performance of their duties, Military Police may be required to restrain individuals in order to reduce the threat to themselves and others until they gain control of a given situation. Military Police must have the ability to use different restraint devices in different operating environments in order to develop the competence and confidence to restrain a subject(s).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, in a garrison or expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to restrain an individual(s) for their safety, the safety of by-standers, and safety of Military Police.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Advise subject they are being placed in a restraint device.
2. Place subject into cuffing position.
3. Take positive control of subject.
4. Place restraint device on subject.
5. Double lock and check for fit.
6. Place subject in safe position.
7. Conduct periodic checks on restrained subject.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should provide students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:**

Depending on the operating environment, Military Police will be issued restraint devices that best support mission accomplishment, to include, but not limited to:

1. Hand Irons with key.
2. Flexi-Cuffs.
3. Body Restraints.
4. Black out goggles/visual obscuration devices.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** While there are many different ways in which to employ restraint devices on an individual, the FLC will teach a common, best practice approach to application.

---

**5803-UOF-1004:** Employ impact baton

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police will be trained to execute body strikes to designated areas of a subject's body in order to gain compliance when lesser means have failed. This training will develop their ability to identify the appropriate striking location, apply the necessary force, and assess its effectiveness.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison or expeditionary environment, baton, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance of the subject.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Give verbal commands.
2. Identify striking areas of the body.
3. Apply appropriate level of force required to gain compliance.
4. Assess force applied for effectiveness.
5. Gain compliance.
6. Report use of force to chain of command.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCRP 7-20B.4 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
8. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should accommodate students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:** Students will be provided with training batons and training pads to absorb the majority of the strikes they learn. The FLC will identify the appropriate level of wearable PPE and strike pads in order to perform this training in a safe manner.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Students will be exposed to training baton strikes while wearing training level PPE to mitigate the risk of injury.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Due to the specific skills developed by the M.A.C.E. in order to meet the intent of Law Enforcement, Instructors who will be teaching the lesson at the FLC must be a MCMAP Martial Arts Instructors (MAI) (MOS 0916). All other supporting MPBC instructors at the FLC, if green belt or above, can assist the MAI during the execution of practical exercises. Marines who will be conducting sustainment training must be a MAI, and can utilize green belt and above Marines to assist during Practical Application exercises.

---

**5803-WPNS-1001:** Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Tables 2-8

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to engage threats in the performance of their duties. Through the Marine Corps Combat Pistol Program (CPP), Military Police will be trained to effectively engage threats during the following scenarios: reduced visibility, multiple threat engagements, from barricaded positions, shooting while moving, during weapons transitions, and in close proximity to the threat. Additionally, some Military Police will be assigned duties that will require them to carry concealed and in those circumstances will be required to perform this task under concealed carry conditions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service pistol, ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to further enhance threat engagement capabilities.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform a Functions Check.
2. Perform weapons handling test.
3. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 2 Course of Fire.
4. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 3 Course of Fire.
5. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 5 Course of Fire.
6. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 6 Course of Fire.
7. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 7 Course of Fire.
8. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 8 Course of Fire.
9. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
5. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	120 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	45 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	150 cartridges per Marine

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** Although the DODIC are the same, the round counts are in line with tables 2,3,5,6,7,8.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Service pistol.
2. Holster.
3. Pistol magazines.
4. Target stands.
5. Appropriate targets.
6. Shot pasters.
7. Evaluation cards.
8. Hearing protection.
9. Eye protection.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Table 2 requirement - 120 rounds per Marine  
Table 3 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 5 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 6 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 7 requirement - 42 rounds per Marine  
Table 8 requirement - 150 rounds per Marine  
1. The FLC shall conduct CPP Tables 2, 3, and 5.  
2. Marine Corps Police Forces shall fire CPP tables 2-8 throughout the fiscal year to accomplish quarterly required live fire training.  
3. Those personnel identified by competent military authority as being required to carry concealed in the performance of their duties will perform CPP tables 2-8 while carrying concealed for the duration of their billet assignment.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** In order to conduct any instruction of the Combat Pistol Program, the instructor must be a certified Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) (MOS 0931). In order to conduct CPP live fire, the range must be manned by Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) and additionally Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) (MOS 0933) in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.

---

**5803-WPNS-1002:** Perform Law Enforcement Shotgun Table I qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to engage threats while performing their duties.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a shotgun, ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to engage threats by achieving a minimum score of 90 out of a possible 162 in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Understand fundamentals of shotgun marksmanship.
2. Disassemble weapon.
3. Assemble weapon.
4. Perform a Functions Check.
5. Load the weapon.
6. Visually acquire target.
7. Engage threats.
8. Assess threat.
9. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	54 cartridges per Marine
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	6 cartridges per Marine
AA55 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Dummy MK242 Mod 0	3 cartridges per Marine

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.

---

**5803-CERT-2001:** Perform Military Police Officer rifle qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a rifle, ammunition, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** By achieving a minimum score of 140 out of a possible 200 in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform a Functions Check
2. Load the weapon.
3. Visually acquire target.
4. Engage targets.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's manual with component list M4

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	130 rounds per Marine

---

**5803-CERT-2002:** Perform Law Enforcement handgun qualifications

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event is not a Marine Corps annual requirement for service pistol qualification/sustainment. Instead it is a qualification specific to the Military Police unit to sustain Law Enforcement marksmanship proficiency.



**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a handgun, appropriate ammunition, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To achieve handgun certifications in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct a Functions Check.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Visually acquire target.
4. Engage targets.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
5. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	0 per
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	0 per

---

**5803-COMM-2001:** Operate Communication Equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The ability to communicate using radio assets in both garrison and expeditionary environments is vital to mission accomplishment. Military Police will be able to set up, conduct operational checks, transmit information, trouble shoot, and maintain communication equipment found within Military Police units.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a communication asset, SL3 equipment, frequencies, a receiving radio asset, while using authorized radio etiquette.

**STANDARD:** In order to effectively receive and pass information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle), as applicable.
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Select frequency.
6. Conduct a communications check.
7. Communicate with a distant station via VHF, UHF, vehicle mounted FBCB2, vehicle mounted C2PC, and/or HF, as required.
8. Troubleshoot, if necessary.
9. Maintain radio and components.
10. Remove power source.
11. Disassemble components.
12. Inspect radio/device and components.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-30B.3 Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment (Tactical Radios)
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Current fielded individual radio.
2. Current fielded unit communications equipment and its accessories.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Given that communication assets are continuously being upgraded to better support the institution, the individual and unit communication assets should be acquired and utilized to best support operational units.

**SIMULATION:** When available, communication equipment training facilities should be utilized in order to allow for the transfer of knowledge to each individual student. While this is a classroom environment, the ability to properly operate the equipment can then be transferred into scenario based training events.

---

**5803-CSS-2001:** Coordinate unit logistics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Supervise the submission of requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The 5803 is ultimately responsible for the success and failure of the unit to include all classes of logistics. Platoon guides, platoon sergeant, company gunnery sergeant and BN S-4 are a means of support when accomplishing this task, but the 5803 is overall accountable.
2. Task organizing for logistics may require a security element and a logistics element to collect resupply, distribute resupply, or conduct maintenance.

---

**5803-DET-2001:** Handle detainees

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military police units are tasked with collecting detainees/EPWs from combat units as far forward as possible. Tasked organized Military police may operate collection points or holding areas to temporarily secure detainees until they can be evacuated to the next higher echelon holding area. The ability of Military Police to provide handling of detainees/EPW provides the ability to continue observation, detention, and interrogation for the means of gathering actionable information as well as reducing the potential for enemy/terrorist/criminal actions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a EPW/detainee, a simulated expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to process individual(s) for further evidentiary value.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Secure detained personnel.
2. Conduct a search.
3. Tag items collected.
4. Report number of personnel detained.
5. Silence detained personnel.
6. Segregate detained personnel.
7. Safeguard detained personnel.
8. Complete EPW tag DD form 2745.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 8521.01E Biometric Identification Information
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Flexi-cuffs.
2. Black out goggles.
3. Concertina wire.
4. Traffic cones.
5. Engineer tape.
6. Chem-lights.

---

**5803-DET-2002:** Lead a unit in detention operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Plan, coordinate, conduct, and monitor the collection, processing, safeguarding, and transfer of detainees, civilian internees (CI), and U.S. military prisoners. Included are actions taken to ensure adequate shelter, sustainment, protection, and custody and control for detention operations. Advise supported Service, interagency, multinational, and Host Nation commands and agencies on detention operations.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To collect, process, guard, and evacuate detainees.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Supervise establishment of collection points.
4. Direct handling and processing of all detainees.
5. Coordinate logistics support.
6. Transport detainees.
7. Receive and send required reports.
8. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 8521.01E Biometric Identification Information
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Flexi-cuffs.
2. Black out goggles.
3. Concertina wire.
4. Traffic cones.
5. Engineer tape.
6. Chem-lights.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Scenario based training should be conducted to better orient the MPOBC student with the realities and difficulties with handling EPW/Detainees in the expeditionary environment.

---

**5803-FP-2001:** Support a AT/FP program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order and Commander's intent.

**STANDARD:** To increase/enhance the security of critical assets/facilities and or personnel.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop concept of operations for force protection.
2. Conduct threat assessment.
3. Develop a threat hazards matrix.
4. Identify task critical assets.
5. Conduct vulnerability assessment.
6. Mitigate identified vulnerabilities.
7. Recommend Force Protection measures.
8. Implement random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
9. Develop policing response procedures.
10. Support exercise of AT/FP plan.
11. Advise unit commander on issues regarding training, equipment and employment of security forces.
12. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities.
13. Incorporate police intelligence into planning.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDI 2000.16 DoD Antiterrorism Standards
  2. MCO 3302.1\_ Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
  3. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
  4. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
  5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5803-FSPT-2001:** Develop a target list

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned block of targeting numbers.

**STANDARD:** To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
4. Compile lists of targets from all targeting assets.
5. Plot targets on an overlay.
6. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
7. Eliminate redundancies.
8. Determine priorities.
9. Record target information.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

---

**5803-FSPT-2002:** Employ surface fires

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To achieve effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Move with required gear to an observation point.
4. Determine target location(s).

5. Determine asset to target match.
6. Determine type of munitions available.
7. De-conflict battle space geometry.
8. Coordinate plan with all units.
9. Request for fires.
10. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires..
11. Transmit battle damage assessment.
12. Complete mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
2. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged  
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Requirement to satisfy this 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire.
2. Simulation that enables fire support team capabilities may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

---

**5803-FSPT-2003:** Direct close air support

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, a digital device, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate the delivery of ordnance onto an objective.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**



1. Determine 9 line/5 line information.
2. Input 9 line/5 line information into the digital device, as required.
3. Establish communications.
4. Deliver 9 line/5 line brief, identifying that the requester is a non-qualified JTAC/JFO.
5. Facilitate terminal control.
6. Transmit BDA to the JTAC/JFO.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-30B.3 Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment (Tactical Radios)
2. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
5. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Combined Arms Staff Trainer.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Requirements to satisfy this 12-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.

---

**5803-FSPT-2004:** Integrate fires

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order from higher, and supporting arms available.

**STANDARD:** To achieve the desired effects on target(s) that supports the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop desired effects by phase, stage, or part.
2. Conduct weaponeering by phase, stage, or part.
3. De-conflict the battle space geometry.

4. Execute engagement criteria.
5. Execute target precedence.
6. Develop fire support plan.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Integrate direct fires.
9. Assess effects of fires.
10. Refine accuracy.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
4. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Weaponneering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponneering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess.

2. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire.

---

**5803-MAN-2001:** Prepare a fire plan sketch or overlay

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

**STANDARD:** To validate the defensive scheme of maneuver, report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, and facilitate relief in place.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine scale.
2. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
3. Illustrate the unit's engagement area.
4. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
5. Illustrate special weapons munitions.
6. Illustrate sectors of fire using grid azimuths.
7. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
8. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
9. Illustrate dead space.
10. Illustrate tactical control measures.
11. Illustrate unit command posts.
12. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
13. Illustrate obstacles.
14. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
15. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
16. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
17. Record north arrow.
18. Record unit and preparer information.
19. Record time and date.
20. Record map data.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/inter-visibility lines and planned indirect fires should be included.
  2. Special weapons include all weapon systems organic to the defense.
  3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary.
-

**5803-MAN-2002:** Defend a position

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a fighting position, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To repel the enemy.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain observation to the front, flank, and rear.
2. Report information within the sector of fire as necessary.
3. Respond to fire commands.
4. Displace to alternate or supplementary position as ordered.
5. Perform continuing actions throughout the duration of the defense.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5803-MAN-2003:** Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine support relationships.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.

4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
7. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range  
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.
2. Decision Making (Analog and/or Digital) Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.
3. The principles of machinegun employment, PICMDEEP (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection) should drive the execution of this event.

---

**5803-MAN-2004:** Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct a METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange recon.
5. Conduct a leader's recon.
6. Develop TCMs, machinegun firing positions, and ground scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Determine target reference points (TRP).
10. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
11. Develop appropriate signal plan.
12. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
13. Coordinate with adjacent units.
14. Determine occupation method.
15. Supervise pre-combat checks.
16. Complete the plan.
17. Issue order to subordinates.
18. Conduct rehearsals.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections.
20. Make foot movement to machinegun support by fire position with required gear load.
21. Direct positioning of the machine guns.
22. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
23. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
24. Shift and/or cease machinegun fires when maneuver crosses the appropriate tactical control measures.
25. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
26. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
27. Prepare for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
7. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. If additional assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander.
  2. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).
- 

**5803-MAN-2005:** Perform individual movement techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To arrive at the objective.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Negotiate obstacles.
2. Perform high crawl.
3. Perform low crawl.
4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
5. Perform individual actions in combat formations.
6. Perform the walking technique for night movement.
7. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination.
8. Perform the creeping technique for night movement.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	1 signals per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	1 flares per Marine
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	1 Simulator per Marine

---

**5803-MAN-2006:** Perform actions in a hasty firing position

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an individual weapon, operating as part of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To assume a position that allows fire to be placed upon the enemy while taking advantage of available cover and concealment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Make a visual assessment of the assigned area.
2. Select a firing position.
3. Engage enemy with accurate fire.
4. Communicate with members of the unit.
5. Conduct continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. TC 3-21.75 The Warrior Ethos and Soldier Combat Skills

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

---

**5803-MAN-2007:** Perform individual actions in a patrol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT



**CONDITION:** Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare for the combat.
2. Perform individual actions in exiting friendly lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Perform individual movement techniques.
5. Perform actions at established control measures.
6. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
8. Participate in the patrol debriefs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
  2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
- 

**5803-MAN-2008:** Perform individual actions in passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an order, assigned weapon, a route guide, and an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Without compromising the integrity of the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain noise and light discipline.
2. Provide security.
3. Perform individual movement.
4. Travel through gaps or lanes in obstacle plan as directed.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
  2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
-

**5803-MAN-2009:** Perform immediate actions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To negate the threat.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt.
2. Perform individual actions during air observation.
3. Perform individual actions during air attack.
4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault.
6. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush.
7. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush.
8. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap/Improvised Explosive Device (IED).
9. Perform individual actions while crossing a danger area.
10. Perform individual actions while breaking contact.
11. Perform individual actions during an indirect fire attack.
12. Perform individual actions upon contact with a sniper.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	30 rounds per Marine
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1 fuze per Marine
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1 grenades per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**5803-MAN-2010:** Lead a unit in an attack

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
4. Confirm enemy location.
5. Confirm support by fire positions.
6. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
7. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
8. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC).
9. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
10. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
11. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
12. Establish the signal plan.
13. Lead pre-combat inspections (PCI) and rehearsals.
14. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
15. Initiate tactical deception as required.
16. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
17. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
18. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
19. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
20. Breach obstacles, as required.
21. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
22. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
23. Complete actions on the objective.
24. Receive and send required reports.
25. Direct and supervise consolidation.
26. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
27. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This task is separate and distinct from a meeting engagement.
  2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.
- 

**5803-MAN-2011:** Lead a unit in a meeting engagement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Lead unit in response to enemy contact.
2. Disseminate proper ADDRAC to unit.
3. Establish base of fire to gain fire superiority.
4. Determine effectiveness of fires relative to the enemy.
5. Report SITREP to higher.
6. Determine maneuverability in relation to terrain and disposition of the enemy objective.
7. Deploy maneuver unit to begin closing on the objective.
8. Ensure proper suppression is sustained throughout the attack.
9. Breach obstacles, as required.
10. Conduct intelligence exploitation of the objective.
11. Report to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This task is separate and distinct from a deliberate attack.
2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.

---

**5803-MAN-2012:** Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.
6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
7. Supervise execution of the search.
8. Conduct retrograde.
9. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-07 Stability
2. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players are required to serve as OPFOR and local civilians. The quantity of each is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level cordon and search, 20-30 role players are sufficient for both an enemy and civilian force. It is also recommended that the MOUT facility employ effects such as Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and small arms to aid in the realistic execution of a given battle drill. Multi-lingual support is preferred as role players.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Task organization for a cordon and search are the assault/support/security.

---

**5803-MAN-2013:** Lead a unit in defensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Task organize the unit.
4. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
5. Identify Avenues of Approach.
6. Confirm EMLCOA.
7. Define the engagement area (s).
8. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
9. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
10. Identify and mark command post location.
11. Identify and mark occupation routes.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
15. Supervise occupation of the defense.
16. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
17. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
18. De-conflict the battle space geometry.
19. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.

20. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
21. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
22. Register indirect fires.
23. Update list of targets to higher.
24. Receive updated target list from higher.
25. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
26. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
27. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
28. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
29. Confirm counter-attack plan.
30. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
31. Supervise alert postures.
32. Supervise continuing actions.
33. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-01F MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Considerations for this event should include sustained independent distributed operations.
2. This training event is not limited to live fire. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
5. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors; consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations; supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

**5803-MAN-2014:** Lead a unit in consolidation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Position crew-served weapons.
6. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
7. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
8. Conduct CASEVAC as required.
9. Detain and process personnel as required.
10. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
11. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, and fire support.
12. Issue a fragmentary order.
13. Supervise continuous entrenchment/position improvement.
14. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
15. Supervise preparation for combat.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**



**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

---

**5803-MAN-2015:** Lead a unit during relief in place

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order from higher, and while leading either the relieving or defending unit.

**STANDARD:** To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Issue FRAG-O.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.
11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Considerations must cover the six warfighting functions.

---

**5803-MAN-2016:** Lead a unit during passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order from higher, and while leading either the moving or stationary unit.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Issue FRAG-O.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.
11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated CASEVAC plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).
2. Battle handover starts on the warfighting functions (Intel on enemy sit,

for considerations.

---

**5803-MAN-2017:** Conduct a key leader engagement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, host nation key leaders, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Lead patrol to key leader location.
4. Ensure security of unit and host nation personnel.
5. Engage with key leaders.
6. Effectively employ a linguist/interpreter (non-organic attachments) as required.
7. Conduct retrograde.
8. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:** JP 3-07 Stability

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players are required to serve as host nation key leaders. The quantity of role players is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level key leader engagement, 5-10 role players is sufficient to serve as the local populace and 1-2 is sufficient to serve as the host nation key leader. One role player must serve as the linguist/interpreter. Multi-lingual personnel can serve as role players. A simulator can be employed, if it effectively employs all of the required performance steps.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Plan should incorporate existing demographics.
2. **CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENGAGEMENTS:** Assess efforts and effects, address community issues and concerns, dispel misinformation along the prescribed Lines of Operations (LOOs).

3. Develop relationships and long term rapport with key leaders.

---

**5803-PIO-2001:** Record observations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may find it necessary to record observations while on patrol, manning an access control point, responding to an incident or investigating a suspected crime. This event reinforces the importance of understanding the implications of recording information to support paperwork completion and the possible requirement to relinquish notes as evidence during the prosecution of a crime.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an incident, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify detailed information in preparation to complete all necessary paperwork.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Officially open a Military Police notebook.
2. Take investigative notes.
3. Apply copies of investigative notes as necessary.
4. Be prepared to relinquish notebook for evidentiary value.
5. Be prepared to justify notes taken during investigative process.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FOIA Freedom of Information Act
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** This can be conducted in a classroom setting but student should be prepared to take notes while on scene at a location.

**EQUIPMENT:** MP notebook and a writing utensil.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The student should be able to open, make entries, and close out a Military Police notebook in order to maintain a professional and adequate reference of events during their duties. This will allow Military Police the opportunity to recall pertinent information as well as submit to appropriate parties to use in court cases.

**5803-PIO-2001:** Lead information collections

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, biometric collection equipment, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.
4. Supervise biometric information collection.
5. Integrate enablers.
6. Disseminate collection priorities.
7. Direct tactical site exploitation.
8. Collect subordinate findings.
9. Compile information findings.
10. Submit information findings.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Unit will generate or provide a training scenario in which information collection operations can be applied.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFI's) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

**5803-PIO-2002:** Analyze spoor

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and an area that contains spoor, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with combat tracking indicators.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Preserve the spoor.
2. Interpret the dynamics of the footprint.
3. Interpret the characteristics of human pace.
4. Interpret the observable indicators.
5. Interpret the non-observable indicators.
6. Assess the age of spoor.
7. Determine number of quarry.
8. Interpret the actions of the quarry.
9. Record information.
10. Report as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5803-PIO-2003:** Perform individual actions as a tracker

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, as a member of a scouting team, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish individual assigned duties.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Move tactically.
2. Analyze spoor.
3. Execute rules of tracking.
4. Micro track.
5. Macro track.
6. Execute lost spoor procedures.
7. Communicate with hand and arm signals.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5803-PIO-2004:** Develop an integrated observation plan

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an area to observe, and organic observation assets.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the plan maximizes coverage of the assigned area.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine non-organic observation assets available.
2. Determine orientation of friendly units.
3. Develop a plan to cover gaps.
4. Develop a plan to cover seams.
5. Integrate observation capabilities.

6. Disseminate observation plan.
7. Update plan, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5803-PIO-2005:** Profile an anomaly

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an area of operation with anomalies, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To execute appropriate response.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify factors that affect profiling an anomaly.
2. Associate an anomaly to the six (6) behavioral domains.
3. Evaluate an anomaly.
4. Determine response.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
  2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
- 

**5803-PIO-2006:** Integrate combat policing

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803



**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an area of operation, and an interpreter.

**STANDARD:** To maintain security.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Apply Operational Culture.
2. Apply policing theory.
3. Establish relationships.
4. Interact with local populace.
5. Conduct follow-on actions.
6. Maintain relationships.
7. Identify networks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
4. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**5803-PIO-2007:** Utilize tactical questioning

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an area of operation, and note taking material.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the local customs and courtesies.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Apply cultural sensitivity.
2. Communicate non-verbally.
3. Communicate verbally using basic interrogatives.
4. Employ interpersonal communication skills.
5. Display traits that support rapport development.

6. Report information.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**5803-PIO-2009:** Collect biometrics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Biometric collections refer to fingerprints collected by an electronic device or with ink and through latent print development, Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) samples and latent DNA, iris scans, and facial recognition.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To obtain data for analysis, forensic comparison, storage, and submission to appropriate databases.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify individuals.
2. Determine type of biometric to be collected.
3. Collect required biometrics.
4. Safeguard biometrics.
5. Document appropriately.
6. Obtain probable cause determination when applicable.
7. Complete final disposition reporting when applicable.
8. Submit to appropriate database when applicable.
9. Submit to appropriate laboratory when applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
2. DODI 5505.14 Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) Collection Requirements for Criminal Investigations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations

4. JDN 2-16 Identity Activities
5. MCO 5530.17\_ Marine Corps Identity Operations
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
8. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Fingerprint cards.
2. Ink pallets.
3. Electronic fingerprint machine.
4. Field expedient fingerprint cards.
5. Identity Dominance System ; Marine Corps.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5803-PIO-2010:** Lead a unit in identity operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order from higher and an area to patrol from/to, information requirements, while motorized, or dismounted, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions and environments

**STANDARD:** To establish the identity, affiliations, and authorizations of an individual, deny anonymity to the adversary, and protect our assets, facilities and forces.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Direct biometric collection activities.
4. Direct expeditionary forensics and document and media exploitation.
5. Coordinate intelligence production.
6. Coordinate logistics support.
7. Receive and send required reports.
8. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
2. DODI 5505.14 Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) Collection Requirements for Criminal Investigations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. JDN 2-16 Identity Activities

5. MCO 5530.17\_ Marine Corps Identity Operations
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
8. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Biometric enrollment equipment
2. Fingerprinting (wet) equipment
3. Forensic collection equipment

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s).

---

**5803-PIO-2011:** Lead a unit in police intelligence operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To enhance situational understanding, protection, civil control, and law enforcement.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Integrate external agencies.
4. Supervise police information collection activities.
5. Direct criminal intelligence activities.
6. Direct analysis.
7. Coordinate intelligence production.
8. Coordinate logistics support.
9. Disseminate police intelligence products.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
3. MCO 5530.17\_ BIOMETRICS IMPLEMENTATION
4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This training can be executed in conjunction with all Policing Operations, Support to Security and Mobility Operations, and Detention Operations events.

---

**5803-PO-2001:** Direct Policing Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, an order from higher, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Plan, coordinate, and supervise tactical employment of units.
2. Integrate fires and maneuver to support accomplishment of tactical mission.
3. Integrate police intelligence.
4. Determine priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.
5. Make operational planning recommendations to the Commander.
6. Prepare reports and briefs.
7. Communicate using organic wired and wireless communications.
8. Coordinate staff actions.
9. Supervise staff planning processes.
10. Supervise planning of future operations.
11. Assess operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.17\_ Marine Corps Identity Operations
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
  3. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
  4. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
  5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
-

**5803-PO-2002:** Lead a unit in policing operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Policing operations are directly focused on the welfare of the population and support to the mission of the MAGTF commander across the ROMO. The goal is the establishment, maintenance, or restoration of law, order, and safety through the escalation of force, employment of control measures, mitigation of threats, and interaction with the population. Policing is accomplished through the employment of police techniques, methodology, principles, and capabilities across the ROMO.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, an order from higher, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC) and pre-combat inspections.
4. Supervise police patrols.
5. Supervise police intelligence activities and crime analysis.
6. Supervise incident response.
7. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
8. Receive and send required reports.
9. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
10. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.17\_ Marine Corps Identity Operations
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
4. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
5. MCRP 3-30.4 Multi-Service TTPs for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration and Interoperability
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

---

**5803-PO-2003:** Lead a unit in stability operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, an order from higher, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess host nation policing operations.
2. Coordinate and synchronize activities with Civil Military Operations and Information Operations.
3. Implement populace, resource, and essential service restoration activities.
4. Conduct public order operations.
5. Incorporate local and civil authorities into planning, preparation, and execution.
6. Supervise evacuation collection center security operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-02A MAGTF Network Engagement Activities
6. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
7. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
8. MCTP 3-03D.1 MTTP for Advising Foreign Forces
9. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
10. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
11. MCWP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Assessment includes measures of performance, measures of effectiveness, and civil considerations (ASCOPE tool, resources, facilities, capacity, key leaders, etc.).

---

**5803-PO-2004:** Advise foreign forces

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, foreign personnel, and commanders intent.

**STANDARD:** In order to enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Coordinate security and life support requirements in support of local civil authorities.
2. Identify the needs of the local civil authorities in terms of security and rule of law.
3. Assist local authorities in monitoring military and police activities.
4. Assist in establishing and enforcing the rule of law, provided appropriate authorities.
5. Assist in the development of a Justice system (law enforcement and corrections).
6. Recommend education and training programs for host nation police development.
7. Conduct training.
8. Evaluate training.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
4. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
5. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
6. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
7. MCWP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

---

**5803-PO-2005:** Lead a unit in patrolling operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, patrol area, information requirements, either motorized or dismounted, and operating in the garrison and expeditionary environment, during daylight and limited visibility.



**STANDARD:** To enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
2. Task Organize unit.
3. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC) and pre-combat inspections.
4. Integrate fires.
5. Establish patrol battle drills.
6. Execute battle drills as required.
7. Supervise continuing actions.
8. Develop patrolling plan.
9. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
10. Employ police patrols.
11. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
12. Detain personnel and report as required.
13. Receive and send required reports.
14. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
2. MCO 5110.1\_ Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**5803-SMO-2001:** Support protective services missions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a HRP/VIP/principal, a protective services detail, a mission, in a garrison or expeditionary environment, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide close in protection both mounted and dismounted to personnel that are at risk of attack from hostile forces.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify support capability.
2. Develop security support plan.
3. Provide MWD support.
4. Provide SRT support.
5. Provide PHYSEC support.
6. Provide external security support.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.35 Protective Services
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any entity that will be tasked with providing support to protective services missions must be integrated into the (PSD) training whenever available.

---

**5803-SMO-2002:** Perform individual actions from a vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, vehicle, and assigned weapon, an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
2. MCTP 10-10C MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5803-SMO-2003:** Lead a unit in reaction to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, a unit, and while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
2. Move personnel/disabled vehicles out of kill zone.
3. Report situation.
4. Confirm presence of an IED.
5. Cordon and control the area.
6. Treat casualties as required.
7. Establish Casualty collection point (CCP) as required.
8. Establish LZ as required.
9. Continue 5 and 25 meter checks in order to search for/ clear additional IEDs.
10. Prepare for follow on attacks.
11. Preserve forensic evidence.
12. Conduct vehicle recovery operations as required.
13. Conduct follow-on reporting.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-34.210 SUPERCEDED Explosive Hazard Operations
  2. MCTP 10-10C MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
-

**5803-SMO-2004:** Lead a unit in mounted operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given motorized assets, a unit, and an order from higher

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Perform Troop Leading Steps.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
6. Complete a route overlay, as required.
7. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
8. Establish bump plan.
9. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
12. Develop the signal plan.
13. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
14. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
15. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
16. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
17. Employ battle drills as required.
18. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
19. Receive and send required reports.
20. Supervise execution of the mission.
21. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 20-22 Vehicle Recovery Operations
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 3-34.3 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel are applicable.
2. Critical mounted operations factors include but are not limited to: mounted maintenance logistical requirements, maneuverability within given terrain, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-T, civilian terrain considerations.

---

**5803-SMO-2005:** React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an operational environment with a detonated and undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Take available cover.
2. Report direction, distance and casualties to patrol.
3. Check for secondary devices.
4. Provide local security.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-34.210 SUPERCEDED Explosive Hazard Operations
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 10-10C MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Battlefield Effects Simulator (BES) and CIED lane training can be used to train this event.

---

**5803-TRNG-2001:** Serve as a Range Officer In Charge (OIC)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, letter of instruction (LOI), weapon system(s) certification, a risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification and safety guide, ranges, training areas, and/or facilities.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the commander's training objective without violating installation range regulations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop a training plan.
2. Develop operational risk assessment worksheet for risk decision authority approval.
3. Coordinate training requirements.
4. Conduct confirmation brief.
5. Designate and prepare the Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Draw range/training area.
7. If applicable, coordinate with target operators.
8. Receive, store, and secure ammunition on the range.
9. Maintain continuous communication with Range Control.
10. Supervise the RSO in conduct of his duties.
11. Supervise execution of training.
12. Supervise unexpended ammunition return.
13. Conduct training after action review.
14. Submit operational risk assessment effectiveness.
15. Submit training AAR.
16. Submit ammunition expenditure report.
17. Return range/training area.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. Pocket Guide USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Reference appropriate Training and Readiness Manual as required.
  2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate qualification standards. Both will be satisfied prior to serving as OIC.
  3. On most base installations, the OIC is permitted to participate in the training event. Check each base/installation prior to assuming the duties of the OIC.
- 

**5803-TRNG-2002:** Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, an officer in charge, LOI, TSR, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, range surface danger zone, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, base and unit standard operating procedures, and a range(s).

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the commander's training objective.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure all range flags are up and red lights are set.
2. Ensure gates are secured or manned, if necessary.
3. Read unit and base Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).
4. Ensure all targets are set up and/or functional.
5. Establish solid/dual communication with range control via radio and/or landline.
6. Assign personnel to prepare ammo for issue for all relays.
7. Determine rounds/ammunition quantity per shooter.
8. Ensure the range perimeters are within the Surface Danger Zone (SDZ).
9. Ensure the targets are in correct locations.
10. Ensure firing lines are in the correct location and if applicable, marked.
11. Ensure ammo issue point is in the correct location.
12. Ensure medical personnel and vehicle are in the correct location and briefed.
13. Count off and assign relays, if necessary.
14. Conduct a complete safety check to include clearing stock weapons.
15. Ensure preparation of weapons for firing (ensure compliance with all local installation regulations before firing).
16. Brief the course of fire.
17. Brief the conduct of fire.
18. Brief the medical emergency plan.
19. Brief the range-specific environmental policies and issues.
20. Issue the local safety brief.
21. Brief road guard positions, if required.

22. Ensure road guards are positioned in pairs with communications and sustainment, if applicable.
23. Ensure that shooters are wearing all required personal protective equipment.
24. Conduct radio checks.
25. Request hot status.
26. Supervise safe conduct of training.
27. Unload, show-clear all weapons.
28. Request cold status.
29. Compile and submit base specific end of training reports.
30. Take down range flags.
31. Police call the range/training area.
32. Turn in range.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
5. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
6. Pocket Guide USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. DODIC and weapons as required.
2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate RSO qualification standards.

---

**5803-TRNG-2003:** Develop a unit training plan

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given higher's intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training calendar.

**STANDARD:** To create long, mid, and short-range plans.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.
2. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
3. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
4. Conduct backward planning.
5. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.



6. Develop long, mid, and short-range plans as appropriate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

---

**5803-UOF-2001:** Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, a weapon with no rounds remaining, and an enemy, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To repel the enemy's assault through close combat.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gain an advantage.
2. Exploit the advantage.
3. Kill or incapacitate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 7-20B.4 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Utilize MCMAP techniques as well as other techniques to defeat the enemy to include weapons of opportunity.
  2. Reference MCRP 8-10B.5 for required safety equipment and personnel.
- 

**5803-WPNS-2001:** Employ Laser Boresight system

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a Laser Boresight System (LBS), a weapon with associated optic, references, and another Marine.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the laser dot remains stationary and align the barrel with the associated optic.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure a condition four weapon.
2. Zero Laser Boresight system.
3. Stabilize the weapon without cant.
4. Select the target for the weapon.
5. Position the target.
6. Aim in on the target.
7. Adjust the sighting device.
8. Turn off laser and remove the boresight and mandrel from the weapon.

**REFERENCES:** TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

---

**5803-WPNS-2002:** Employ small arms threat weapons

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** PFC, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a threat weapon.

**STANDARD:** So as not to endanger friendly personnel or equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify types and classes of threat weapons.
2. Render the weapon safe.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
2. Janes Weapons Janes Defense Weapons Current

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The current POI from Foreign Weapons Instructor Course (FWIC) should be used as reference materials.
  2. This event is designed to accommodate perceived small arm threats.
-

**5803-WPNS-2003:** Utilize limited visibility devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a period of limited visibility and a limited visibility device, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To remain mobile and identify objects within the capabilities of the device employed.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Conduct movement around obstacles.
5. Troubleshoot device if required.
6. Disassemble/remove device.
7. Perform preventive maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 10091C/10092C-OR Operator's Manual for Sight, Thermal AN/PAS-13D(V) 2 (MWTS) and AN/PAS-13D(V) 3
2. TM 10271A-OI Field Maintenance Instruction Monocular Night Vision Devices (MNVD) AN/PVS-14
3. TM 10796-OR Operator's and Maintenance Manual for AN/PVS-17B and AN/PVS-17C Minature Night Sight (MNS)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Due to the changes/updates in optical equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available optics.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 5804 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	9000	9-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	9001	9-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	9002	9-2
2000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	9003	9-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 5804 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**9000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Corrections Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**9001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5804	Corrections Officers

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CERT	Certifications
CORR	Corrections
CORO	Corrections Operations

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**9002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5804-CERT-2001	Conduct an Armed Escort	9-3
5804-CORO-2001	Manage Expeditionary Detainee Operations	9-4
5804-CORO-2005	Administer Expeditionary Detainee Operations	9-5
5804-CORR-2001	Direct Correctional Administrative Services	9-5
5804-CORR-2002	Direct Correctional Facility Operations	9-6
5804-CORR-2003	Direct Correctional Programs	9-7
5804-CORR-2004	Manage Correctional Resources	9-7
5804-CORR-2005	Manage Marine Corps Confinement Facilities	9-8
5804-CORR-2006	Manage Marine Corps Correctional System	9-9

**9003. 2000 LEVEL EVENTS**

**5804-CERT-2001:** Conduct an Armed Escort

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event is not a Marine Corps annual requirement for service pistol qualification/sustainment. Instead it is a standard, specific to meet TSA requirements for transporting prisoners/detainees and DoD personnel requiring armed escorts on board civilian/commercial aircraft. Armed Escort teams may also transport via ground transportation.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, equipment and personnel who are qualified with a service weapon.

**STANDARD:** To ensure public safety by providing the appropriate level of security during the transport of prisoners or the return of absentees/deserters to military control IAW DODI 5525.14.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Verify all required documentation.
2. Coordinate logistics as required.
3. Identify equipment requirements.
4. Execute mission.
5. Complete after action report.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.14\_ DoD Law Enforcement Officers Flying Armed
2. MCO 1620.3\_ Marine Corps Absentee and Deserter Apprehension Program
3. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
7. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
8. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200 rounds per Marine

**EQUIPMENT:** Service pistol, civilian business attire.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Marine must be qualified with the service pistol IAW MCO 3574.2\_.

---

**5804-CORO-2001:** Manage Expeditionary Detainee Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The Corrections Officer serves as the subject matter expert overseeing and inspecting Detainee Operations, advises the MAGTF Commander on Corrections capabilities, requirements for facility design, manning, supplies and logistics IAW and during each phase of the Marine Corps Planning Process.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**BILLETS:** Detainee Operations Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that detainees are treated humanely during combat operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Advise combatant commanders regarding Detainee Operations.
2. Develop SOP for Detainee Operations.
3. Identify requirements for Detainee Operations
4. Coordinate external support.
5. Manage direct detainee administration process.
6. Manage direct detainee facility operations.
7. Manage detainee resources.
8. Inspect for compliance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 5810-01 Implementation of the DoD Law of War Program
  2. DOD DIR 2311.01\_ DoD Law of War Program
  3. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
  4. FM 3-19.40 Internment/Resettlement Operations
  5. Geneva Convention of 1949 (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War
  6. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
  7. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
  8. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  9. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-

**5804-CORO-2005:** Administer Expeditionary Detainee Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The Corrections Officer oversees and inspects detainee operations, advises the MAGTF Commander on Corrections capabilities, and plans in accordance with and during each phase of the Marine Corps Planning Process.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an expeditionary environment, support personnel, a requirement, and resources.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that Marine Expeditionary Forces conducting detainee operations are in compliance with Joint Pub 3-63 and OPNAV 3461.6.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess mission requirements.
2. Direct detainee administration.
3. Direct detainee operations.
4. Direct detainee programs.
5. Direct detainee resources.
6. Inspect for compliance.
7. Make recommendations to the MAGTF Commander.

**REFERENCES:**

1. 3461.6 Chief of Naval Operations Instruction, Enemy Prisoner of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other Detainees, October 1, 1997
  2. CJCSI 5810-01 Implementation of the DoD Law of War Program
  3. DOD DIR 2311.01\_ DoD Law of War Program
  4. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
  5. FM 3-19.40 Internment/Resettlement Operations
  6. Geneva Convention of 1949 (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War
  7. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
  8. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
  9. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
  10. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  11. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-



**5804-CORR-2001:** Direct Correctional Administrative Services

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure maintenance of administrative and prisoner records, brig correspondence, statistical data, reports, and prisoner sentence computations is provided IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Publish department policies and procedures.
2. Supervise upper-mid level leadership.
3. Supervise individual department services.
4. Provide required reports to the Commanding/Brig Officer.
5. Provide correctional guidance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. SECNAVINST 1640.9B
  2. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
- 

**5804-CORR-2002:** Direct Correctional Facility Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**BILLETS:** Operations Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure overall security, control, key and weapons accountability, emergency planning and response, control of prisoner movement, maintenance of security and related equipment, perimeter patrol, and supervision of group activities IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Publish facility operations policies and procedures.
2. Manage facility operations.
3. Supervise upper-mid level leadership.

4. Publish emergency plans, policies and procedures.
5. Supervise all emergency crises.
6. Provide required reports to the Commanding/Brig Officer.
7. Provide correctional guidance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5804-CORR-2003:** Direct Correctional Programs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**BILLETS:** Programs Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure prisoner living quarters and unit teams are managed and treatment, rehabilitation and restoration programs are provided IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Implement correctional programs.
2. Establish policies and procedures for correctional programs.
3. Supervise upper-mid level leadership.
4. Establish correctional boards.
5. Make recommendations on correctional boards results.
6. Submit progress/clemency/parole recommendations.
7. Provide required reports to the Commanding/Brig Officer.
8. Provide correctional guidance as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5804-CORR-2004:** Manage Correctional Resources

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Examples of internal resources include but are not limited to: Life Skills instructions/instructors, social-worker and mental health services. Examples of external resources include but are not limited to: Marine Corps Community Services, local law enforcement, Comptroller, higher and adjacent commands.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**BILLETS:** Brig Commanding Officer, Operations Officer, Prisoner Administration Officer, Programs Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all required programs are implemented in order to provide prisoners with adequate rehabilitative programs IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish policies and procedures.
2. Develop and publish a directory for frequently used resources.
3. Serve as facility POC for resource entities.
4. Identify requirements.
5. Identify deficiencies.
6. Coordinate internal/external resources.
7. Manage the use of resources.
8. When applicable, request additional support to employ resources.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5804-CORR-2005:** Manage Marine Corps Confinement Facilities

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The Confinement Facility Commanding Officer oversees, establishes and directs all policies and programs appropriate to the confinement facility; and manages all department heads.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**BILLETS:** Brig Commanding Officer

**GRADES:** CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To establish and ensure all resources are available to support personnel and a confinement mission IAW DODI 1325.07.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop orders, policies, and procedures.
2. Identify staffing levels for confinement facility operations.
3. Supervise upper-mid level leadership.
4. Verify fiscal requirements.
5. Identify logistical requirements.
6. Coordinate with external agencies as required.
7. Advise the battalion and installation commanders concerning correctional matters.
8. Provide required reports to PSL Corrections.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority
  3. MCO 1630.3\_ Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
  4. MCO P7300.21 Marine Corps Financial Execution Standard Operating Procedures Manual
  5. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
  6. SECNAVINST 5815.3\_ Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems
- 

**5804-CORR-2006:** Manage Marine Corps Correctional System

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The Head of Marine Corps Corrections oversees, establishes and directs all policies and programs appropriate to the Marine Corps Corrections community.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5804

**BILLETS:** Head of Marine Corps Corrections

**GRADES:** CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment

**STANDARD:** To establish and ensure all resources are available to support Installation Commanders and personnel in the Corrections Community IAW SECNAVINST 1640.9\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop orders, policies, and procedures.
2. Ensures a valid staffing analysis is conducted.

3. Advocates for the Marine Corps within the DOD Corrections Council and ACA
4. Direct Functional Adequacy Inspections for all Marine Corps Confinement Facilities and holding cells/detention spaces to ensure compliance with appropriate orders.
5. Verify fiscal requirements.
6. Identify logistical requirements.
7. Coordinate with external agencies as required.
8. Validate all construction, renovation, and closure of Marine Corps Confinement Facilities.
9. Advise monitor on Corrections Officer assignments.
10. Advise the senior leadership and installation commanders concerning correctional matters.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority
3. MCO 1630.3\_ Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
4. MCO P7300.21 Marine Corps Financial Execution Standard Operating Procedures Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
6. SECNAVINST 5815.3\_ Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 5805 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	10000	10-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	10001	10-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	10002	10-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	10003	10-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 10

MOS 5805 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**10000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Criminal Investigation Officers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**10001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5805	Criminal Investigation Officers

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CIDO	Criminal Investigation Division Operations
CERT	Certifications
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**10002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5805-CERT-2001	Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table 1 qualification	10-3
5805-CERT-2003	Perform Marine Corps Police Officer shotgun qualification	10-4
5805-CIDO-2001	Direct a Criminal Investigation Division	10-5
5805-CIDO-2002	Direct a crisis negotiation team	10-6
5805-CIDO-2003	Direct criminal investigative operations	10-6
5805-CIDO-2004	Direct an evidence repository	10-7
5805-CIDO-2005	Direct Forensic Exploitation Operations	10-7
5805-CIDO-2006	Direct Criminal Intelligence Operations	10-8

5805-CIDO-2007	Direct a protective services operation	10-9
5805-WPNS-2001	Perform Combat Pistol Program Tables 2-8	10-10

### 10003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

**5805-CERT-2001:** Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table 1 qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Investigation Officers are required to carry a service pistol in the performance of their duties and are required to qualify and maintain qualification standards in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_. The intent of this course of fire and qualification is to develop a trained shooter that has shown mastery of basic pistol marksmanship skills. Additionally, some Criminal Investigation Officers will be assigned duties that will require them to carry concealed and in those circumstances will be required to perform this task under concealed carry conditions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a service pistol, appropriate ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum qualifying score in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive period of instruction on fundamentals of pistol marksmanship.
2. Disassemble weapon.
3. Assemble weapon.
4. Conduct a Functions Check.
5. Perform dry fire drills.
6. Perform weapons handling test.
7. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table I Course of fire.
8. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
5. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**



<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Service pistol, holster, pistol magazines, target stands, appropriate targets, shot pasters, evaluation cards, hearing protection, and eye protection.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Those personnel identified by competent military authority as being required to carry concealed in the performance of their duties will perform CPP table 1 while carrying concealed for the duration of their billet assignment.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** In order to conduct any instruction of the Combat Pistol Program, the instructor must be a certified Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) (MOS 0931). In order to conduct CPP live fire, the range must be manned by Combat Marksmanship Trainer;s (CMT) and Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) (MOS 0933) in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.

---

**5805-CERT-2003:** Perform Marine Corps Police Officer shotgun qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a shotgun, ammunition, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform a Functions Check
2. Load the weapon.
3. Visually acquire target.
4. Engage targets.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force

3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	0 per
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	0 per

---

**5805-CIDO-2001:** Direct a Criminal Investigation Division

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** To direct a criminal investigation division, a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP) must be developed, implemented, evaluated, and disseminated. Supervision must encompass all investigators and civilian personnel. A training program must be developed, implemented, evaluated, and disseminated for all investigative personnel.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**BILLETS:** Criminal Investigation Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, T/O and T/E, and references.

**STANDARD:** To provide accurate, complete and thorough criminal investigations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct problem framing.
2. Direct employment of personnel.
3. Oversee proactive and reactive criminal investigations.
4. Endorse reports.
5. Conduct case review.
6. Validate schedules.
7. Oversee training plan.
8. Coordinate adjacent agencies.
9. Provide subject matter expertise to higher or adjacent units.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
-

**5805-CIDO-2002:** Direct a crisis negotiation team

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**BILLETS:** Criminal Investigation Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and supporting personnel.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate crisis resolution and minimize deaths or injuries.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Confirm the incident.
2. Confirm jurisdiction.
3. Organize available assets.
4. Direct employment of crisis negotiation team and equipment.
5. Execute communication and notification procedures.
6. Direct follow-on investigative efforts.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5805-CIDO-2003:** Direct criminal investigative operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To detect/deter criminal activity.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review criminal investigative operations plan.
2. Ensure compliance with regulations and SOP.
3. Evaluate for investigative merit.
4. Validate criminal investigative operations plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**5805-CIDO-2004:** Direct an evidence repository

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**BILLETS:** Criminal Investigation Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all items of evidence and their respective chain of custody withstands judicial scrutiny.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate SOP.
2. Assign custodians.
3. Direct recurring inspections of evidence and facilities.
4. Direct recurring inventories of evidence.
5. Direct recurring destructions of evidence.
6. Enforce compliance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** For additional references refer to the Evidence Room Procedures SOP.

---

**5805-CIDO-2005:** Direct Forensic Exploitation Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**BILLETS:** Criminal Investigation Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure forensic exploitation efforts support mission requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Deploy assets.
3. Oversee employment of forensic exploitation capabilities.
4. Endorse reports.
5. Integrate support to future missions.
6. Oversee coordination with adjacent agencies.
7. Provide MAGTF Commander with results of exploitation efforts.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Capstone Concept of Operations DoD Forensics dtd 18 Jul 08
  2. DIA Biometrics Smartbook, dtd Mar 09
  3. JP 3-07 Stability
  4. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
  5. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
  6. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
  7. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
  8. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  9. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
  10. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
  11. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
  12. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
  13. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments
- 

**5805-CIDO-2006:** Direct Criminal Intelligence Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Intelligence Operations are broad in nature and are designed to attack criminal/insurgent threats and/or networks.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**BILLETS:** Criminal Investigation Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and supporting personnel.

**STANDARD:** To ensure timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive criminal intelligence is delivered to the Provost Marshal and/or MAGTF Commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish criminal intelligence requirements.
2. Direct employment of personnel.
3. Direct crime analysis and criminal intelligence collection.
4. Direct coordination with external agencies.
5. Endorse criminal intelligence products.
6. Integrate support to future missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. DIA Biometrics Smartbook, dtd Mar 09
  3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
  4. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
  5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
  6. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
  7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  8. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
  9. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
  10. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
  11. TC 31-73 Special Forces Advisor Guide
  12. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments
- 

**5805-CIDO-2007:** Direct a protective services operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Ensure designated personnel are protected 3-19.12.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate problem framing.
2. Review mission.
3. Approve mission.
4. Provide oversight.
5. Direct follow-on actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
  2. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
-

**5805-WPNS-2001:** Perform Combat Pistol Program Tables 2-8

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event is not a Marine Corps annual requirement for service pistol qualification/sustainment. Instead it is a qualification specific to the Military Police unit to sustain Law Enforcement marksmanship proficiency. Additionally, some Criminal Investigation Officers will be assigned duties that will require them to carry concealed and in those circumstances will be required to perform this task under concealed carry conditions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5805

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a service pistol, ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to further enhance threat engagement capabilities.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct a Functions Check.
2. Perform weapons handling test.
3. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 2 Course of Fire.
4. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 3 Course of Fire.
5. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 5 Course of Fire.
6. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 6 Course of Fire.
7. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 7 Course of Fire.
8. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 8 Course of Fire.
9. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
5. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	120 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	42 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	150 rounds per Marine

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** Although the DODIC are the same, the round counts are in line with tables 2,3,5,6,7,8.

**EQUIPMENT:** Service pistol, holster, pistol magazines, target stands, appropriate targets, shot pasters, evaluation cards, hearing protection, and eye protection.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Table 2 requires 120 rounds per Marine.

Table 3 requires 100 rounds per Marine.

Table 5 requires 100 rounds per Marine.

Table 6 requires 100 rounds per Marine.

Table 7 requires 042 rounds per Marine.

Table 8 requires 150 rounds per Marine.

1. Marine Corps Police Forces shall fire CPP tables 2-8 throughout the fiscal year to accomplish quarterly required live fire training.

2. Those personnel identified by competent military authority as being required to carry concealed in the performance of their duties will perform CPP tables 2-8 while carrying concealed for the duration of their billet assignment.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** In order to conduct any instruction of the Combat Pistol Program, the instructor must be a certified Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) (MOS 0931). In order to conduct CPP live fire, the range must be manned by Combat Marksmanship Trainer;s (CMT) and additionally Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) (MOS 0933) in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.



MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 5811 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	11000	11-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	11001	11-2
INDEX OF 1000 LEVEL EVENTS. . . . .	11002	11-2
1000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	11003	11-3
INDEX OF 2000 LEVEL EVENTS. . . . .	11004	11-31
2000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	11005	11-33
INDEX OF 2500 LEVEL EVENTS. . . . .	11006	11-117
2500 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	11007	11-119

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11

MOS 5811 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**11000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Military Police. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**11001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5811	Military Police

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CERT	Certifications
COMM	Communications
CSS	Combat Service Support
DEF	Defensive Operations
DET	Detention Operations
FSPT	Fire Support
MAN	Maneuver
OFF	Offensive Operations
PO	Policing Operations
POL	Policing-Law Enforcement Operations
PIO	Police Intelligence Operations
PSD	Protective Services Detail
SMO	Security and Mobility Operations
TRNG	Training
UOF	Use of Force
WPNS	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills
2500	Military Police Small Unit Leader Skills

**11002. INDEX OF 1000 LEVEL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>1000 Level Events</b>		
5811-CERT-1001	Provide casualty assistance	11-3
5811-CERT-1002	Employ Oleoresin Capsicum (O.C.)	11-4
5811-CERT-1003	Employ Human Electro-Muscular Incapacitation (H.E.M.I.) Devices	11-6
5811-CERT-1004	Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table 1 qualification	11-7
5811-CERT-1006	Operate an emergency vehicle	11-9
5811-PIO-1001	Obtain fingerprints	11-10
5811-POL-1001	Respond to an incident	11-11
5811-POL-1002	Evaluate an Individual(s) for impairment	11-12
5811-POL-1003	Conduct search and seizure	11-13
5811-POL-1004	Conduct personnel handling	11-15
5811-POL-1005	Perform entry control measures	11-16
5811-POL-1006	Execute a traffic stop	11-17
5811-POL-1007	Neutralize an active shooter	11-18
5811-POL-1008	Complete law enforcement reports	11-20
5811-UOF-1001	Identify escalation of force	11-21
5811-UOF-1002	Execute unarmed self-defense techniques	11-22
5811-UOF-1003	Employ restraint devices	11-24
5811-UOF-1004	Employ impact baton	11-25
5811-WPNS-1001	Perform Combat Pistol Program Tables 2-8	11-26
5811-WPNS-1002	Perform Law Enforcement Shotgun Table I qualification	11-28
5811-WPNS-1005	Operate a M2 heavy machinegun	11-29

### 11003. 1000 LEVEL EVENTS

**5811-CERT-1001:** Provide casualty assistance

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** As first responders, Military Police must be able to render lifesaving steps to a casualty in multiple operating environments. Specific training and certifications are necessary to train Military Police to assess, render aide, and provide SITREPs to Medical response personnel. At a minimum, Military Police must be able to protect against blood borne pathogens, treat gunshot wounds and perform Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a notional/simulated casualty with a medical emergency, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to reduce the risk of further injury or death.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct assessment.
2. React to assessment.
3. Request medical support, as necessary.
4. Assist medical personnel.
5. Report medical response.
6. Communicate information to dispatch.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40A.9 First Aid
2. NSC National Safety Council
3. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
4. SECNAV Instruction 5100.17 Dept of the Navy Installation Automated External Defibrillation (AED) Program

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	48 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	204 rounds per Marine

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** This training should be conducted in garrison and expeditionary operating areas, in confined spaces, inside vehicles, and under all environmental conditions.

**EQUIPMENT:**

The equipment should provide the most realistic situations Military Police may encounter in performance of their duties. Some training certifications require specific gear and equipment as follows:

1. CPR Mannequins (adult and/or child).
2. Latex gloves.
3. Eye protection.
4. Combat Life Saver kit.
5. Medical bags.
6. Automated External Defibrillator.
7. One way breathing apparatus.
8. Combat Application Tourniquets (CAT).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Marines who successfully meet the minimum training standards will receive an NSC course completion certificate.

**SIMULATION:** Multiple support entities are provided by service specific training facilities. While some of the training can be conducted on live personnel, the majority of critical injuries must rely on notional/simulated casualties to support the training outcome.

**5811-CERT-1002:** Employ Oleoresin Capsicum (O.C.)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** In the performance of their duties, Military Police may be required to employ OC in order to reduce the threat to themselves and others until they gain control of the situation. This requires level I contamination and subsequent execution of a practical exercise aimed at developing the confidence, to fight through the effects of OC and gain compliance.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison/expeditionary environment, Oleoresin Capsicum, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Announce intent to engage with OC.
2. Employ OC.
3. Gain compliance.
4. Restrain subject, as required.
5. Provide decontamination for the subject.
6. Reinforce subject(s) ability to recover.
7. Conduct periodic assessments of subject(s) welfare.
8. Request Medical assistance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ALMAR 305-98 Marine Corps Training and Use of Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MARADMIN 458/08 Updated Guidance on Marine Corps Training and Employment of /Oleoresin Capsicum (OC) Spray
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** An area large enough to have an assembly area, five fight through stations, decontamination station, and a decontamination zone.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Inert Mk4 OC canisters for drills.
2. Live Mk4 OC (.18-.22%) canisters for level I contamination.
3. Running water source for decontamination area must have multiple water points.
4. Eye protection (not to be worn during live contamination).
5. Medical bag.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The only authorized personnel to instruct OC training are those who have successfully completed the Inter-service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course (INIWIC). Sustainment training can be accomplished annually using level II or level III exposure.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** FLC will produce Level I contamination certificates for qualified students.

---

**5811-CERT-1003:** Employ Human Electro-Muscular Incapacitation (H.E.M.I.) Devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** In the performance of their duties, Military Police may be required to employ the HEMI device in order to reduce the threat to themselves and others until they gain control of a given situation. MPBC students will receive the opportunity to be exposed to a live cartridge deployment and are required to conduct drive stuns during training.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison/expeditionary environment, HEMI device w/cartridge, while wearing assigned gear and equipment

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance of a subject for detention/apprehension.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify threat
2. Announce the intent to employ HEMI device.
3. Employ HEMI device.
4. Assess application for effectiveness.
5. Retain HEMI device.
6. Restrain subject.
7. Provide aid as necessary.
8. Recover expended cartridge(s) for evidentiary value.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODD 3003.3\_ Department of Defense Policy for Non-Lethal Weapons
3. MARADMIN 560/08 Training and Use of Human Electro-Muscular Incapacitation (HEMI) Devices
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

There are different training area requirements to support this training:

1. Open area to support class size (preferably, double arm interval).
2. Area or building that will support (1) target point for each instructor.
3. If live exposures are conducted you will need an area large enough to allow for personnel to be guided to the ground.. A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. (1) X26\_ TASER platform per student
2. (1) X26\_ TASER SERPA Holster per student
3. Live TASER cartridges
  - a. (1) for exposure if student agrees to live exposure training
  - b. (5) shot placement, pre-qualification, qualification
  - c. (4) stress course (4) targets
4. Expended TASER cartridges (Drills)
5. TASER suit for stress course
6. Silhouette targets and stands (2) per target point
7. Stop Watch

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players for stress course.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The only authorized personnel to instruct HEMI device training are those who have successfully completed the Inter-service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course (INIWIC).

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:**

1. INIWIC Certification for instructors, to include a current TASER international certification (2 year certification).
2. FLC will produce training completion certificates for qualified students.

---

**5811-CERT-1004:** Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table 1 qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police are required to carry a service pistol in the performance of their duties and are required to initially qualify at the FLC as well as maintain qualification standards in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_. The intent of this course of fire and qualification is to develop a trained shooter that has shown mastery of basic pistol marksmanship skills. Additionally, some Military Police will be assigned duties that will require them to carry concealed and in those circumstances will be required to perform this task under concealed carry conditions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service pistol, appropriate ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum qualifying score in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Understand fundamentals of pistol marksmanship.
2. Understand weapons conditions.
3. Handle weapon safely.
4. Clear weapon.
5. Disassemble weapon.
6. Assemble weapon.
7. Perform a Functions Check.
8. Perform dry fire drills.
9. Perform weapons handling test.
10. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 1 Course of fire.
11. Maintain weapon.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
5. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200 round per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Service pistol
2. Holster
3. Pistol magazines
4. Target stands
5. Appropriate targets
6. Shot pasters
7. Evaluation cards
8. Hearing protection
9. Eye protection

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. At the FLC, individual shooters will be afforded (2) attempts ((1) qualification and (1) Unqualified relay) to qualify before being recycled in training. The student will then be afforded a second opportunity to conduct



the entire course of fire and qualify. If after (2) full training attempts the Marine remains unqualified, they will be identified as a double non-mastery of a required task and will be evaluated for reclassification to an MOS not requiring the carry of a service pistol.

2. Those personnel identified by competent military authority as being required to carry concealed in the performance of their duties will perform CPP table 1 while carrying concealed for the duration of their billet assignment.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** In order to conduct any instruction of the Combat Pistol Program, the instructor must be a certified Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) (MOS 0931). In order to conduct CPP live fire, the range must be manned by Combat Marksmanship Trainer;s (CMT) and Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) (MOS 0933) in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.

---

**5811-CERT-1006:** Operate an emergency vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This is a MOS prerequisite event that determines the individual's ability to operate an emergency vehicle.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given day or night, various environmental conditions, references, operational tactical motor transport equipment, forms, required tools and equipment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To safely respond to an emergency/incident in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform PMCS.
2. Perform EVOC course.
3. Operate emergency equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5100.19\_ Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** All personnel complete the prescribed EVOC course will be issued a permit with an emergency vehicle endorsement.

---

**5811-PIO-1001:** Obtain fingerprints

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to record fingerprint data in order to positively identify and correctly record individuals involved in a particular incident or for evidentiary value. This task will provide Military Police the ability to fill out the administrative section as well as record fingerprints electronically or with ink.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an individual(s), finger print cards, fingerprint machine or appropriate ink, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to assist in the identification of a person of interest.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify individual.
2. Fill out the appropriate fingerprint card.
3. Advise individual on the steps required to take prints.
4. Record prints.
5. Verify prints are recorded properly.
6. Submit finger print card appropriately.
7. Complete R84 Form.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
3. DODINST 5505.14 DNA Collection Requirements for Criminal Investigations
4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The ability to provide Military Police with multiple ways in which fingerprints can be recorded will enable Military Police to adapt to situations while still obtaining vital evidentiary data.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Fingerprint cards
2. Ink pallets
3. Electronic fingerprint machine
4. Field expedient fingerprint cards

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5811-POL-1001:** Respond to an incident

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police must be able to acknowledge the situation, develop and communicate support requirements, make crucial decisions, and provide adequate response capabilities to a myriad of criminal and non-criminal calls for service, to include but not limited to: respond to a domestic disturbance, sexual assault, bomb threat, alarm, hostage situation, medical assist, traffic accident, hazardous materials (HAZMAT), etc.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an incident, all associated paperwork, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide support and maintain law and order.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Acknowledge request for assistance.
2. Determine special equipment requirements.
3. Provide appropriate law enforcement response using the most direct route.
4. Approach the scene.
5. Communicate the situation.
6. Process/secure scene as required.
7. Provide reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. National Incident Management System (NIMS)
3. DODD 5400.7 Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) Program
4. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force

6. MCO 5580.1\_ Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) National Crime Information Center (NCIC) System
7. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
8. MCO 5800.11 Victim Witness Assistance Program
9. MCO 5800.15 Protection - Crime Victims
10. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
11. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
12. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 round per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 round per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:** The students should be issued the appropriate gear to support the training evolution and the operating environment.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The multitude of incidents Military Police may have to respond to requires developing realistic training events/scenarios aimed at testing policing/law enforcement skills and abilities in both operational and garrison environments.

**SIMULATION:** Scenario based training should be provided to the students in every event possible. When the situation arises that suitable training cannot be conducted, simulation training may supplement the regular training, through an ISMT and/or Virtual Trainer.

---

**5811-POL-1002:** Evaluate an Individual(s) for impairment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police interact with large amounts of people continuously and may encounter persons who show signs of possible impairment. MPBC students will be trained to detect and evaluate these individuals in order to determine the best handling that is required. Those types of handling are at the MP's discretion and may include but are not limited to detention, medical treatment, and restraint.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given suspected impaired person(s), situation, and impairment detection devices.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine the cognitive ability and gross motor skills of an individual.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish reasonable suspicion.
2. Establish probable cause.
3. Advise suspected impaired person of intent to evaluate.
4. Conduct evaluation.
5. Determine level of impairment.
6. Document results as necessary.
7. Determine course of action.
8. Complete selected action.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCO 5110.1\_ Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
5. NHTSA National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) DWI Detection and Standard Field Sobriety Tests (SFST) Instructor Guide 2015

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A classroom setting for demonstration and practical application will suffice but scenario based training in an operating environment will best support the real world scenarios Military Police may be faced with.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Intoxilyzer machine
2. Preliminary Breath Test (PBT) device
3. Standard Field Sobriety Test (SFST) Instruction card
4. Pre-exit test cards
5. Line markers
6. Inebriation Goggles

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The most realistic training Military Police can be provided is the actual handling of individuals with different levels of impairment. It is recommended that instructor or support personnel of legal drinking age be utilized whenever available.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Instructors should be afforded the opportunity to get certified on Intoxilyzer equipment and should be certified through NHTSA for any Field Sobriety Testing.

**5811-POL-1003:** Conduct search and seizure

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police must be prepared to search personnel, vehicles, buildings, and areas while performing their duties. Subsequently, Military Police may be required to request authorization from competent authority to seize items suspected to be contrary to good order and discipline.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a situation.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure the safety of Military Police and the possible collection of evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine probable cause.
2. Request authorization, as required.
3. Conduct search.
4. Seize items, as necessary.
5. Process seized items.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
4. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. NCJ 138843 Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** An area designated to act as the searching location should have the likeness to a standard home, office, and building in order to set the tone for the searching of an area or building. In regards to searching vehicles, an area should be designated and vehicles available for the student to search.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Gloves
2. Evidence tags, bags, tape
3. Search mirrors
4. Search lights
5. Search Wands
6. Camera
7. Training weapons
8. Training specific contraband e.g. drug baggies, information on notes, paraphernalia, etc.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** In regards to searching personnel, the desired outcome is to develop a basic understanding of the commonalities as well as the differences in searching in garrison and expeditionary environments.

---

**5811-POL-1004:** Conduct personnel handling

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police must be prepared to take immediate coordinated action at the scene of a crime or during an investigation. This action often involves making an apprehension, but can also include handling victims, witnesses and complainants. An apprehension is the taking of a person into custody and is the equivalent of arrest in civilian terminology. The need to apprehend an offender can occur with little warning and in multiple operating environments. Military Police must be familiar with apprehension policies, regulatory directives, the use of force, handling and custody of evidence, and crime scene protection procedures.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an individual(s), in a garrison/expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain/maintain control of a situation for the safety of an individual(s) and Military Police.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Communicate requested actions to the individual(s).
2. Perform required handling.
3. Take custody and transport individual, as required.
4. Provide sustained care and safety of the individual(s).
5. Transfer control, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
3. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
4. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Training areas should support the handling of individuals in both garrison and expeditionary environments.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Flexi-cuffs
2. Hand irons

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Incorporating different scenarios with confined spaces, obscured vision, and multiple personnel should be implemented whenever possible.

---

**5811-POL-1005:** Perform entry control measures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to support access control of a post/station/area/building or other designated control point in both garrison and expeditionary environments. The ability to adapt to the environment and maintain a level of security that allows for fluid control and safety of personnel is required and can be accomplished by establishing entry control points, canalization zones, engagement criteria, search zones for vehicles and personnel.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a static post, with access control requirements, personnel on foot or operating a vehicle, while wearing required gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to verify the identity of personnel requesting access to a controlled location.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish security.
2. Establish specific control measures.
3. Conduct changeover procedures with posted sentry, as necessary.
4. Establish and maintain radio communication.
5. Verify posted special orders pertaining to the post.
6. Conduct traffic control procedures, as necessary.
7. Check I.D. of personnel requesting access.
8. Remove and control personnel, as applicable.
9. Conduct vehicle inspections, as necessary.
10. Enforce traffic regulations.
11. Record required information in the duty logbook.
12. Conduct reporting procedures to chain of command, as necessary.
13. Perform the displacement of entry control point.



**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
4. MCO 5580.1\_ Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) National Crime Information Center (NCIC) System
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Not all gear listed below fully identifies mission specific requirements. Every effort will be made to identify scenarios and acquire the equipment to best support the training being conducted.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Guard shack
2. Log book
3. Flashlight
4. Reflective gear
5. Mobile barrier
6. Appropriate signage
7. Canalization equipment
8. Sandbags
9. Signaling equipment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task must be adapted during training to support both garrison and expeditionary environments.

---

**5811-POL-1006:** Execute a traffic stop

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police conduct law enforcement operations to promote the existing rule of law while supporting overarching policing operations. This may result in the need to perform traffic stops for violations and safety measures, to include high risk traffic stops.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a situation, tactical and/or emergency vehicle with SL3 equipment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to enforce traffic regulations and promote a safe operating environment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify probable cause.
2. Initiate traffic stop.
3. Request identification support.
4. Make approach, IAW the situation, as required.
5. Communicate with occupant(s).
6. Execute required response to traffic stop.
7. Request assistance, as necessary.
8. Relay information to higher, as necessary.
9. Terminate traffic stop.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Installation Traffic Regulation
2. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. NCIC Uniform Offense Classifications
4. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
5. MCO 5100.19 Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
6. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
7. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
8. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
9. NCJ 138843 Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
10. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum
11. NSF Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Forces

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** An area designated to support the ability to conduct a mobile traffic stop

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Emergency vehicle
2. Support vehicle

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The end state of this training task is to develop a Marine's confidence and competence to execute a traffic IAW applicable laws, orders, and directives with the reasonable expectation they will be able to handle the situation and determine the necessary procedures to perform their duties. While there is no routine traffic stop, every effort should be made to create progressively difficult training and practical application scenarios. Instructors should be looking for key signs of personal endangerment as well as occupant(s) safety while evaluating practical exercises.

---

**5811-POL-1007:** Neutralize an active shooter

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may encounter an active shooter and must be prepared to respond accordingly without hesitation in order to preserve life and neutralize the active threat.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an active shooter, response location, issued rifle, ammunition, while wearing mission specific gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to locate, close with, neutralize the threat, and control non-hostile by-standers.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Confirm incident location.
2. Arrive on scene.
3. Actively approach structure or area of gunfire.
4. Hastily clear during approach.
5. Give verbal direction to non-hostile personnel while on the move.
6. Actively identify injured persons and request support while continuing to approach the threat.
7. Make contact with and neutralize active shooter threat.
8. Check for secondary shooters and if identified take appropriate action.
9. Control scene.
10. Conduct thorough search of area.
11. Provide casualty care, as necessary.
12. Conduct debrief, when appropriate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. National Incident Management System (NIMS)
3. ATP 3-39.11 Special Reaction Team Manual
4. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	100 rounds per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303	50 rounds per

Mod 0

Marine

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Outdoor training area or well ventilated training facility with 1500 sqft available.

**EQUIPMENT:** Military Police law enforcement equipment suite to include (inert) oleoresin capsicum (OC) spray and personal protective masks to support training.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Instructors will ensure all personal protective masks for SIMMS training are available and serviceable prior to the start of training. All personnel to include observers must wear protective masks.

---

**5811-POL-1008:** Complete law enforcement reports

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A primary function of Military Police is the accurate and timely reporting of all incidents occurring in their operating environment. It is imperative Military Police ensure substantive facts and circumstances surrounding the incident are properly recorded utilizing all applicable forms and documents available to Military Police.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an incident, all associated paperwork, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to record pertinent information relating to the incident.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify required paperwork.
2. Record the information.
3. Complete paperwork, accurately and legibly.
4. Provide copies as required.
5. Create case file, if required.
6. Enter data into applicable law enforcement information system(s).

**REFERENCES:**

1. Freedom of Information Act

2. National Incident Management System (NIMS)
3. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
4. MCO 5580.1 Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) National Crime Information Center (NCIC) System
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. NCJ 138843 Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A designated area to support the completion of paperwork during all times of the day and in multiple environments, whether in a vehicle, on scene, or at a desk.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Computer with access to required law enforcement information systems
2. Law enforcement gear

**MATERIAL:**

Appropriate note taking material, appropriate law enforcement forms and reports, and capability to save/share information. The following list of paperwork is not all inclusive, but should be used to establish the minimum paperwork to support Military Police law enforcement operations:

1. OPNAV 5580/1 (Incident Complaint Report)
2. OPNAV 5580/1A (Department of the Navy Traffic Accident Report)
2. OPNAV 5580/2 (Voluntary Statement)
3. OPNAV 5580/3 (Military Suspect Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form)
4. OPNAV 5580/4 (Civilian Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form)
5. OPNAV 5580/8 (Telephonic Threat Complaint Form)
6. OPNAV 5580/9 (Command Authorization for Search and Seizure)
7. OPNAV 5580/10 (Affidavit for Search Authorization)
8. OPNAV 5580/11 (Complaint of Stolen Vehicle Report)
9. OPNAV 5580/16 (Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure)
10. OPNAV 5580/17 (Evidence Tag)
11. OPNAV 5580/22 (Evidence/Property Custody Receipts)
12. NAVMC 11130 (Statement of Force Form)
13. DD Form 629 (Receipt for Prisoner or Detained Person)
14. DD Form 1805
15. DD Form 1408
16. DD Form 2506
17. DD Form 1920 (Alcohol Influence Report)
18. DD Form 2701 (Victim Witness Assistance Program)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The end state of this training task is to familiarize Military Police with the necessary paperwork required to execute their daily duties while simultaneously stressing the importance of completing all required paperwork legibly and accurately.

---

**5811-UOF-1001:** Identify escalation of force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police will face multiple situations where dealing with the populace can escalate from compliance to non-compliance. Based on the situation, the ability to apply the appropriate level of force in order to gain or maintain control becomes a priority. The ability to identify the temper, intent, and capability of an individual(s) will directly influence the level of force applied by Military Police. Developing the competence and confidence to make sound judgment decisions is an inherent responsibility of the individual Marine responding to an incident.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify appropriate force controls.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the levels of the force continuum.
2. Identify the use of force.
3. Identify deadly force.
4. Identify the Standing Rules for the Use of Force (SRUF).
5. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE).

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
3. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
4. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** A Marine's parent/gaining command bears the responsibility of ensuring deadly force statements of understanding are completed and maintained, IAW the references.

---

**5811-UOF-1002:** Execute unarmed self-defense techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** While Military Police are issued gear and equipment to support their ability to maintain law and order, requests for assistance may require them to rapidly respond to an act of aggression without the aid of that equipment. Their ability to maintain positive control of their gear and equipment as well as an individual(s) may require the use of unarmed self-defense techniques established within the Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP) Defensive Tactics Standards (DTS).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison/ expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance, ensure the safety of an individual(s), and the safety of Military Police.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Give verbal commands.
2. Execute appropriate level of unarmed force to gain compliance.
3. Assess applied force for effectiveness.
4. Secure individual(s) as necessary.
5. Treat individual(s) for possible sustained injuries.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 7-20B.4 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should provide students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:** Students should be provided with safety equipment to reduce the risk of injury while maintaining the spirit and intent of realistic training.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The M.A.C.E. has identified current curriculum that can be modified by removing the combat skill initiative and apply a Law Enforcement specific standard to train to.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** The M.A.C.E. will not provide or require a specialized certification to the FLC instructor. The M.A.C.E. will train instructors on LE specific MCMAP standards.

**5811-UOF-1003:** Employ restraint devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** In the performance of their duties, Military Police may be required to restrain individuals in order to reduce the threat to themselves and others until they gain control of a given situation. Military Police must have the ability to use different restraint devices in different operating environments in order to develop the competence and confidence to restrain a subject(s).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, in a garrison or expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to restrain an individual(s) for their safety, the safety of by-standers, and safety of Military Police.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Advise subject they are being placed in a restraint device.
2. Place subject into cuffing position.
3. Take positive control of subject.
4. Place restraint device on subject.
5. Double lock and check for fit.
6. Place subject in safe position.
7. Conduct periodic checks on restrained subject.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should provide students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:**

Depending on the operating environment, Military Police will be issued restraint devices that best support mission accomplishment, to include, but not limited to:

1. Hand Irons with key



2. Flexi-Cuffs
3. Body Restraints
4. Black out goggles/visual obscuration devices

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** While there are many different ways in which to employ restraint devices on an individual, the FLC will teach a common, best practice approach to application.

---

**5811-UOF-1004:** Employ impact baton

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police will be trained to execute body strikes to designated areas of a subject's body in order to gain compliance when lesser means have failed. This training will develop their ability to identify the appropriate striking location, apply the necessary force, and assess its effectiveness.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison or expeditionary environment, baton, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance of the subject.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Give verbal commands.
2. Identify striking areas of the body.
3. Apply appropriate level of force required to gain compliance.
4. Assess force applied for effectiveness.
5. Gain compliance.
6. Report use of force to chain of command.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 7-20B.4 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should accommodate students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:** Students will be provided with training batons and training pads to absorb the majority of the strikes they learn. The FLC will identify the appropriate level of wearable PPE and strike pads in order to perform this training in a safe manner.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Students will be exposed to training baton strikes while wearing training level PPE to mitigate the risk of injury. The M.A.C.E. has identified current curriculum that can be modified by removing the combat skill initiative and apply a Law Enforcement specific standard to train to.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** The M.A.C.E. will not provide or require a specialized certification to the FLC instructor. The M.A.C.E. will train instructors on LE specific MCMAP standards.

---

**5811-WPNS-1001:** Perform Combat Pistol Program Tables 2-8

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to engage threats in the performance of their duties. Through the Marine Corps Combat Pistol Program (CPP), Military Police will be trained to effectively engage threats during the following scenarios: reduced visibility, multiple threat engagements, from barricaded positions, shooting while moving, during weapons transitions, and in close proximity to the threat. Additionally, some Military Police will be assigned duties that will require them to carry concealed and in those circumstances will be required to perform this task under concealed carry conditions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a service pistol, ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to further enhance threat engagement capabilities.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform a Functions Check.
2. Perform weapons handling test.
3. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 2 Course of Fire.
4. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 3 Course of Fire.
5. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 5 Course of Fire.

6. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 6 Course of Fire.
7. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 7 Course of Fire.
8. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 8 Course of Fire.
9. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
5. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	120 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	42 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	150 rounds per Marine

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** Although the DODIC are the same, the round counts are in line with tables 2,3,5,6,7,8.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Service pistol
2. Holster
3. Pistol magazines
4. Target stands
5. Appropriate targets
6. Shot pasters
7. Evaluation cards
8. Hearing protection
9. Eye protection

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- Table 2 requirement - 120 rounds per Marine  
Table 3 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 5 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 6 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 7 requirement - 42 rounds per Marine  
Table 8 requirement - 150 rounds per Marine
1. The FLC shall conduct CPP Tables 2, 3, and 5.
  2. Marine Corps Police Forces shall fire CPP tables 2-8 throughout the fiscal

year to accomplish quarterly required live fire training.

3. Those personnel identified by competent military authority as being required to carry concealed in the performance of their duties will perform CPP tables 2-8 while carrying concealed for the duration of their billet assignment.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** In order to conduct any instruction of the Combat Pistol Program, the instructor must be a certified Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) (MOS 0931). In order to conduct CPP live fire, the range must be manned by Combat Marksmanship Trainer;s (CMT) and additionally Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) (MOS 0933) in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.

---

**5811-WPNS-1002:** Perform Law Enforcement Shotgun Table I qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to engage threats with a service shotgun while performing their duties.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a shotgun, ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment

**STANDARD:** In order to engage threats by achieving a minimum score of 90 out of a possible 162 in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Understand fundamentals of shotgun marksmanship.
2. Disassemble weapon.
3. Assemble weapon.
4. Perform a Functions Check.
5. Load the weapon.
6. Visually acquire target.
7. Engage threats.
8. Assess.
9. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. 12 gauge TM Currently fielded Shotgun TM
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	54 cartridges per Marine
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	6 cartridges per Marine
AA55 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Dummy MK242 Mod 0	3 cartridges per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Shotgun
2. Sling
3. Dump Pouch
4. Target stands
5. Appropriate targets
6. Shot Pastors
7. Evaluation cards
8. Hearing Protection
9. Eye protection

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Personnel who will be performing duties as a Positional Safety Officer (PSO), shall demonstrate proficiency with the weapon prior to live fire training.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.

---

**5811-WPNS-1005:** Operate a M2 heavy machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, a tactical vehicle/ mounting components, authorized cleaning gear, Lubricants, ammunition, a malfunction or stoppage, and a target at 550 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to verify functionality and the ability to engage threats accurately.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct operator maintenance for an M2 heavy machinegun and associated components.
2. Mount an M2 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod.
3. Mount an M2 heavy machine gun on appropriate tactical vehicle.
4. Set headspace and timing for an M2 heavy machinegun.
5. Load an M2 heavy machinegun.
6. Perform immediate action for an M2 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform remedial action for an M2 heavy machinegun.
8. Field zero an M2 heavy machinegun.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual Machineguns, Caliber .50, Browning M2 Heavy Barrel

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 rounds per weapon
AB64 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 Ball MK322/1 Tracer MK3221 Linked	28 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate tactical vehicle.

**MATERIAL:** The following components can be used to mount the M2 Heavy Machinegun: MK64 cradle, MK 93 cradle, MK 93 cradle MOD 1, MK 175 vehicle mount, universal pintle adapter (UPA).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** If a barrel can unscrew freely without retracting the slide handle, return the weapon to the armory for repair. This task should be completed once 10 meter zeroing is completed to ensure sights are calibrated for this event.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Personnel who will be performing duties as a Positional Safety Officer (PSO), shall demonstrate proficiency with the weapon prior to live fire training.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; ISMT

**11004. INDEX OF 2000 LEVEL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5811-CERT-2001	Operate a tactical vehicle	11-33
5811-COMM-2001	Operate FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment	11-34
5811-COMM-2002	Maintain FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment	11-35
5811-COMM-2003	Submit Reports	11-36
5811-COMM-2004	Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices	11-37
5811-COMM-2005	Employ a field expedient antenna	11-38
5811-COMM-2006	Communicate using squad wireless communications	11-39
5811-DEF-2001	Lead a fire team in the defense	11-39
5811-DEF-2002	Prepare a fire plan sketch	11-40
5811-DEF-2003	Lead a squad sized unit in defensive operations	11-41
5811-DEF-2004	Occupy a listening/observation post	11-42
5811-DEF-2005	Defend a position	11-43
5811-DET-2001	Supervise Detention Operations	11-43
5811-DET-2002	Handle detainees	11-44
5811-FSPT-2001	Call for indirect fire using the grid method	11-45
5811-FSPT-2002	Call for fire using the polar method	11-47
5811-FSPT-2003	Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method	11-48
5811-OFF-2001	Control a fire team in the offense	11-49
5811-OFF-2002	Lead a fire team as an element of a patrol	11-51
5811-OFF-2003	Lead a squad in offensive operations	11-52
5811-OFF-2004	Perform individual actions in a fire team	11-53
5811-OFF-2005	Prepare a fighting position within a building	11-54
5811-OFF-2006	Perform individual actions in passage of lines	11-55
5811-OFF-2007	Execute lower level entry	11-55
5811-OPS-2001	Write a squad patrol order	11-56
5811-OPS-2002	Lead a squad patrol	11-57
5811-OPS-2003	Develop a map overlay	11-58
5811-OPS-2004	Select a route utilizing a topographical map	11-58
5811-OPS-2005	Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)	11-59
5811-OPS-2006	Lead a unit in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	11-60
5811-OPS-2007	Lead a unit in reaction to an undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	11-60
5811-OPS-2008	Perform individual actions in a patrol	11-61
5811-OPS-2009	Perform individual actions as a military policeman while conducting a police patrol	11-62
5811-OPS-2010	Perform individual actions as a military policeman while conducting a dismounted patrol	11-62
5811-OPS-2011	Lead a squad in urban operations	11-63
5811-PIO-2001	Perform individual actions as a tracker	11-64
5811-PIO-2002	Develop an integrated observation plan	11-65
5811-PIO-2003	Profile an anomaly	11-66
5811-PIO-2004	Lead a combat tracking team	11-67
5811-PIO-2005	Integrate combat policing	11-67
5811-PIO-2006	Utilize tactical questioning	11-68

5811-PIO-2007	Record observations	11-69
5811-PIO-2008	Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation	11-70
5811-PIO-2009	Collect biometrics	11-71
5811-PO-2001	Perform duties as an operations NCO	11-72
5811-PO-2002	Perform duties as an operations clerk	11-73
5811-PO-2003	Advise Foreign Forces	11-74
5811-POL-2001	Perform Dispatcher Duties	11-75
5811-POL-2002	Perform Desk Sergeant Duties	11-76
5811-PSD-2001	Protect High Risk Personnel (HRP) in transit	11-77
5811-PSD-2002	Conduct protective services operations	11-78
5811-PSD-2003	Support protective services missions	11-79
5811-SMO-2001	Conduct mounted land navigation	11-80
5811-SMO-2002	Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle	11-81
5811-SMO-2003	Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations	11-82
5811-SMO-2004	Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle	11-82
5811-SMO-2005	Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle	11-83
5811-SMO-2006	Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations	11-83
5811-SMO-2007	Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers	11-84
5811-SMO-2008	Communicate using organic tactical vehicle radio communications equipment	11-85
5811-SMO-2009	Employ security measures during vehicle security halts	11-86
5811-SMO-2010	Camouflage a tactical vehicle	11-87
5811-SMO-2011	Communicate using hand and arm signals while mounted	11-87
5811-SMO-2012	Lead a squad in a traffic control point (TCP)	11-88
5811-SMO-2013	Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations	11-89
5811-SMO-2014	Perform individual actions from a vehicle	11-90
5811-SMO-2015	Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations	11-90
5811-SMO-2016	Perform individual actions as a military policeman while conducting a mounted patrol	11-91
5811-TRNG-2001	Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)	11-92
5811-TRNG-2002	Lead an After Action Review (AAR)	11-93
5811-TRNG-2003	Conduct small unit training (squad)	11-94
5811-TRNG-2004	Train a fire team on individual training events	11-95
5811-TRNG-2005	Train a fire team on collective training events	11-95
5811-TRNG-2006	Lead a debrief	11-96
5811-TRNG-2007	Conduct risk assessment	11-97
5811-UOF-2001	Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat	11-98
5811-UOF-2002	Instruct unarmed self-defense techniques	11-98
5811-WPNS-2001	Employ a M32 Multi-Shot grenade launcher	11-100
5811-WPNS-2002	Employ Pyrotechnics	11-101
5811-WPNS-2003	Employ M203 grenade launcher	11-103
5811-WPNS-2004	Handle small arms threat weapons	11-104
5811-WPNS-2005	Conduct the Basic Course of fire (Gunnery Table I)	11-104
5811-WPNS-2006	Conduct the Transition Course of Fire (Gunnery Table II)	11-106
5811-WPNS-2007	Conduct the Range card Course of fire (Gunnery Table III)	11-107



5811-WPNS-2008	Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course of Fire (Gunnery Table IV)	11-109
5811-WPNS-2009	Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course of Fire (Gunnery Table V)	11-110
5811-WPNS-2010	Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course of Fire (Gunnery Table VI)	11-111
5811-WPNS-2011	Operate a Light machinegun	11-112
5811-WPNS-2012	Operate a Medium machinegun	11-113
5811-WPNS-2013	Operate a M2 heavy machinegun	11-115
5811-WPNS-2014	Operate MK-19 heavy machinegun	11-116

#### **11005. 2000 LEVEL EVENTS**

**5811-CERT-2001:** Operate a tactical vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required to operate a tactical vehicle in both garrison and expeditionary environments. The ability to PMCS, operate, and maintain a tactical vehicle will greatly enhance a units ability to task organize their personnel.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given day or night, various environmental conditions, references, operational tactical motor transport equipment, forms, required tools and equipment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To safely meet operational requirements with no injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform before operations checks.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
3. Start vehicle.
4. Transport cargo/personnel.
5. Perform during operations checks.
6. Tow load as required.
7. Perform emergency procedures on motor transport equipment as required.
8. Perform downed vehicle procedures as required.
9. Observe ground guide as required.
10. Perform after operations checks.
11. Complete operational forms and records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 11240.66\_ Standard Licensing Policy for Operators of Military Motor Vehicles
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for

- Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)  
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling  
4. TM 11240-15/3\_ Tactical Motor Transport Licensing Official's Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

**EQUIPMENT:** SL-3 complete HMMWVs with individual equipment, PPE, assigned tactical combat suite.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any additional motor transportation tactical vehicle assets will require follow on training and additional licensing prior to them being authorized to operate that Family of Vehicles (FOV).

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** All personnel who complete the prescribed training will be issued (OF346) United States Gov't Motor vehicle operators identification Card.

**SIMULATION:** While the Marine must successfully complete training in a HMMWV, any additional training that may be required to develop their ability to operate a tactical vehicle may be used through virtual simulators.

---

**5811-COMM-2001:** Operate FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** BFT is a battle command information system designed for units performing missions at the tactical level. FBCB2-BFT displays relevant situational awareness picture of the battlefield. BFT displays location of the user, other friendly forces, observed enemy locations, and all known battlefield obstacles. BFT is employed by the battalion COC, company COC, convoys/and or patrols throughout the AO.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an expeditionary environment, a FBCB2 system and network, combat operations center, and tactical vehicles, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to track and communicate with operational units.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare FBCB2 BFT for use.
2. Configure system for use.
3. Manage map views.
4. Manage user folders.
5. Manage messages.
6. Process messages.
7. Process overlays.
8. Manage filters.
9. Create navigation route.
10. Apply the functions of the application tools.
11. Employ security features.
12. Secure BFT system.

**REFERENCES:** QRH-JCR FBCB2 JCR Operator Quick Reference Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** MISTC personnel may be required to conduct training in a simulated/notional training environment.

---

**5811-COMM-2002:** Maintain FBCB2 Blue Force Tracking (BFT) equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** BFT is a battle command information system designed for units performing missions at the tactical level. FBCB2-BFT displays relevant situational awareness picture of the battlefield. Due to battlefield conditions and utilization of the FBCB2 BFT equipment may fail requiring organizational level maintenance to return equipment to an operational state.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an expeditionary environment, a FBCB2 system and network, combat operations center, and tactical vehicles, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure operational readiness of the system.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Apply Safety procedures.
2. Identify system components.
3. Identify system faults.
4. Implement troubleshooting techniques.
5. Troubleshoot malfunctioning components.
6. Replace Parts.
7. Restore system software.
8. Navigate System Administration Menu.
9. Apply the functions of Transceiver Management Tools.

10. Restore system to operational state.
11. Apply the function of Mission Data Loader.
12. Maintain current map data sets.

**REFERENCES:** QRH-JCR FCB2 JCR Operator Quick Reference Handbook

---

**5811-COMM-2003:** Submit Reports

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to confidently and precisely submit reports to the appropriate level in order to receive and provide information pertinent to their current situation.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an expeditionary environment, higher headquarters, a need for support/assistance, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to pass operational information and receive support.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Submit helicopter landing zone brief.
2. Submit CASEVAC 9 Line.
3. Submit shell report.
4. Submit MIST report.
5. Submit R/W CAS- 5 line brief.
6. Submit CAS 9-line brief.
7. Submit IED/UXO 9 line report.
8. Submit 6 line react/QRF link up plan.
9. Submit recovery 15 line request.
10. Submit Troops In Contact (TIC) report.
11. Submit Escalation of Force/ Defensive action report.
12. Submit SITREP.
13. Submit SPOTREP.
14. Submit SALUTE report.
15. Submit POSREP.
16. Submit ACE report.
17. Submit a PERSTAT

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.2 SMALL ARMS DEFENSE AGAINST AIR ATTACK

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** While it is not necessary for training areas to be available in order to accomplish this task, situational training exercises should be used whenever available in order to evaluate the Marines ability to submit reports relative to the situation under combat conditions.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** MISTC personnel may be required to conduct training in a simulated training environment

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** There are predetermined formats for these reports and should be provided to each Marine.

**SIMULATION:** In cases where units cannot conduct training on a range or training area, VBS resources are available.

---

**5811-COMM-2004:** Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to effectively communicate information to adjacent and higher.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a satellite communication device and information to convey to higher headquarters.

**STANDARD:** In order to establish communications with the distant station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Orient towards the azimuth of the satellite and verify signal strength.
6. Communicate with a distant station.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Maintain radio and components.
9. Remove power source.
10. Disassemble components.
11. Inspect radio/device and components.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Currently fielded SATCOM device and their attachments.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer.
  2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.
- 

**5811-COMM-2005:** Employ a field expedient antenna

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to take radio antenna components and set up an antenna that will enhance radio transmission capabilities.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a radio, field expedient materials, a specified range, and a distant station.

**STANDARD:** To establish communication with the distant station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine type of wavelength required.
2. Identify type of field expedient antenna (Omni-directional or Directional).
3. Compute length of antenna.
4. Gather required materials (insulators, wires, resistors, etc.).
5. Select a site that offers the type of comm shot required.
6. Construct the antenna.
7. Connect antenna to the radio/device.
8. Ground radio/device.
9. Establish communication with the distant station.
10. Troubleshoot as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Communication assets that require an antenna in order to effectively communicate

**MATERIAL:** Materials that can provide the Marine the ability to build an antenna that will provide better reception when required to transmit information.

---

**5811-COMM-2006:** Communicate using squad wireless communications

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to communicate effectively within a squad. Utilizing wireless communication devices to communicate with squad members will provide the Marine the ability to provide direction and guidance when other communication techniques are not an option or would flood the net.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical situation, a SL-3 complete individual radio, a distant site, frequencies and call sign, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To establish communication with the distant site.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assemble the wireless system.
2. Select frequency.
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-40-3\_ Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** Current fielded individual radio.

---

**5811-DEF-2001:** Lead a fire team in the defense

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, and an order, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To direct fires within the sector.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish security.
2. Position automatic weapons.
3. Assign sectors of fire.
4. Improve fields of fire.
5. Entrench.
6. Submit fire plan sketch.
7. Enforce continuing actions.
8. Report as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MATERIAL:** Sand bags

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT and counter mobile.

---

**5811-DEF-2002:** Prepare a fire plan sketch

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to develop a fire plan sketch for their area of operations.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, a sector of fire, and a defensive position.



**STANDARD:** In order to depict each of the required items.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Illustrate all positions, size dependent.
2. Illustrate any leader fighting positions.
3. Illustrate sectors of fire.
4. Illustrate principle direction of fire for the automatic weapons.
5. Illustrate crew-served weapon positions and their PDFs or FPLs.
6. Illustrate dead space.
7. Illustrate M203 grenade launcher targets.
8. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles.
9. Illustrate FPF locations.
10. Illustrate terrain.
11. Annotate magnetic north.
12. Annotate unit designation.
13. Annotate time and date of preparation.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5811-DEF-2003:** Lead a squad sized unit in defensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a squad and an order.

**STANDARD:** In order to defend a sector.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct reconnaissance of assigned area.
3. Local security beyond proposed defensive area.
4. Supervise the occupation of hasty positions.
5. Establish crew served positions, ensuring mutual supporting fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Ensure units are tied in.
8. Cover dead space by indirect fire.
9. Designate primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
10. Ensure communications are established between teams and to listening post/observation posts (LP/OP).
11. Plan final protective fires.

12. Supervise the construction of a barrier plan.
13. Collect fire team fire plan sketches and crew-served attachment's range cards.
14. Submit consolidated squad fire plan sketch to platoon commander.
15. Report as required.
16. Supervise continuing actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT and counter mobile.

---

**5811-DEF-2004:** Occupy a listening/observation post

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission to establish a listening/observation post and required equipment, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To report all activity heard or observed to higher.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Depart friendly lines.
2. Move by cover and concealed route to the vicinity of the listening/observation post.
3. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative listening/observation post.
4. Occupy listening/observation post.
5. Establish security.
6. Establish communications.
7. Listen/observe for activity.
8. Report activity to higher.
9. Move listening/observation post as required.
10. Execute evacuation plan as required.
11. Execute relief actions.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5811-DEF-2005:** Defend a position

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a fighting position, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To repel the enemy.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Challenge unidentified personnel.
2. Report information within the sector of fire as necessary.
3. Displace to alternate or supplementary position as ordered.
4. Perform individual continuing actions.
5. Respond to fire commands.
6. Maintain surveillance to the front, flank, and rear.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	30 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5811-DET-2001:** Supervise Detention Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to assist in the development of detainee handling areas/facilities and supervise the functions of detention operations.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Fire team leader, Squad leader

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, a unit, detainees, in an expeditionary environment, while wearing a combat load

**STANDARD:** In order to safely and securely control the handling of personnel.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure detainee processing.
2. Establish communication.
3. Supervise guard force.
4. Enforce access control measures.
5. Ensure detainee control.
6. Enforce emergency response capabilities.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area  
Facility Code 17962 MOJT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOJT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5811-DET-2002:** Handle detainees

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military police units are tasked with collecting detainees/EPWs from combat units as far forward as possible. Tasked organized Military police may operate collection points or holding areas to temporarily secure detainees until they can be evacuated to the next higher echelon holding area. The ability of Military Police to provide handling of detainees/EPW provides the ability to continue observation, detention, and interrogation for the means of gathering actionable information as well as reducing the potential for enemy/terrorist/criminal actions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a EPW/detainee, a simulated expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment

**STANDARD:** In order to process individual(s) for further evidentiary value.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Secure detained personnel.
2. Conduct a search.
3. Tag items collected.
4. Report number of personnel detained.
5. Silence detained personnel.
6. Segregate detained personnel.
7. Safeguard detained personnel.
8. Complete EPW tag DD form 2745.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
2. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
3. MCRP 4-27 EPW Operations
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Flexi-cuffs
2. Black out goggles
3. Concertina wire
4. Traffic cones
5. Engineer tape
6. Chem-lights

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players

**5811-FSPT-2001:** Call for indirect fire using the grid method

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to effectively place rounds on target.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

**STANDARD:** To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine target description.
2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
3. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
16. Using the height of burst (HOB) spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
17. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
18. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.
19. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.
20. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
21. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
22. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
24. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
25. Determine the effect on target.
26. Determine refinement corrections.

27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

**REFERENCES:** TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** In most cases the installation will have personnel that provide the notional/simulated training.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, CCS, DVTE (CAN)

---

**5811-FSPT-2002:** Call for fire using the polar method

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

**STANDARD:** To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
6. Establish an observer to target factor.
7. Determine the method of engagement.
8. Determine the method of fire and control.
9. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target location using the direction, distance, and vertical shift to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.

13. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
14. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
15. Observe the impact of the round.
16. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
17. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
18. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
19. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
20. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius of the round.
21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
22. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
24. Determine the effect on target.
25. Determine refinement corrections.
26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

**REFERENCES:** TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** In most cases the installation will have personnel that provide the simulated training.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

---

**5811-FSPT-2003:** Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and a radio with frequency.

**STANDARD:** To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.



4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
6. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the, target in meters.
7. Establish an observer to target factor.
8. Determine the method of engagement.
9. Determine the method of fire and control.
10. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center. The warning order consists of FDC call sign, observer ID, and the target shifted from. (FDC this is FO, shift from AB-1001, over.)
11. Send the second transmission. It consists of observer to target (OT) direction, and corrections from a known target. Direction 2850, (left/right\_\_\_\_\_, add/drop\_\_\_\_\_, up/down\_\_\_\_\_, over.)
12. Send the third transmission. It consists of a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center. (Dismounted infantry and APCs in the open, HE/RP mix, fire when ready, over.)
13. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
14. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
15. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
16. Observe the impact of the round.
17. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
18. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst (HOB) correction in meters.
19. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
20. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
21. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
22. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
23. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
24. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
25. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
26. Determine the effect on target.
27. Determine refinement corrections.
28. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

**REFERENCES:** TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** In most cases the installation will have personnel that provide the simulated training.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - SAVT, DVTE (CAN)

**5811-OFF-2001:** Control a fire team in the offense

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to effectively perform the duties as a fire team leader within a unit. Special emphasis should be placed on their ability to, but is not limited to, locating, closing with, and destroying the enemy, communicating, and small unit leadership as a fire team leader.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Fire team leader

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, an objective, and an order, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to direct fires.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Pre-Combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
2. Assign individual duties.
3. Assign buddy team duties.
4. Maintain contact with adjacent unit(s).
5. Control the fire team's fire and movement.
6. Emplace personnel on limit of advance.
7. Assign sectors of fire on limit of advance.
8. Coordinate with adjacent units.
9. Report as required.
10. Enforce continuing actions.
11. Demonstrate fighter leader actions.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	400 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	90 rounds per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	90 rounds per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	90 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** Based on the mission, specialized equipment may be required. This may include but is not limited to breaching equipment, ammunition, and weapons.

**MATERIAL:**

1. Engineer tape
2. Sand table
3. Maps

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** While typically, fire teams do not conduct offensive operations independently, the fire team should be able to perform duties and support the mission as one of the following: assault, support, security.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - ITESS, TGTS VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

---

**5811-OFF-2002:** Lead a fire team as an element of a patrol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Fire team leader

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team and an order.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Pre-Combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
2. Assign individual duties.
3. Assign buddy team duties.
4. Control fire team formations.
5. Maintain contact with adjacent unit(s).
6. Control fire team movement.
7. Assign sectors of fire.
8. Assign organic weapons target precedence.
9. Assign engagement criteria.
10. Enforce continuing actions.
11. Report as required.
12. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5811-OFF-2003:** Lead a squad in offensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to successfully coordinate with adjacent elements and employ their squad to effectively locate, close with, and destroy the enemy.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Squad leader

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a squad, and an order, while wearing a combat load.

**STANDARD:** In order to direct squad fire and movement.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Begin planning.
2. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
3. Issue the order.
4. Conduct pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
5. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
6. Integrate enablers, as necessary.
7. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
8. Overcome enemy forces en-route to objective.
9. Maintain status of teams and positions to best influence the attack.
10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support maneuver actions.
11. Pursue to the limit of advance.
12. Consolidate.
13. Report as required.
14. Issue fragmentary orders to teams and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The squad leader should know how to and be able to integrate enablers (engineers, EOD, MWD, CID, etc.), into offensive operations.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - ITESS, TGTS VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

---

**5811-OFF-2004:** Perform individual actions in a fire team

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to perform actions of all positions within a fire team element. The Marine should be able to fill any of those roles and should be challenged to do so effectively.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an individual weapon, ammunition, as a member of a fire team, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to arrive at the objective.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform individual actions as a member of a buddy team.
2. Perform individual actions during fire and movement.
3. Perform individual actions in a wedge.
4. Perform individual actions in a column.
5. Perform individual actions in skirmishers (right) (left).
6. Perform individual actions in an echelon (right) (left).
7. Perform individual actions as a part of the fighter-leader concept.
8. Perform individual actions as part of a base unit.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	5 signals per Team
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per

Team

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ; ITESS, TVCS, IIT, BES VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE (VBS2)

---

**5811-OFF-2005:** Prepare a fighting position within a building

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to effectively clear, secure, and defend a structure from enemy assaults by reinforcing existing barriers and by providing fire superiority over the enemy.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an individual weapon, an assigned sector of fire, sandbags, and available materials, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To allow maximum fire to be placed within the sector of fire and provide available protection from enemy fire.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Select a position that covers primary and secondary sectors of fire.
2. Maintain security.
3. Make maximum use of available cover and concealment.
4. Use construction material that is readily available.
5. Use sandbags to reinforce the walls below, around, and above the position.
6. Construct a wall of sandbags and available materials overhead and around the position to provide protection.
7. Avoid square or rectangular holes that are easily identified by the enemy.
8. Place sandbags over holes not being used, to prevent the enemy from firing into or observing through them.
9. Place available material over windows, to keep the enemy from throwing in hand grenades.
10. Take measures to reduce dust that may create a signature.
11. Utilize field expedient methods for sector coverage.
12. Camouflage the position.
13. Execute continuing position improvements as time permits.

**REFERENCES:** MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Additionally, Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small) can be utilized to accomplish this task while supporting collective tasks.

**MATERIAL:** Sand bags

---

**5811-OFF-2006:** Perform individual actions in passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, assigned weapon, a route guide, and an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Without compromising the integrity of the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain noise and light discipline.
2. Provide security.
3. Perform individual movement.
4. Travel through gaps or lanes in obstacle plan as directed.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
  2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
- 

**5811-OFF-2007:** Execute lower level entry

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, individual weapon while wearing a fighting load, as a member of a fire team with an enemy threat.

**STANDARD:** To gain access to a building.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify an entry point.
2. Identify method of entry.
3. Set external security.
4. Suppress the objective (if applicable).
5. Coordinate movement.
6. Move towards entry point.
7. Execute method of entry.
8. Engage threats.
9. Set internal security.
10. Mark entrance.
11. Pull up follow on forces.

**REFERENCES:** MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	10 rounds per Marine
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	1 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1 fuze per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1 grenades per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**5811-OPS-2001:** Write a squad patrol order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT



**CONDITION:** Given a squad with attachments, a mission with commander's intent, paper, and pen.

**STANDARD:** To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the mission order from higher.
2. Analyze higher headquarters' order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a patrol warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action based on METT-T.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
  2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
- 

**5811-OPS-2002:** Lead a squad patrol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a squad, an order, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Post a warning order.
2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
3. Coordinate with front line troops.
4. Conduct pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
5. Issue a patrol order.
6. Lead departure of friendly lines.
7. Report exit of friendly lines.
8. Submit combat reports as required.
9. Lead immediate actions as required.

10. Lead actions on the objective.
11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
13. Conduct a patrol report.
14. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5811-OPS-2003:** Develop a map overlay

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and references.

**STANDARD:** To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot tactical control measures.
5. Plot fire support coordinating measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate marginal information.
9. Submit overlay to higher.
10. Distribute copies of the overlay as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
  2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

**5811-OPS-2004:** Select a route utilizing a topographical map

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, a map and a protractor.

**STANDARD:** To maximize use of terrain to avoid detection.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Analyze OCOKAW.
3. Determine danger areas.
4. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of movement.
5. Determine steering marks to facilitate control of navigation.
6. Submit the route to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
  2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 

**5811-OPS-2005:** Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a map, protractor, designated objective(s), global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To maneuver to 8 of 10 designated point(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine eight-digit grid of objective from map plot.
2. Input destination coordinates into Global Positioning System.
3. Determine current location coordinates from Global Positioning System reading.
4. Determine azimuth and distance to objective from Global Positioning System.
5. Navigate.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Use of COTS products is acceptable for performance of this task.

---

**5811-OPS-2006:** Lead a unit in reaction to a detonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, a unit, and while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
2. Move personnel/disabled vehicles out of kill zone.
3. Report situation.
4. Treat casualties as required.
5. Establish Casualty collection point (CCP) as required.
6. Establish LZ as required.
7. Continue 5 and 25 meter checks in order to search for/ clear additional IEDs.
8. Prepare for follow on attacks.
9. Preserve forensic evidence.
10. Conduct vehicle recovery operations as required.
11. Conduct follow-on reporting.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CALL 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
  2. FM 3-34.210 SUPERCEDED Explosive Hazard Operations
  3. MCRP 10-10C.1 MARINE CORPS COUNTER RC-IED ELECTRONIC WARFARE AND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS COMPATABILITY TTP
-

**5811-OPS-2007:** Lead a unit in reaction to an undetonated Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) environment, a unit, and while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct 5 and 25 meter checks.
2. Confirm presence of an IED.
3. Clear area of suspected IED.
4. Call higher and EOD.
5. Cordon area of suspected IED.
6. Control area.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CALL 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
  2. FM 3-34.210 SUPERCEDED Explosive Hazard Operations
  3. MCRP 10-10C.1 MARINE CORPS COUNTER RC-IED ELECTRONIC WARFARE AND COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS COMPATABILITY TTP
- 

**5811-OPS-2008:** Perform individual actions in a patrol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Perform individual actions in exiting friendly lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.

4. Perform individual movement techniques.
5. Perform actions at established control measures.
6. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
8. Participate in the patrol debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
  2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
- 

**5811-OPS-2009:** Perform individual actions as a military policeman while conducting a police patrol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The TTP's address supporting establishment policing in order to detect and deter criminal activity, while promoting active interaction between law enforcement and the populace.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission.

**STANDARD:** In order to reduce or eliminate conditions and opportunities that promote crime.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mobile/walking patrol(s).
2. Establish baseline.
3. Conduct behavioral analysis.
4. Detect an anomaly.
5. Employ Counter Criminal measures.
6. Perform community oriented policing.
7. Support identity operations.
8. Conduct questioning/field interviews.
9. Gather criminal information.
10. Report criminal information.
11. Conduct post patrol actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
  2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
-

**5811-OPS-2010:** Perform individual actions as a military policeman while conducting a dismounted patrol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The TTP's address police patrols in an expeditionary environment. The intent of the individual is to provide billeted support to the unit in order to detect, delay, and/or reduce threats that may impede the unit's mission.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, assigned weapon, and ammunition in an expeditionary environment, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to deny the enemy unimpeded access and control of assigned patrol area.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Identify Patrol route.
3. Conduct dismounted patrol(s).
4. Conduct immediate action drills.
5. Conduct behavioral analysis.
6. Maintain sector of fire/observation.
7. Employ Counter Criminal/Terrorist measures.
8. Detect anomalies.
9. Perform tracking actions, when applicable.
10. Employ Counter Criminal measures.
11. Perform community oriented policing.
12. Support identity operations.
13. Conduct tactical questioning/field interviews.
14. Gather criminal information.
15. Report criminal information.
16. Conduct site exploitation, when applicable.
17. Conduct post patrol actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

---

**5811-OPS-2011:** Lead a squad in urban operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a squad, an objective within an urban environment, and an order.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the commanders' intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack, to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
2. Task organize the squad to include assault element, security element, and support element.
3. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
4. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.
5. Initiate prearranged fires, to include suppression and obscuration fires on enemy observation posts.
6. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
7. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
8. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.
9. Report crossing of tactical control measures and securing interim objectives to platoon commander.
10. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support mission.
11. Breach obstacles, create friendly building accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
12. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.
13. Seize the assigned objective.
14. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
15. Issue fragmentary orders to teams/elements and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. ATTP 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** MOUT facility/MOUT training area This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - ITESS, TVCS, ITT, SESAMS, TGTS, BES, Role Players VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DVTE

---



**5811-PIO-2001:** Perform individual actions as a tracker

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, as a member of a scouting team, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish individual assigned duties.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Move tactically.
2. Analyze spoor.
3. Execute rules of tracking.
4. Micro track.
5. Macro track.
6. Execute lost spoor procedures.
7. Communicate with hand and arm signals.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5811-PIO-2002:** Develop an integrated observation plan

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to create an observation plan that covers the entire sector required to observe.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an area to observe, and organic observation assets.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the plan maximizes coverage of the assigned area.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine non-organic observation assets available.
2. Determine orientation of friendly units.
3. Develop a plan to cover gaps.
4. Develop a plan to cover seams.
5. Integrate observation capabilities.
6. Disseminate observation plan.
7. Update plan, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5811-PIO-2003:** Profile an anomaly

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to take gathered information and take follow-on actions that support the mission and commander's intent.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an area of operation with anomalies, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to execute the appropriate response.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify factors that affect profiling an anomaly.
2. Associate an anomaly to the six (6) behavioral domains.
3. Evaluate an anomaly.
4. Determine response.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
  2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
- 

**5811-PIO-2004:** Lead a combat tracking team

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, while wearing a fighting load

**STANDARD:** To locate a query.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Analyze information at Initial Commencement Point (ICP).
3. Conduct METT-T analysis of the mission.
4. Conduct reconnaissance (Physical, Map, Imagery).
5. Advise commander on combat tracking team employment.
6. Determine task organization of combat tracking team.
7. Issue the fragmentary order.
8. Supervise PCCs/PCIs.
9. Submit the SALUTE report.
10. Follow spoor.
11. Direct lost spoor procedures.
12. Utilize immediate-use intelligence.
13. Report information to higher.
14. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5811-PIO-2005:** Integrate combat policing

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an area of operation, and an interpreter.

**STANDARD:** To maintain security.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Apply Operational Culture.
2. Apply policing theory.
3. Establish relationships.
4. Conduct tactical questioning.
5. Conduct follow-on actions.
6. Maintain relationships.
7. Identify networks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
3. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
4. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
5. MCTP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) For Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
6. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**5811-PIO-2006:** Utilize tactical questioning

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to effectively communicate with an individual(s) in order to obtain information that may provide influence for follow on actions before, during and after a situation occurs.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, an area of operation, and note taking material.

**STANDARD:** In accordance with the local customs and courtesies.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Apply cultural sensitivity.
2. Communicate non-verbally.
3. Communicate verbally using basic interrogatives.
4. Employ interpersonal communication skills.
5. Display traits that support rapport development.
6. Report information.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**5811-PIO-2007:** Record observations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may find it necessary to record observations while on patrol, manning an access control point, responding to an incident or investigating a suspected crime. This event reinforces the importance of understanding the implications of recording information to support paperwork completion and the possible requirement to relinquish notes as evidence during the prosecution of a crime.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an incident, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify detailed information in preparation to complete all necessary paperwork.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Officially open a Military Police notebook.
2. Take investigative notes.
3. Apply copies of investigative notes as necessary.
4. Be prepared to relinquish notebook for evidentiary value.
5. Be prepared to justify notes taken during investigative process.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Freedom of Information Act
2. Local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** This can be conducted in a classroom setting but student should be prepared to take notes while on scene at a location

**EQUIPMENT:** the only equipment necessary to conduct this training is a MP notebook and a writing utensil.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The student should be able to open, make entries, and close out a Military Police notebook in order to maintain a professional and adequate reference of events during their duties. This will allow Military Police the opportunity to recall pertinent information as well as submit to appropriate parties to use in court cases.

---

**5811-PIO-2008:** Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police may be required in both garrison and expeditionary environments to collect evidence with the intent of supporting a case. The ability of Military Police to identify the level of exploitation required is both a learned and perishable skill. Military Police will be able to identify, visually document, physically collect, safeguard and mark identified items, and then maintain and transfer custody as required.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a location, structure, or transportation asset, with mission essential equipment, while wearing the appropriate gear and equipment

**STANDARD:** In order to take control of item(s) that require additional analysis for evidentiary value.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify area to be exploited.
2. Determine means to exploit items.
3. Exploit area.
4. Document items exploited.
5. Secure items.
6. Transport items.
7. Transfer custody of items.

**REFERENCES:**

1. 60L-1-1-7 Suggested Procedures for Tactical Site Exploitation(TSE)
2. 9780160800849 Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection Best Practices Guide, Technical Support Working Group, February 2008
3. ATP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation
4. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
5. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
6. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
7. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
8. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
9. MCWP 3-33.2 CIVIL DISTURBANCES
10. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** locations, structures, and transportation assets should be available for training scenarios to best provide the student real world incidents where exploitation may occur.

**EQUIPMENT:** The availability of training aids to support the exploitation of an area, should encompass items that have been retrieved from case studies and lessons learned in garrison and expeditionary environments. The gear that is currently being used in operational units should be obtained in order to best prepare the graduate to use what they will be using in the execution of their duties.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** While there may be some added value to having the individual student understand the process after collection, focus should be maintained on the actual collection of items deemed necessary to exploit from an area.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** There are no required certifications or courses attended in order to conduct this task. It is recommended that as availability presents itself, instructors should be afforded the opportunity to attend available course and better support the formal learning center on current practices as seen in the operating forces.

---

**5811-PIO-2009:** Collect biometrics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Biometric collections refer to fingerprints collected by an electronic device or with ink and through latent print development, Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) samples and latent DNA, iris scans, and facial recognition.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To obtain data for analysis, forensic comparison, storage, and submission to appropriate databases.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify individuals.
2. Determine type of biometric to be collected.
3. Collect required biometrics.
4. Safeguard biometrics.
5. Document appropriately.
6. Obtain probable cause determination when applicable.
7. Complete final disposition reporting when applicable.
8. Submit to appropriate database when applicable.
9. Submit to appropriate laboratory when applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
2. DODINST 5505.14 DNA Collection Requirements for Criminal Investigations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Fingerprint cards
2. Ink pallets
3. Electronic fingerprint machine
4. Field expedient fingerprint cards
5. Identity Dominance System ; Marine Corps

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.



**5811-PO-2001:** Perform duties as an operations NCO

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to provide accurate and timely reporting, recording, and the passing of information in support of battalion/company operations.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a garrison or expeditionary environment, operations section

**STANDARD:** In order to record and report all pertinent company information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Submit morning reports.
2. Input battalion/company training.
3. Track battalion/company readiness.
4. Assist in storing of inspection items.
5. Coordinate training requests.
6. Review RFMSS requests.
7. Review LSR/TSR.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

---

**5811-PO-2002:** Perform duties as an operations clerk

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to provide accurate and timely reporting, recording, and the passing of information in support of battalion/company operations.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a garrison or expeditionary environment, operations section

**STANDARD:** In order to record and report all pertinent company information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Submit morning reports.
2. Input company training.
3. Track company readiness.
4. Assist in storing of inspection items.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

---

**5811-PO-2003:** Advise Foreign Forces

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to train, equip, certify, and mentor foreign personnel and develop a force capable of providing their own rule of law.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, foreign personnel, and commanders intent

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure development of trained foreign forces capable of executing security duties to establish rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess available forces.
2. Identify training priorities.
3. Identify logistical support requirements.
4. Equip foreign forces.
5. Train foreign forces.
6. Supervise foreign forces operational development.
7. Certify forces, as authorized and applicable.
8. Evaluate forces.
9. Mentor forces.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
3. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces

4. MCTP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (MTTP) For Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
6. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
7. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any Marine that will be assigned to perform this function should be afforded the opportunity to attend one of the various advisor training courses prior to deployment as an advisor.

---

**5811-POL-2001:** Perform Dispatcher Duties

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to effectively receive, record, and pass on to patrolling Military Police in order to provide the appropriate response capability for the call for service.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a military base/station with law enforcement.

**STANDARD:** To coordinate and monitor law enforcement operations in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform guard mount.
2. Conduct administrative requirements.
3. Take control of dispatch communication equipment and ensure it is operational.
4. Establish and maintain communication with all posts and patrolman.
5. Receive information.
6. Dispatch patrol to calls for service.
7. Coordinate response/ support required.
8. Make notification(s).
9. Update and query law enforcement database(s).
10. Monitor responses to calls for service.
11. Monitor electronic security system(s).
12. Monitor Detention cell.
13. Log entries.
14. Advise Watch Commander.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Having a trained and certified Marine capable of providing a FTO type training opportunity for the Marine.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Depending on unit location, Marines may be required to attend and successfully complete a local dispatching course that certifies them to use NCIC and FAA regulated systems.

---

**5811-POL-2002:** Perform Desk Sergeant Duties

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to task organize, record information, and supervise the dispatching and response of unit assets.

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a military base/station with law enforcement.

**STANDARD:** To coordinate and monitor law enforcement operations in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform guard mount.
2. Conduct administrative requirements.
3. Issue and recover law enforcement equipment.
4. Receive information.
5. Coordinate response.
6. Make notification(s).
7. Update and query law enforcement database(s).
8. Monitor response.
9. Monitor electronic security system(s).
10. Inspect/supervise Detention cell.
11. Log entries.
12. Advise Watch Commander.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** While not an active patrolman as part of the on duty shift, the Desk Sergeant should be well versed in each of the positions being held by the watch. This will allow for the desk sergeant to make time critical decisions that most effectively and efficiently meet the incidents response.

---

**5811-PSD-2001:** Protect High Risk Personnel (HRP) in transit

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to safely and expeditiously transport personnel identified to have a HRP status and then coordinate and safely transport the individual(s) from one location to another as required.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, HRP, in a garrison or expeditionary environment, while wearing mission specific gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure safe movement in a safe and timely manner.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify HRP scheduled destinations.
2. Conduct Route Reconnaissance.
3. Develop secondary and tertiary routes to destination.
4. Identify hardened safe zones along all routes in the event of attack.
5. Identify medical facility/services along routes.
6. Identify motorcade/convoy size and elements.
7. Perform duties as driver of principal vehicle.
8. Perform duties as driver of chase vehicle.
9. Coordinate/Communicate with close in security detail, if applicable.
10. Take custody of HRP(s).
11. Conduct immediate actions as necessary.
12. Provide internal/external security along route.
13. Transfer custody to close in security detail, if applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
2. ATP 3-39.35 Protective Services
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Depending on the vehicle armament level required to transport the HRP, Marines that are required to perform this duty should be provided the opportunity to drive the different armament leveled vehicles that are available.

**EQUIPMENT:** The determination of HRP status of the personnel will ultimately determine whether or not any specialized gear and equipment is required in order to perform this task. This may include but is not limited to communication equipment, weapons, ammunition, and vehicles.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Depending on the level of the HRP, additional personnel may be required to act as additional security during transport and coordination must be made prior to movement.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The Marine that is required to conduct this event must be fully aware of the potential dangers associated with transporting HRP status personnel from location to location. While they may not be required to ever shoot from a vehicle while moving, in regards to a downed vehicle, the Marine must be able to depart the vehicle with the HRP and provide close protection for them until additional support is provided.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Given the risks associated with transporting HRP status personnel, the Marine(s) assigned to conduct this duty should be afforded every opportunity to attend an advanced driving course.

---

**5811-PSD-2002:** Conduct protective services operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to provide protection of a principal. This includes but is not limited to dismounted movements, mounted movements, aircraft movements, and residents watch. Additionally, the Marine is required to be able to conduct site surveys of each location the principal will arrive and depart to/from, secondary and tertiary modes of travel and route surveys, and be able to identify potential threats associated with each route and location. The ability to provide close in protection as well as advise the principal on actions required during protective service missions is paramount.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a HRP/VIP/principal, a protective services detail, a mission, in a garrison or expeditionary environment, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide close in protection both mounted and dismounted to personnel that are at risk of attack from hostile forces.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform duties as a team lead of a PSD.
2. Perform duties as a Personal Security Advisor of a PSD.
3. Perform duties as a security member of a PSD.
4. Perform duties as a driver of a PSD.
5. Take operational control of principal.
6. Perform protective services formations while conducting dismounted

- movements.
7. Perform motorcade formations while transporting principal.
  8. Transfer operational control of principal.
  9. Perform duties as residence watch.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
2. ATP 3-39.35 Protective Services
3. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	30 rounds per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	30 rounds per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	90 rounds per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	90 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The realism of performing this duty is that Marines assigned are required to protect the principal at all costs. A specific level of maturity is required, in order to effectively and efficiently provide this protection and leaders should be very selective in choosing the Marines who perform these duties.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** It is highly recommended for any Marine who will perform these duties to attend the Army's Protective Services Training (PST), located at Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri.

---

**5811-PSD-2003:** Support protective services missions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to provide support to a protective services detail conducting protective services missions. The support role that they will provide will be at the determination of the protective services detail leader.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a HRP/VIP/principal, a protective services detail, a mission, in a garrison or expeditionary environment, while wearing issued gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide close in protection both mounted and dismounted to personnel that are at risk of attack from hostile forces.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify support capability.
2. Develop security support plan.
3. Provide MWD support.
4. Provide SRT support.
5. Provide PHYSEC support.
6. Provide external security support.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
2. ATP 3-39.35 Protective Services
3. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any entity that will be tasked with providing support to protective services missions must be integrated into the (PSD) training whenever available.

---

**5811-SMO-2001:** Conduct mounted land navigation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811



**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical vehicle with driver, objective, map, and a navigation device.

**STANDARD:** In order to arrive at the objective.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop a route.
2. Prepare navigational equipment.
3. Direct a tactical vehicle.
4. Navigate to the objective.

**REFERENCES:** TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5811-SMO-2002:** Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical vehicles, associated assets, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** To load necessary assets within a tactical vehicle.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the warning order.
2. Identify required Class II, III, V, and IX end items needed for the mission.
3. Identify equipment common to all vehicles within the patrol.
4. Plan the storage of gear common to all vehicles.
5. Plan the storage of additional required equipment for the individual vehicle.
6. Execute the load plan and store the required equipment.
7. Rehearse the bump-plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; CCS

---

**5811-SMO-2003:** Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical vehicles, associated assets, SL-3 materials.

**STANDARD:** In order to facilitate recovery operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Attach and secure the tow bar to the towing shackle bracket of the vehicle to be towed.
2. Align, attach, and secure tow bar to the pintle hook of the towing vehicle.
3. Attach safety chain to vehicle frame.
4. Place transmission and transfer case shift lever in "N."
5. Release the parking brake lever.
6. Recover to a safe area.

**REFERENCES:** TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

---

**5811-SMO-2004:** Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical vehicles with a front and/or rear hydraulic winch, SL-3 materials.

**STANDARD:** To conduct recovery operations for a tactical vehicle.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure the Marines conducting the recovery are wearing proper protective equipment.
2. Park recovery vehicle facing the object to be winched and place transmission shift lever in "P."
3. Apply parking brake and chock blocks to rear wheels.
4. Remove remote control switch from stowage box and attach to controller plug.
5. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
6. Press "out" on remote control to loosen up winch hook.
7. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "free spool."
8. Attach cable hook through the lifting shackle(s) and back on to the running end of the cable with appropriate slack.
9. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
10. Recover vehicle using hydraulic winch controller.
11. Return remote control and controller plug assembly to the travel mode.

**REFERENCES:** TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

---

**5811-SMO-2005:** Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical vehicles, a tow chain, tow rope, tow straps and SL-3 materials.

**STANDARD:** To recover a vehicle.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow chain.
2. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow rope.
3. Recover a tactical vehicle using tow straps.
4. Recover a tactical vehicle using SL-3 materials.
5. Recover a tactical vehicle using a combination of organic self-recovery materials.

**REFERENCES:** TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

---

**5811-SMO-2006:** Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical vehicles, fording kit, snow chains and SL-3 materials.

**STANDARD:** To conduct vehicle movement operations in unusual driving conditions in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze the route.
2. Analyze adjacent terrain.
3. Perform operations over rough and unusual terrain.
4. Mount snow chains.
5. Perform operations during extreme cold weather.
6. Perform operations in dusty and/or sandy areas.
7. Perform operations in rainy and/or muddy terrain.
8. Perform a shallow water fording movement.
9. Perform a deep water fording movement.

**REFERENCES:** TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; ODS

---

**5811-SMO-2007:** Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical vehicle squad and associated assets.

**STANDARD:** To successfully maneuver a tactical vehicle using appropriate traveling techniques and vehicle formations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Identify where the individual vehicle will be positioned during tactical vehicle formations and traveling techniques.
3. Identify and rehearse traveling techniques and vehicle formations to be used during the operation.
4. Establish a communication plan with the vehicle gunner that allows for fluid directional corrections during movement.
5. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a wedge.
6. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a vee.
7. Maneuver the tactical vehicle online.
8. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into an echelon (left or right).
9. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a staggered column.
10. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using alternative bounding.
11. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using successive bounding.
12. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using traveling over watch.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE & CCS

---

**5811-SMO-2008:** Communicate using organic tactical vehicle radio communications equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical vehicles, vehicle mounted communication equipment, SL-3 materials

**STANDARD:** In order to communicate with adjacent assets.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assemble and communicate using VHF.
2. Assemble and communicate using UHF.
3. Assemble and communicate using vehicle mounted FBCB2 (Blue Force Tracker).
4. Assemble and communicate using vehicle mounted C2PC.
5. Assemble and communicate using HF.
6. Communicate using DDACT/EPLRS.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Due to the changes/updates in communication equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available communications references.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; CCS

---

**5811-SMO-2009:** Employ security measures during vehicle security halts

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit in tactical vehicles, an assigned route, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** IN order to mitigate threat.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze OKOCAW and METT-T.
2. Determine criteria for short and long security halts.
3. Perform a 5-meter visual check in the area surrounding halted vehicle.
4. Perform a 25-meter visual check with organic optics in the area surrounding the halted vehicle.
5. Dismount the tactical vehicle and conduct a physical check of the area within 25-meters surrounding the halted vehicle.
6. Coordinate with vehicle gunner to provide over watch while conducting foot movements.
7. Establish short-term observation/listening post during long vehicle security halts.
8. Establish communications between vehicle commander and OP position.
9. Analyze/determine applicable CCIRs and PIRs.
10. Plan for consolidation and movement of OP position.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Scout Platoon
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
3. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
4. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; CCS, DVTE (VBS2)

---

**5811-SMO-2010:** Camouflage a tactical vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SL-3 complete tactical vehicles and camouflage materials.

**STANDARD:** In order to remain undetected.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze the terrain in accordance with OKOCAW and METT-T.
2. Camouflage vehicle using micro terrain.
3. Camouflage vehicle using natural foliage.
4. Camouflage vehicle using the turret down position.
5. Camouflage vehicle using the hull down position.
6. Camouflage vehicle using HMMWV netting system with poles.
7. Camouflage vehicle using urban hide screening systems.
8. Camouflage vehicle using existing urban structures and debris.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
  2. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
- 

**5811-SMO-2011:** Communicate using hand and arm signals while mounted

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical vehicle without radio communication assets, a weapon system, SL-3 materials.

**STANDARD:** In order to direct all other vehicles during movement.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Execute the hand and arm signal for line.
2. Execute the hand and arm signal for vee.
3. Execute the hand and arm signal for wedge.
4. Execute the hand and arm signal for echelon left/right.

5. Execute the hand and arm signal for coil.
6. Execute the hand and arm signal for move forward.
7. Execute the hand and arm signal for column/file.
8. Execute the hand and arm signal for tactical column.
9. Execute the hand and arm signal for herringbone.
10. Execute the hand and arm signal for dispersion.
11. Execute the hand and arm signal for change of direction.
12. Execute the hand and arm signal for mount/dismount.
13. Execute the hand and arm signal for successive bounding.
14. Execute the hand and arm signal for alternate bounding.
15. Execute the hand and arm signal for cease, shift, and suspend fire.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance and Scout Platoon
  2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
  3. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
- 

**5811-SMO-2012:** Lead a squad in a traffic control point (TCP)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a squad with attachments, traffic control point equipment, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** In order to control traffic.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement to the objective.
3. Establish security.
4. Establish the traffic control point.
5. Establish deceleration zone.
6. Establish engagement criteria.
7. Establish separate search zones for personnel and vehicles.
8. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
9. Supervise the handling of detainees when applicable.
10. Report as required.
11. Supervise the displacement of traffic control point.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan



**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task may be executed with the use of tactical engagement simulations system.

---

**5811-SMO-2013:** Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a team/squad, motorized assets, rules of engagement, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission in accordance with the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T analysis.
3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
4. Determine duties and responsibilities.
5. Develop communications plan.
6. Determine reporting procedures.
7. Conduct fire support planning.
8. Issue convoy movement order.
9. Prepare vehicles for assigned mission.
10. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections (PCC/PCI).
11. Conduct rehearsals
12. Conduct confirmation briefs.
13. Execute the mission.
14. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-20.98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel/events are applicable.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ; ITESS, TVCS, SESAMS, BES VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ;DVTE

---

**5811-SMO-2014:** Perform individual actions from a vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an order, vehicle, and assigned weapon, an assignment in a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-17.01 CANCELLED! Combined Arms Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Operations
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
3. MCTP 10-10C MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	30 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

---

**5811-SMO-2015:** Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given tactical vehicles, associated assets and SL-3 materials

**STANDARD:** To facilitate recovery operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Attach and secure the tow bar to the towing shackle bracket of the vehicle to be towed.
2. Align, attach, and secure tow bar to the pintle hook of the towing vehicle.
3. Attach safety chain or tow strap to vehicle frame.
4. Place transmission and transfer case shift lever in "N."
5. Release the parking brake lever.
6. Recover to a secure area.

**REFERENCES:** TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

---

**5811-SMO-2016:** Perform individual actions as a military policeman while conducting a mounted patrol

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, tactical vehicle, assigned weapon in an expeditionary environment, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to detect and deny the enemy unimpeded access and control of assigned patrol area.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare for combat.
2. PMCS tactical vehicle.
3. Identify Patrol route.
4. Conduct mounted patrol(s).
5. Conduct immediate action drills.
6. Conduct behavioral analysis.

7. Maintain sector of fire/observation.
8. Employ Counter Criminal/Terrorist measures.
9. Detect anomalies.
10. Perform tracking actions, when applicable.
11. Employ Counter Criminal measures.
12. Perform community oriented policing.
13. Support identity operations.
14. Conduct tactical questioning/field interviews.
15. Gather criminal information.
16. Report criminal information.
17. Conduct site exploitation, when applicable.
18. Conduct post patrol actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
  2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
- 

**5811-TRNG-2001:** Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to effectively manage safety controls required during training. Special emphasis should be placed on the Marines ability to effectively brief and observe training to ensure that safety standards are maintained without degrading the end state of the training event. Their ability to identify any safety violations and to then take the appropriate actions when this occurs will mitigate the chance of injury or death while conducting training.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, an officer in charge, LOI, TSR, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, range surface danger zone, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, base and unit standard operating procedures (SOP), range regulations and a range(s).

**STANDARD:** In order to accomplish the commander's training objective.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure all range flags are up and red lights are set.
2. Ensure gates are secured or manned, if necessary.
3. Read unit and base Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).
4. Ensure all targets are set up and/or functional.
5. Establish solid/dual communication with range control via radio and/or landline.
6. Assign personnel to prepare ammo for issue for all relays.
7. Determine rounds/ammunition quantity per shooter.

8. Ensure the range perimeters are within the Surface Danger Zone (SDZ).
9. Ensure the targets are in correct locations.
10. Ensure firing lines are in the correct location and if applicable, marked.
11. Ensure ammo issue point is in the correct location.
12. Ensure medical personnel and vehicle are in the correct location and briefed.
13. Count off and assign relays, if necessary.
14. Conduct a complete safety check to include clearing stock weapons.
15. Ensure preparation of weapons for firing.
16. Ensure compliance with all local instillation regulations before firing.
17. Brief the course of fire.
18. Brief the conduct of fire.
19. Brief the medical emergency plan.
20. Brief the range-specific environmental policies and issues.
21. Issue the local safety brief.
22. Brief road guard positions, if required.
23. Ensure road guards are positioned in pairs with communications and sustainment, if applicable.
24. Ensure that shooters are wearing all required personal protective equipment.
25. Conduct radio checks.
26. Request hot status.
27. Supervise safe conduct of training.
28. Unload, show-clear all weapons.
29. Request cold status.
30. Compile and submit base specific end of training reports.
31. Take down range flags.
32. Police call the range/training area.
33. Turn in range.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
7. Pocket Guide USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. DODIC and weapons as required.
  2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate RSO qualification standards.
  3. Ensure Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) is reviewed in conduct of duties as a RSO.
-

**5811-TRNG-2002:** Lead an After Action Review (AAR)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to take personal observations and the observations of others during a mission, with the intent of identifying shortfalls and lessons learned in order to facilitate training focuses and future operating TTPs.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit and a completed event/operation.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify lessons learned.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the topics to be reviewed.
2. Provide format and timeline.
3. Consolidate information.
4. Designate area for after action.
5. Account for all unit and individual equipment.
6. Discuss objectives of AAR.
7. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
8. Engage all personnel for inputs.
9. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

---

**5811-TRNG-2003:** Conduct small unit training (squad)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review the training standard to determine required resources and the MOS performing appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
2. Determine required resources.

3. Request the required resources.
4. Prepare a training outline.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Conduct ORA.
7. Assemble the target audience.
8. Explain the training standard.
9. Conduct a safety brief.
10. Conduct the instruction/event.
11. Evaluate the performance.
12. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
13. Conduct debrief.
14. Identify follow on training requirements.
15. Update individual training records.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

---

**5811-TRNG-2004:** Train a fire team on individual training events

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, required external support and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure fire team members are trained to the individual standards.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify fiscal year individual training requirements.
2. Identify calendar year individual training requirements.
3. Identify Training and readiness standards.
4. Coordinate training with the operations section in-line with the commander's TEEP.
5. Execute training schedule.
6. Provide guidance to fire team members for accomplishing required training tasks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
  2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
  3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
  4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

**5811-TRNG-2005:** Train a fire team on collective training events

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the fire team/squad leader/platoon sergeant's ability to task organize a fire team to accomplish collective tasks.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Fire team leader

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a fire team, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure the fire team members are trained to the collective training event standards.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify fiscal year collective training requirements.
2. Identify calendar year collective training requirements.
3. Identify Training and readiness standards.
4. Coordinate training with the operations section in-line with the commander's TEEP.
5. Execute training schedule.
6. Provide guidance to fire team members for accomplishing required training tasks.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

---

**5811-TRNG-2006:** Lead a debrief

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to provide actionable information acquired during a mission and relay to the appropriate audience in order to facilitate future operations. This will provide lessons learned with possible adjustments to the TTPs used in real world mission execution.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811



**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a situation or event and required resources.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide information to higher.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Designate area for debrief.
2. Conduct accountability.
3. Discuss observations made by personnel during the event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Utilize debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** See URP-EVLI-1029: Conduct after action reviews, in the Unit Readiness Program Training and Readiness Manual.

---

**5811-TRNG-2007:** Conduct risk assessment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to evaluate the training that is scheduled, while mitigating risk and ensuring controls are in place without taking away from the training end state.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a training or operational environment.

**STANDARD:** To develop controls which reduce identified risk hazards.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
2. Conduct a preliminary hazard analysis by listing the hazards associated with each step.
3. List the possible causes of the hazards.
4. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
5. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
6. Determine residual risk.

7. Make a risk decision.
8. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
9. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
10. Enforce standards and controls.
11. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
12. Take corrective action, when necessary.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement

---

**5811-UOF-2001:** Defeat an enemy in hand to hand combat

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the ability of the Marine to identify the amount of force needed to defeat the enemy. This may include but is not limited to MCMAP techniques, upper and lower body strikes, and other weapons of opportunity that provide the Marine the ability to neutralize the enemy.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, a weapon with no rounds remaining, and an enemy while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to neutralize the enemy assault through close combat.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Gain an advantage.
2. Exploit the advantage.
3. Detain, as necessary.
4. Neutralize the threat, when required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Utilize MCMAP techniques as well as other techniques to defeat the enemy to include weapons of opportunity
  2. Reference MCRP 3-02B for required safety equipment and personnel.
-

**5811-UOF-2002:** Instruct unarmed self-defense techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 36 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** While Military Police are issued gear and equipment to support their ability to maintain law and order, requests for assistance may require them to rapidly respond to an act of aggression without the aid of that equipment. Their ability to maintain positive control of their gear and equipment as well as an individual(s) may require the use of unarmed self-defense techniques established within the Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP) Defensive Tactics Standards (DTS).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, LOI, TSR, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, unit standard operating procedures (SOP), range regulations and a range(s) or training area.

**STANDARD:** In order to teach individuals to gain compliance, ensure the safety of an individual(s), and the safety of Military Police.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Teach to give verbal commands.
2. Train the appropriate level of unarmed force to gain compliance.
3. Train to assess applied force for effectiveness.
4. Train to secure individual(s) as necessary.
5. Train to treat individual(s) for possible sustained injuries.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
4. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 7-20B.4 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should provide students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:** Students should be provided with safety equipment to reduce risk of injury while maintaining the spirit and intent of realistic training.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The M.A.C.E. has identified current curriculum that can be modified by removing the combat skill initiative and apply a Law Enforcement specific standard to train to.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** The M.A.C.E. will not provide or require a specialized certification to the FLC instructor. The M.A.C.E. will train instructors on LE specific MCMAP standards.

---

**5811-WPNS-2001:** Employ a M32 Multi-Shot grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to effectively maintain, load and engage threats with effective results. This weapon can be utilized in garrison and expeditionary environments and also be used with Lethal and Non-Lethal ammunition.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a M32A\_Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher, a flat-head screwdriver, a bore sighting chart, crosshair gauge, headspace gauge, cleaning gear, dummy ammunition, ammunition, and targets from 90 to 350 meters.

**STANDARD:** Ensure weapon is operational and bore sighted, in order to achieve effects on target within the effective casualty radius.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform operator maintenance on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher
2. Perform weapons handling procedures for a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher (6 ¿dummy¿ rounds)
3. Boresight an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher
4. Perform misfire procedures on a Multi-Shot Grenade Launcher (1 ¿dummy¿ round)
5. Zero an M32 Multi-Shot 40mm Grenade Launcher (6 ¿practice¿ rounds)
6. Engage targets with an M32 Multi-Shot grenade launcher (18 "practice" rounds)

**REFERENCES:** TM 11906A-OR Operator's Manual with Components List for Multi Shot Grenade Launcher, M32A1

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

DODIC

QUANTITY

B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	6 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 round per Marine
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	1 round per Marine
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1 round per Marine
BA06 Cartridge, 40mm Foam Rubber M1006 Non-Lethal	6 rounds per Marine
BA08 Cartridge, 40mm Rubber Ball Non-Lethal	6 rounds per Marine
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	18 rounds per Marine

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** Additional DODIC may be available and should be trained to as time and range availability permits.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MATERIAL:** During live fire training with Non-Lethal ammunition, targets that provide blunt force trauma impact on target without penetration is required. The intent of firing Non-Lethal ammunition is to incapacitate an aggressor and develop confidence in the gunner that the desired effects are produced.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** INIWIC certified personnel are required to conduct live fire ranges with Non-Lethal munitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. 18 rounds include 3 rounds for remediation.
2. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters.
3. When firing Non-Lethal ammunition, Minimum safe distances should be referenced in the Joint Non-Lethal Weapons Directorate.

---

**5811-WPNS-2002:** Employ Pyrotechnics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given the need, expeditionary environment, and pyrotechnics

**STANDARD:** In order to communicate with adjacent units.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine munitions requirements.
2. Ensure overhead and mask clearance.
3. Deploy munitions as directed.

**REFERENCES:** TC 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	1 signal per Marine
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	1 signal per Marine
G900 Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN-M14	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	1 grenades per Marine
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A2	1 signal per Marine
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	1 signal per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	1 signal per Marine
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	1 signal per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	1 flares per Marine
L594 Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	1 Simulator per Marine
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	1 Simulator per Marine
L599 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	1 Simulator per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Use pyrotechnics for signaling, marking, screening, immobilizing, destruction, disorientation, dispersion, or early warning.
2. This task allows the user to select the munitions needed for the mission. All DODICs are not required to train to standard.
3. This event can be evaluated with the use of inert training aids.

**5811-WPNS-2003:** Employ M203 grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a service rifle with mounted M203 Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear, and lubricant, ammunition, and targets at various unknown distances, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** To ensure weapon is functional and rounds can be effectively placed within 15 meter (ECR) radius of the target.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain an M203 grenade launcher.
2. Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher.
3. Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher.
4. Zero a M203 grenade launcher.
5. Engage targets with a grenade launcher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 8-10B.2 Rifle Marksmanship
2. TM 07700A-10/1A Operator's Manual, for Launcher, Grenade, 40mm, M203 W/E, M203A1 W/E, M203A2 W/E

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	1 round per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	6 rounds per Marine
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	25 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded  
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This event can be trained to standard with a dummy round.
2. The term weapon in the performance steps refers to both the service rifle and the grenade launcher.
3. Must be fired in a sensitive fuze impact area.

4. The standard can be accomplished with the leaf sight or optical device.
5. B564 40mm HEDP must be fired in a sensitive-fuze impact area.
6. The standard can be accomplished with the leaf sight or optical device.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; ISMT, Live ; TGTS

---

**5811-WPNS-2004:** Handle small arms threat weapons

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Marines should be able to identify and safely handle non-organic weapons in support of unit's mission

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a threat weapon.

**STANDARD:** So as not to endanger friendly personnel or equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify types and classes of threat weapons.
2. Render the weapon safe.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army
2. Janes Weapons Janes Defense Weapons Current

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Foreign weapons: RPG-7, SVD, Kalashnikov series weapons (AK, PK).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The current POI from Foreign Weapons Instructor Course (FWIC) should be used as reference materials.
  2. This event is designed to accommodate perceived small arm threats.
-



**5811-WPNS-2005:** Conduct the Basic Course of fire (Gunnery Table I)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Gunner

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, 192 rounds of ammunition, a crew, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing the fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By achieving a minimum score of 70 points out of a possible 102.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare two (2) 6-round belts of ammunition.
2. Engage pasters in Bank 3-4 (one paster each) with one 6-round burst each to confirm zero.
3. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
4. Engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
5. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
6. Engage pasters in Bank 7-8 (8 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.
7. Prepare four (8) 6-round belts of ammunition.
8. Prepare a 30-round belt of ammunition.
9. In a time limit of 30 seconds, engage pasters in Bank 5-6 (5 pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the traverse and search mechanism for each subsequent burst.
10. Prepare a 48-round belt of ammunition.
11. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage pasters total) with one 6-round burst each, using the mechanism as appropriate for each subsequent burst.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	192 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	192 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)  
Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Total possible score for Table I is 102 points, with a minimum of 70 points for a passing score.
  2. Only rounds that impact on or within the line of the paster will be scored.
  3. Each hit is scored as one point.
  4. Only 6 rounds per paster will be scored, for a total score of 6 points per paster.
  5. Table I score does not constitute complete qualification for the medium machinegun gunner. Table II (Multiple Engagement Course) must also be fired, and the two scores added together in order to achieve a qualification score.
  6. The range to target is 12.7 meters for the M240B. The range to target is 10 meters for the M249 and M2A1.
- 

**5811-WPNS-2006:** Conduct the Transition Course of Fire (Gunnery Table II)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Gunner

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SL-3 complete machinegun, associated optics, ammunition, E-silhouettes or stationary vehicle targets from 400 to 1000 meters, and MOPP gear, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Achieve a minimum score of 42 points out of a possible 63.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare a belt of 252 rounds (224 rounds for Mk-19) of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 60 seconds, engage 4 targets at a range within 500-600meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-600 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching and traversing fire.
6. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using swinging traverse fire.
7. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 15 seconds, engage 1 target at a range within 500-600 meters,

- using fixed fire.
8. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 30 seconds, engage 2 targets at a range within 400-800 meters, using searching and traversing fire.
  9. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 30 seconds, engage 2 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using swinging traverse fire.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	252 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	252 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	252 rounds per Marine
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	224 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 (3-5 for Mk-19) round bursts.
2. The ammunition belt of 252 (224 for Mk-19) rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 (3-5 for Mk-19) round bursts for each of the 21 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst.
3. No more than three bursts are allowed for any target.
4. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit.
5. Units not equipped with MOPP gear will shoot and score the performance steps as if they were wearing the MOPP gear.

---

**5811-WPNS-2007:** Conduct the Range card Course of fire (Gunnery Table III)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Gunner

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, M240B medium machinegun, or M2A1 heavy machinegun, associated optics, a crew, 168 rounds of ammunition, single and double E-silhouette targets from 400 to 900 meters, while wearing the fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Achieve a score of 5 out of 7 points.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the Final Protective Line (FPL) using 12-round bursts.
2. Record the T&E data for the FPL on the range card.
3. With a 48-round belt of ammunition, register the two double-E silhouette targets (one at 400 and one at 600 meters), and the two 4-silhouette target banks (one at 800 and one at 900 meters).
4. Record the T&E data for the point targets on the range card.
5. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, register the two linear targets; one shallow target at 500 meters, and one deep target centered at 900 meters.
6. Record the T&E data for the linear targets on the range card.
7. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, engage the two linear targets using T&E data from the range card.
8. With a 24-round belt of ammunition, engage the four point targets using T&E data from the range card.
9. With a 12-round belt of ammunition, fire the final protective line using T&E data from the range card in a single burst.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	168 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	168 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	168 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Performance steps 1-6 are for the registration of targets and the preparation of the range card.
  2. Performance steps 7-9 are engagement and are scored as follows: 1 point for each target hit, with a total possible of 7 points.
  3. When firing the FPL, the burst must achieve grazing fire, as evidenced by the beaten zone striking a reference point determined during registration.
- 

**5811-WPNS-2008:** Conduct the Night Vision Device (NVD) Course of Fire (Gunnery Table IV)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Gunner

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete machinegun, associated night aiming devices, crew, ammunition, night vision device(s), and E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 300 to 800 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Achieve a score of 20 points out of 30.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare a belt of 144 rounds (96 rounds for MK-19).
2. In a time limit of 15 seconds, engage 1 target at a range within 300-400 meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 500-600 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-800 meters, using searching and traversing fire.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	144 rounds per Marine
A151 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball/1 Tracer Linked	144 rounds per Marine
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	144 rounds per Marine

B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked

96 rounds per  
Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The ammunition load allows for an allotment of two 6-round bursts for each of the 10 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from a first-burst hit) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target.
2. Scoring criteria: 3 points for 1st burst hits, 2 points for 2nd burst hits, 1 point for 3rd burst hits, minus one (-1) point if target is not hit within the first three bursts.

---

**5811-WPNS-2009:** Conduct the Vehicle-Mounted Course of Fire (Gunnery Table V)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Gunner

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete M2A1 heavy machinegun or Mk19 grenade machinegun, Heavy Machinegun Sight System (HMGSS), a crew, ammunition, a vehicle mount, and E silhouette targets or vehicle silhouette targets from 400 to 1000 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** Achieve a minimum score of 32 points out of a possible 48.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare a belt of 192 rounds (128 rounds for Mk-19) of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 60 seconds, engage 4 targets at a range within 500-600 meters, using fixed fire.
3. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 400-500 meters, using traversing fire.
4. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching fire.
5. In a time limit of 45 seconds, engage 3 targets at a range within 600-1000 meters, using searching and traversing fire.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	192 rounds per Marine
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	128 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

---

**5811-WPNS-2010:** Conduct the Bipod Multiple Engagement Course of Fire (Gunnery Table VI)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Gunner

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun with SDO or M240B medium machinegun with MDO, crew, 132 rounds of ammunition, single and double E-silhouette or stationary vehicle targets from 100 to 400 meters, and MOPP gear, while wearing the fighting load.

**STANDARD:** By achieving a minimum score of 22 points out of a possible 33.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare a 132-round belt of ammunition.
2. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 100-200 meters.
3. In a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 200-400 meters.
4. In a time limit of 20 seconds, engage two targets at a range within 100-400 meters.
5. In at time limit of 30 seconds, engage three targets at a range within 300-500 meters.
6. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 100-200 meters.

7. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 10 seconds, engage a target at a range within 200-400 meters.
8. While wearing a field protective mask w/hood and gloves, and in a time limit of 20 seconds, engage two targets at a range within 100-400 meters.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	132 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. All target engagements are conducted at the sustained rate using 6-8 round bursts. 2. The ammunition belt of 132 rounds allows for an allotment of two 6-8 round bursts for each of the 11 targets. Any leftover bursts (resulting from first-burst hits) may be applied to a target that was not hit with the first or second burst, but no more than three bursts are allowed for any target. 3. Scoring is as follows: 3 points for first burst hits, 2 points for second burst hits, 1 point for third burst hits, and minus one point (-1) for targets not hit. 4. Units not equipped with MOPP gear will shoot and score the performance steps as if they were wearing the MOPP gear.

---

**5811-WPNS-2011:** Operate a Light machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete light machinegun, crew, tripod, tactical vehicle/ mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants, fire command, ammunition, target at 300 meters, and a stoppage/malfunction, while wearing a fighting load.



**STANDARD:** In order to verify functionality and the ability to engage threats accurately.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform operator maintenance for a light machinegun and associated components.
2. Mount a light machine gun on a tripod.
3. Mount a light machinegun on a tactical vehicle.
4. Load a light machinegun.
5. Perform immediate action on a light machinegun.
6. Perform remedial action for a light machinegun.
7. Field Zero a light machinegun.

**REFERENCES:**

1. LMG TM Currently fielded Light Machinegun TM
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	12 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	100 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate tactical vehicle.

**MATERIAL:** The M35 mount will be used to mount the light machinegun.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Personnel who will be performing duties as a Positional Safety Officer (PSO), shall demonstrate proficiency with the weapon prior to live fire training.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE & ISMT, CVTS (M1A1)

---

**5811-WPNS-2012:** Operate a Medium machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete light machinegun, utilizing iron sights, crew, tripod, tactical vehicle/ mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants, fire command, ammunition, target at 500 meters, and a stoppage/malfunction, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to verify functionality and the ability to engage threats accurately.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform operator maintenance for a medium machinegun and associated components.
2. Mount a medium machinegun on a tripod.
3. Mount a medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle.
4. Load a medium machinegun.
5. Perform immediate action on a medium machinegun.
6. Perform remedial action on a medium machinegun.
7. Field zero a medium machinegun.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N
2. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	48 rounds per Marine
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	12 rounds per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate tactical vehicle.

**MATERIAL:** The M35 mount will be used to mount the M240B medium machinegun.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. If a barrel is not within 2 to 7 clicks, turn into the armory for repair.
2. Consider hot or cold barrel procedures when changing barrels. 1. Select a suitable target downrange, preferably at battle sight range ; 500 meters.
3. Estimate the range to target.
4. Set the rear sight elevation to the estimated range, and lay the gun on target (sights at 6 o'clock to the target).
5. Fire a 6-round burst while the team leader observes the impacts.
6. Make corrections to the gun by manipulating the T&E until the beaten zone is adjusted onto target.
7. Once the impacts are on target, the gunner maintains his position,

ensuring that the lay of the gun remains the same while sight adjustments are made - windage first, and then elevation.

8. Use the front sight adjusting tool to unlock the front sight retaining strap and rotate it upwards.

9. Adjust for windage and elevation.

10. Once elevation is correct, rotate the retaining strap back down, but do not lock it until BZO is confirmed.

11. Fire a 6-round burst for confirmation. If the burst is not on target, the sight adjustment process should be repeated until the beaten zone impacts the target.

12. Once the zero of the primary barrel is confirmed, change barrels and follow the same procedure for field zeroing the spare barrel.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Personnel who will be performing duties as a Positional Safety Officer (PSO), shall demonstrate proficiency with the weapon prior to live fire training.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; CVTS (M1A1)

---

**5811-WPNS-2013:** Operate a M2 heavy machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, cradle/mount, a tactical vehicle/ mounting components, authorized cleaning gear, Lubricants, ammunition, a malfunction or stoppage, and a target at 550 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to verify functionality and the ability to engage threats accurately.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct operator maintenance for an M2 heavy machinegun and associated components.
2. Mount an M2 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod.
3. Mount an M2 heavy machine gun on appropriate tactical vehicle.
4. Set headspace and timing for an M2 heavy machinegun.
5. Load an M2 heavy machinegun.
6. Perform immediate action for an M2 heavy machinegun.
7. Perform remedial action for an M2 heavy machinegun.
8. Field zero an M2 heavy machinegun.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual Machineguns, Caliber .50, Browning M2 Heavy Barrel

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 round per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate tactical vehicle.

**MATERIAL:** The following components can be used to mount the M2 Heavy Machinegun: MK64 cradle, MK 93 cradle, MK 93 cradle MOD 1, MK 175 vehicle mount, universal pintle adapter (UPA).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** If a barrel can unscrew freely without retracting the slide handle, return the weapon to the armory for repair. This task should be completed once 10 meter zeroing is completed to ensure sights are calibrated for this event.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** If a barrel can unscrew freely without retracting the slide handle, return the weapon to the armory for repair. This task should be completed once 10 meter zeroing is completed to ensure sights are calibrated for this event.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE and ISMT.

---

**5811-WPNS-2014:** Operate MK-19 heavy machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, a M3 tripod, mounting adapter, cradle/mount, a tactical vehicle/ mount components, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants, crew, ammunition, and targets, with a stoppage, or malfunction/stoppage not corrected by immediate action, with targets at known distances, while wearing a fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to verify functionality and the ability to engage threats accurately.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform operator maintenance on an MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components.
2. Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod.
3. Mount an MK-19 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle.
4. Load a MK-19 heavy machinegun (10 ¿dummy¿ rounds).
5. Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (10 ¿dummy¿ rounds).
6. Perform remedial action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (10 ¿dummy¿ rounds).
7. Field zero a MK19 heavy machinegun (32 rounds).

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08521A-OR/1 Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 40mm, Mk19 MOD 3

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10 rounds per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	32 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

**EQUIPMENT:** The following cradles are available: MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Event is instructor/scenario driven. Since the zeroing calibrates the rear sight for all targets within the effective range of the machinegun, the estimated range to any target can be placed on the rear sight and, with proper range estimation and a 6 o'clock sight picture, the initial burst should be on target.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Personnel who will be performing duties as a Positional Safety Officer (PSO), shall demonstrate proficiency with the weapon prior to live fire training.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT

**11006. INDEX OF 2500 LEVEL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
------------	-------	------

<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5811-C2-2501	Establish an On-scene command post	11-119
5811-C2-2502	Coordinate the actions of the Operational Planning Team (OPT)	11-120
5811-C2-2503	Conduct deliberate planning	11-121
5811-C2-2504	Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC)	11-121
5811-C2-2505	Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process	11-123
5811-C2-2506	Operate a command post	11-124
5811-C2-2507	Employ Command and Control Systems	11-125
5811-C2-2508	Supervise the operation of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)	11-126
5811-C2-2509	Develop an order	11-128
5811-C2-2510	Write an order	11-129
5811-C2-2511	Issue an order	11-130
5811-C2-2512	Issue a fragmentary order	11-131
5811-C2-2513	Employ non-organic attachments	11-132
5811-C2-2514	Handle Electronic Key Management (EKMS) material	11-133
5811-C2-2515	Perform duties as a watch officer	11-133
5811-C2-2516	Supervise the establishment of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)	11-135
5811-CSS-2501	Coordinate unit logistics	11-136
5811-DET-2501	Establish a Detention collection point	11-137
5811-DET-2502	Lead Detention Operations	11-138
5811-MAN-2501	Lead a unit in an attack	11-139
5811-MAN-2502	Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation	11-140
5811-MAN-2503	Lead a unit during relief in place	11-141
5811-MAN-2504	Lead a unit during passage of lines	11-142
5811-MAN-2505	Lead a unit in consolidation	11-143
5811-MAN-2506	Lead a unit in patrolling operations	11-145
5811-MAN-2507	Lead a unit in a meeting engagement	11-146
5811-MAN-2508	Conduct a key leader engagement	11-147
5811-MAN-2509	Develop an operation overlay	11-148
5811-MAN-2510	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations	11-149
5811-MAN-2511	Employ machineguns in support of an attack	11-150
5811-MAN-2512	Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations	11-151
5811-MAN-2513	Direct the employment of a motorized machinegun unit	11-152
5811-PIO-2501	Lead information collections	11-153
5811-PO-2501	Manage Policing Operations	11-154
5811-PO-2502	Lead an advisor team	11-155
5811-POL-2501	Conduct the garrison functions of the operations sections	11-156
5811-POL-2502	Perform Patrol Supervisor Duties	11-157
5811-POL-2503	Perform Watch Commander Duties	11-158
5811-POL-2504	Supervise Law Enforcement Operations	11-158
5811-POL-2505	Manage Law Enforcement Operations	11-159
5811-PSD-2501	Lead protective services missions	11-160
5811-PSD-2502	Supervise protective services missions	11-161
5811-SMO-2501	Lead a unit in control point operations	11-161
5811-SMO-2502	Supervise Route Regulations	11-162
5811-SMO-2503	Lead a unit in mounted operations	11-163
5811-TRNG-2501	Develop a unit training plan	11-164

5811-TRNG-2502	Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range	11-165
5811-TRNG-2503	Develop unit training priorities	11-166
5811-TRNG-2504	Develop a unit exercise	11-167

**11007. 2500 LEVEL EVENTS**

**5811-C2-2501:** Establish an On-scene command post

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a critical incident that requires law enforcement response.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure on-scene command and control.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the incident.
2. Request appropriate support.
3. Arrive on scene and establish a unified command post.
4. Take responsibility as On-scene commander.
5. Establish/maintain communication with all law enforcement and support entities.
6. Initiate incident tracking timeline.
7. Direct control of the situation.
8. Obtain and disseminate information.
9. Brief status information.
10. Review command log for completeness.
11. Restore order.
12. Ensure all agency support provide documentation as necessary.
13. Maintain continuity of law enforcement operations.
14. Turn security control over to on duty watch commander.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Mobile Command Post Operator's Manual
2. National Incident Management System (NIMS)
3. HSPD-5 Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5
4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Depending on the resources available, units may be able to set up the command post with an incident command vehicle. When units do not have this capability organic to their unit, they may elect to have an incident command kit available in order to facilitate.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** The execution of this task may closely resemble the set-up of a CoC. The personnel required to perform the duties of this task may be able to attend additional training that may assist in successful response to incidents requiring an incident command post.

**SIMULATION:** Units may elect to conduct situational exercises in order to accomplish this task. Due to operational commitments, the ability to conduct full rehearsals may not be an option.

---

**5811-C2-2502:** Coordinate the actions of the Operational Planning Team (OPT)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: Problem Framing, Course of Action (COA) Development, COA War gaming, COA Comparison and Decision, Orders Development and Transition.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief, Training Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As Military Police operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters order, commander's guidance and references.

**STANDARD:** To support the accomplishment of the mission and Commanders guidance.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine the type of planning team.
2. Determine composition, roles, and responsibilities of OPT members.
3. Review commander's orientation.
4. Ensure development/review/update of Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB).
5. Ensure war fighting functions and/or lines of operation plans are organized into the Commanders single battle effort.
6. Ensure planning and execution assessment measures and mechanisms are developed.
7. Ensure information management procedures are incorporated throughout the plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual
3. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit



**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Subject Matter Experts (SME) should be invited to provide their input throughout the process of the OPT.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. When coordinating with the unit, special emphasis should be placed on selecting the SME related to the topics being covered.
  2. Given specific restrictions with regard to time available and situation, commander may decide to conduct rapid staff planning rather than MCPP.
  3. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 describes Marine Corps responsibilities in the Joint Operations Planning and Execution System.
- 

**5811-C2-2503:** Conduct deliberate planning

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a member of a Ground Combat Element planning staff operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Combined/Interagency environment, higher headquarters order, commander's guidance and references.

**STANDARD:** To support the accomplishment of the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct problem framing.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War-game courses of action.
4. Present courses of action and war-game products for Commanders comparison and decision.
5. Develop order.
6. Ensure order transition.
7. Supervise assessment throughout the process.

**REFERENCES:** MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

---

**5811-C2-2504:** Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Organization of the available C4I assets and information flow through the COC should be seamless. Detailed operator skills are not required to complete this task to standard, but basic knowledge and type of inputs and outputs should be well understood.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Combat Operations Center (COC) and personnel, and personnel/equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the efficient functioning of the COC.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish Security.
2. Determine location of COC.
3. Supervise physical set up of the COC.
4. Configure the interior of a COC platform.
5. Operationally check all systems.
6. Manage and coordinate with the different billets in the COC.
7. Support Watch personnel in the performance of duties.
8. Maintain information flow.
9. Establish mobile/jump combat operations center, if necessary.
10. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.
11. Control unit fire support.
12. Supervise unit logistics operations.
13. Maintain unit force protection.
14. Supervise command and control.
15. Transition command and control between jump and main, as required.
16. Direct intelligence operations.
17. Determine operational requirements.
18. Receive and submit reports.
19. Update operational requirements.
20. De-conflict battlefield geometries.
21. Supervise the displacement of the COC.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Personal required to staff a T/O COC.

2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment.
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software.
4. Appropriate status boards.
5. Maps.
6. Overlays.
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Personnel that directly support the functioning of the CoC.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Combat Operations Centers are usually located at the Company level and above.

**SIMULATION:** CACTUS- NOTES: Hours roll up to Company, Bn, and Regt COC events. MTWS is an appropriate alternative.

---

**5811-C2-2505:** Participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: mission analysis, Course of Action (COA) development, COA war gaming, COA comparison and decision, orders development, transition, briefing, and graphics, etc.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a higher commander's initial guidance, battle space area evaluation, and an order.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct problem framing.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control

3. MCO 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual
4. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
5. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
6. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Process Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Given specific restrictions with regard to time, the operational situation, and available resources, commanders may decide to conduct rapid response planning process (R2P2) rather than MCPP.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - DL.

---

**5811-C2-2506:** Operate a command post

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.
5. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
6. Direct movement to command post.
7. Determine command post location.
8. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
9. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
10. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are established and continually improved.
11. Supervise continuing actions.
12. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
13. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
14. Establish watch schedule.
15. Integrate enablers.
16. Direct intelligence operations.
17. Determine operational requirements.
18. Issue orders.
19. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.

20. Execute command and control.
21. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
22. Process detained personnel, as required.
23. Collect information from subordinates.
24. Supervise post combat actions.
25. Submit reports.
26. Update operational requirements.
27. Coordinate and supervise logistical requirements.
28. Maintain accountability of unit serialized gear.
29. Continue the mission.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

The following resources are required to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC).
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment.
3. Battle- tracking/Command and Control equipment/software.
4. Appropriate status boards.
5. Maps.
6. Overlays.
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task.

**SIMULATION:** CACCTUS- NOTES: Hours roll up to Company, Bn, and Regt COC events. MTWS is an appropriate alternative.

---

**5811-C2-2507:** Employ Command and Control Systems

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0202, 5811

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, unit, a headquarters element, a maneuver element, tactical/command and control system(s), and an order.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Coordinate command and control system establishment.
2. Integrate command and control system into operations.
3. Supervise command and control system operation, as necessary.
4. Coordinate trouble shooting, as necessary.
5. Send and receive reports, as necessary.
6. Track unit status, as necessary.
7. Update operational overlays, as necessary.
8. Issue orders, as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
2. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:**

The following resources may be utilized to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC).
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment.
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software.
4. Appropriate status boards.
5. Maps.
6. Overlays.
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

**MATERIAL:**

1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size.
2. COC exercise.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** An exercise like Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of a training event and simulator needed to accomplish this task. **CONSIDERATIONS FOR C2 Systems:** Any system currently in use that enables command and control. Since these systems are constantly changing, this event may be accomplished with the currently fielded system.

---

**5811-C2-2508:** Supervise the operation of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a CCOC, a unit, an order, and operational situations to command and control.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Coordinate fires.
5. Coordinate and track unit tactical logistics.
6. Supervise unit prep and inspections for combat.
7. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
8. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are established and continually improved. (FE)
9. Establish mobile/jump combat operations center, if necessary.
10. Constitute a main combat operations center.
11. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
12. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
13. Integrate enablers.
14. Direct intelligence operations.
15. Determine operational requirements.
16. Issue orders.
17. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.
18. Control unit fire support.
19. Supervise unit logistics operations.
20. Maintain unit force protection.
21. Execute command and control.
22. Transition command and control between jump and main, as required.
23. Displace combat operations center, as required.
24. Coordinate casualty evacuations, as required.
25. Process detained personnel, as required.
26. Collect information from subordinates.
27. Supervise post combat actions.
28. Submit reports.
29. Update operational requirements.
30. De-conflict battlefield geometries.
31. Continue the mission.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Personal required to staff a T/O COC.
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment.
3. Battle-tracking/Command and Control equipment/software.
4. Appropriate status boards.
5. Maps.
6. Overlays.

7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).

**MATERIAL:**

1. CAST facility, if supportable by unit size.
2. COC exercise.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Combat Operations Centers are usually located at the Company level and above.

---

**5811-C2-2509:** Develop an order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to develop an order including but not limited to: Warning order and Five-paragraph order.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Company Gunnery Sergeant, Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a garrison/expeditionary environment and an order from higher headquarters.

**STANDARD:** In order to disseminate tasks in preparation for mission execution.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-T.
3. Identify specified and implied tasks.
4. Identify attachments (assigned or needed).
5. Determine mission timeline and conduct backwards planning.
6. Write the situation paragraph.
7. Write the mission statement.
8. Write general instructions.
9. Write special instructions.
10. Issue the warning order.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling



**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Coordination from organic support elements as well as adjacent unit and outside agencies may be required in order to prepare for mission execution.
  2. Warning orders are applicable to both combat and training.
- 

**5811-C2-2510:** Write an order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to write an order including but not limited to: Warning order and Five-paragraph order.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Determine task organization.
4. Consider time line.
5. Develop the situation paragraph.
6. Transfer the unit mission.
7. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
8. Develop coordinating instructions, to include gear load-out.
9. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
10. Designate personnel to receive order.
11. Post or brief warning order.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Warning orders are applicable to both combat and training.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS

---

**5811-C2-2511:** Issue an order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to develop an order including but is not limited to: Warning order and Five-paragraph order.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Company Gunnery Sergeant, Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given subordinate units, an order from higher, and considering the situation and time available.

**STANDARD:** To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue a warning order.
4. Arrange reconnaissance.
5. Make reconnaissance.
6. Develop the plan.
7. Develop the orientation.
8. Develop the enemy situation.
9. Develop the friendly situation.
10. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
11. Transfer the unit mission.
12. Develop the commander's intent.
13. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
14. Develop the fire support plan.
15. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
16. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
17. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
18. Develop the command and signal plan.
19. Rehearse order delivery.
20. Designate personnel to receive the order.
21. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
22. Orient personnel to terrain model.
23. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
24. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
25. Supervise preparation, rehearsal, and execution.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Any personnel that the order applies to i.e. Marines executing mission, support assets directly or indirectly involved in the planning and execution, and leadership elements that have responsibility of the execution of the mission.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work.
  2. The delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively.
  3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.
  4. Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.
- 

**5811-C2-2512:** Issue a fragmentary order

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Company Gunnery Sergeant, Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

**STANDARD:** To provide additional direction and guidance necessary to continue operations and to communicate a timely, cohesive, realistic, and tactically sound plan that meets the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
4. Issue order using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
5. Supervise preparation and execution.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order.
  2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing.
  3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.
- 

**5811-C2-2513:** Employ non-organic attachments

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, non-organic attachments, an order, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with attachment.
4. Consider capabilities and limitations.
5. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
6. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
7. Supervise support of attachments.
8. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.
9. Execute the mission.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

**REFERENCES:** JP 3-07 Stability

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Marines, civilians, contractors, or role players to serve as non-organic attachments. Additional non-organic can be substituted or added to the below list.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENABLERS: Non-Organic attachments include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, Law Enforcement Professions, HUMINT/SIGINT, Army PYSOPS, CMO, reservists, interpreters, Department of State/Defense workers, or any other military or civilian employees/contractor.

---

**5811-C2-2514:** Handle Electronic Key Management (EKMS) material

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant, Sections Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and classified material.

**STANDARD:** To maintain the appropriate level of security for classified materials.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive classified material.
2. Safeguard material.
3. Destroy material routine or in an emergency.
4. Record and report destruction or loss of material.
5. Zeroize equipment after mission or an emergency.
6. Turn in classified material.

**REFERENCES:** EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3

---

**5811-C2-2515:** Perform duties as a watch officer

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a unit journal within a combat operations center.

**STANDARD:** To support continuous operations and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct changeover procedures.
2. Supervise current operations and initiate action.
3. Provide command and control of all subordinate units.
4. Provide situational updates and briefings for key personnel.
5. Obtain information from subordinate and supporting units.
6. Monitor and display tactical situation.
7. Manage information flow.
8. Receive and send required reports.
9. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
10. Maintain logbook of all significant events.
11. Distribute information.
12. Task subordinate units.
13. Supervise watch.
14. Update status information.
15. Supervise turnover of watch sections in accordance with unit SOP.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. CAST facility;
2. COC exercise;
3. BN field exercise.

**MATERIAL:**

The following resources are required to complete this task:

1. Staffed Combat Operations Center (COC) with appropriate T/O.
2. Multiple forms of radio/communication equipment.
3. Commanders Critical Information Requirements.
4. Battle-tracking equipment/software.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:**

1. CAST facility
2. COC
3. BN field exercise

4. Watch officer training is provided at the local MISTIC.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** An exercise similar to Spartan Resolve is an appropriate combination of training event and simulator.

**SIMULATION:** CACCTUS- NOTES: Hours roll up to Company, Bn, and Regt events. MTWS is an appropriate alternative.

---

**5811-C2-2516:** Supervise the establishment of a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to effectively and efficiently establish a CCOC in order to support the mission.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Company Gunnery Sergeant, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission that requires a Company Combat Operations Center (CCOC), required personnel, and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to obtain positive communications with subordinate units and higher headquarters.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish suitable location for operations center, which supports the mission.
2. Determine the duration of operation for logistical support.
3. Identify personnel required to operate the operations center.
4. Establish security and emergency destruct plan.
5. Determine and establish all required C41 systems required to maintain contact with supported units and teams.
6. Display all charts and maps which support the mission.
7. Establish a watch rotation.
8. Establish a displacement plan.
9. Establish a rest plan and area.
10. Determine location for current and future operations.
11. Supervise the setup of C41 systems.
12. Supervise communication checks.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.

---

**5811-CSS-2501:** Coordinate unit logistics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Company Gunnery Sergeant, Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

**STANDARD:** To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate and track subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Submit requests.
5. Track support requests submissions.
6. Maintain security.
7. Task organize for logistics requirements.
8. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for unit logistics.
9. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
10. Track maintenance status of all inducted equipment.
11. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
12. Recover delivery equipment.
13. Report logistics status, as required.
14. Continue with assigned mission.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
5. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon



**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Any size units equipment/gear set can be utilized for this task, so that as that unit leader has the capability and capacity to accomplish the performance steps.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. The Platoon Commander is ultimately responsible for the success and failure of the unit to include all classes of logistics. Platoon guides, platoon sergeant, company gunnery sergeant and BN S-4 are a means of support when accomplishing this task, but the Platoon Commander is overall accountable.
  2. Task organizing for logistics may require a security element and a logistics element to collect resupply, distribute resupply, or conduct maintenance.
- 

**5811-DET-2501:** Establish a Detention collection point

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to create a detention facility that supports the expected detainee processing for the operating environment.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, in an expeditionary environment

**STANDARD:** In order to provide a functioning detention facility that supports commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify requirement.
2. Develop detention facility construction plan.
3. Coordinate logistical support.
4. Task organize guard force.
5. Coordinate support.
6. Supervise construction.
7. Ensure operational capability.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning

3. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
4. MCO 3461.1\_ Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**EQUIPMENT:**

1. Communication assets.
2. Lighting.
3. Latrine.
4. Emergency response equipment.

**MATERIAL:**

1. Sandbags.
2. Concertina Wire.
3. Hesco barriers.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Depending on the scale of the operation will determine the amount of personnel required to assist in the establishment of a detention collection point

---

**5811-DET-2502:** Lead Detention Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to design, develop, and support the proper functioning of detention operations. This will require a thorough knowledge of detention facility construct, proper security posture, and established TTPs that support the handling of detainees in an expeditionary environment.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, in an expeditionary environment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide a functioning detention facility

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure detainee standards are maintained.

2. Conduct vulnerability assessments.
3. Ensure emergency response capabilities are maintained.
4. Ensure manpower stability.
5. Coordinate adjacent unit processing.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODD 2310.01E DOD Detainee Program
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. DODD 8521.01E Biometric Identification Information
4. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
5. MCO 3461.1 Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5811-MAN-2501:** Lead a unit in an attack

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task Organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Supervise pre-combat checks (PCC).
13. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
14. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.

15. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
16. Establish the signal plan.
17. Issue the order.
18. Conduct back-briefs and rehearsal of concepts.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections (PCI) and rehearsals.
20. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
21. Initiate tactical deception as required.
22. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
23. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
24. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
25. Breach obstacles as required.
26. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
27. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
28. Complete actions on the objective.
29. Receive and send required reports.
30. Direct and supervise consolidation.
31. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
32. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. This task is separate and distinct from a meeting engagement.
2. Special attention must be paid to weighting the supporting element, specifically the element responsible for suppressive fires on the objective.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ; ITESS, TVCS, IIT, TGTS VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ;DVTE

---

**5811-MAN-2502:** Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Coordinate with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.
6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.
7. Supervise securing and exploiting the objective.
8. Conduct retrograde.
9. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-07 Stability
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 3-33A COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
6. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
7. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players are required to serve as OpFor and local civilians. The quantity of each is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level cordon and search, 20-30 role players are sufficient for both an enemy and civilian force. It is also recommended that the MOUT facility employ effects such as Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) and small arms to aid in the realistic execution of a given battle drill. Multi-lingual support is preferred as role players.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Task organization for a cordon and search are the assault/support/security.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ; ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS, ROLE PLAYERS  
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; DVTE

**5811-MAN-2503:** Lead a unit during relief in place

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, order from higher, while leading either the relieving or defending unit.

**STANDARD:** In order to transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.
11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Considerations must cover the six war-fighting functions.

---

**5811-MAN-2504:** Lead a unit during passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, attachments, an order, while leading either the moving or stationary unit.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.
11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Planning must be coordinated between stationary and moving units, must include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ; ITESSVIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; CCS, DVTE

**5811-MAN-2505:** Lead a unit in consolidation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an order from higher, and in preparation for follow on operations.

**STANDARD:** To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
7. Conduct casevac as required.
8. Detain and process personnel as required.
9. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc.
11. Issue a fragmentary order.
12. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
13. Supervise preparation for combat.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS, DVTE (VBS2).



**5811-MAN-2506:** Lead a unit in patrolling operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit under an assault load, an order, and an area to patrol from/to, information requirements, while motorized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

**STANDARD:** In order to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Supervise pre-combat checks.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
7. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
8. Conduct Forward Unit Coordination.
9. Establish patrol battle drills.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Issue patrol order and a patrol base annex if required.
13. Lead preparation for combat actions (PCI, rehearsals, rehearsals of concept, and confirmation briefs).
14. Depart friendly lines.
15. Conduct movement.
16. Execute battle drills as required.
17. Maintain security.
18. Occupy patrol base if required.
19. Position automatic and crew-served weapons on likely avenues of approach as required.
20. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, refine/update fire support plan.
21. Supervise continuous entrenchment/ position improvement.
22. Supervise continuing actions.
23. Establish a quick reaction force (QRF).
24. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
25. Employ Marksman Observer team.
26. Develop patrolling plan.
27. Issue subsequent patrol orders.
28. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
29. Supervise departure of patrols.
30. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.

31. Detain personnel and report as required.
32. Supervise sanitation of patrol base.
33. Lead movement back to friendly lines.
34. Supervise the re-entry into friendly lines.
35. Conduct debrief.
36. Update the patrolling plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	10 rounds per Marine
BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) M1110	1 round per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

---

**5811-MAN-2507:** Lead a unit in a meeting engagement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the Marines ability to quickly take action upon unexpected contact with the enemy. Seizing the initiative, establishing a foothold and violence of action are key elements to a successful meeting engagement.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit and enemy contact

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Lead unit in response to enemy contact.
2. Disseminate proper ADDRAC to unit.
3. Establish base of fire to gain fire superiority.

4. Determine effectiveness of fires relative to the enemy.
5. Report SITREP to higher.
6. Determine maneuverability in relation to terrain and disposition of the enemy objective.
7. Deploy maneuver unit to begin closing on the objective.
8. Ensure proper suppression is sustained throughout the attack.
9. Breach obstacles, as required.
10. Conduct intelligence exploitation of the objective.
11. Report to higher.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. This task is separate and distinct from a deliberate attack.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ¿ ITESS, TVCS, IIT, SESAMS, TGTS  
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ¿ DVTE (VBS2)

---

**5811-MAN-2508:** Conduct a key leader engagement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, foreign national key leaders, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** In order to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Lead patrol to key leader location.
4. Ensure security of unit and foreign personnel.
5. Engage with key leaders.
6. Effectively employ a linguist/interpreter (non-organic attachments).
7. Conduct retrograde.
8. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-07 Stability
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players are required to serve as foreign national key leaders. The quantity of role players is dependent upon the size of the MOUT facility, the unit training, and the scenario given. For a platoon-level key leader engagement, 5-10 role players are sufficient to serve as the local populace and 1-2 is sufficient to serve as the foreign national key elder. One role player must serve as the linguist/interpreter. Multi-lingual personnel can serve as role players. A simulator can be employed, if it effectively employs all of the required performance steps.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Plan should incorporate existing demographics.
2. CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENGAGEMENTS: Assess efforts and effects, address community issues and concerns, dispel misinformation along the prescribed Lines of Operations (LOOs).
3. Develop relationships and long term rapport with key leaders.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ; TVCS, IIT, BES, ROLE PLAYERS  
VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE

---

**5811-MAN-2509:** Develop an operation overlay

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an operation order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, C4 Suite, and using references.

**STANDARD:** To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot mission control measures.
5. Plot fire support control measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate title and objective.
9. Annotate marginal information.
10. Annotate security classification.
11. Receive approval for the operation overlay from the operations officer.
12. Distribute copies of the operation overlay as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
  2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
- 

**5811-MAN-2510:** Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a machinegun team and an order.

**STANDARD:** In order to control fires of a machinegun attachment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine method of support for machinegun team.
2. Develop signals for shift, cease and next action.
3. Direct distribution of ammunition as needed.
4. Direct positioning of machinegun team to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
5. Provide security for machinegun team.
6. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease to support maneuver actions.
7. Conduct displacement if directed.
8. Reposition machinegun team to support consolidation.

**REFERENCES:** MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/motorized/fortified strong point.

**SIMULATION:**

Maneuver/Training area

This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - TGTS VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - ISMT, CCS, DVTE (VBS2).

---

**5811-MAN-2511:** Employ machineguns in support of an attack

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a machinegun unit, a maneuver unit, a mission, and an order.

**STANDARD:** To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange recon.
5. Conduct a leader's recon.
6. Develop TCMs, machinegun firing positions, and ground scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Determine target reference points (TRP).
10. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
11. Develop appropriate signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
12. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
13. Coordinate with adjacent units.
14. Determine occupation method.
15. Supervise pre-combat checks.
16. Complete the plan.
17. Issue order to subordinates.

18. Conduct rehearsals.
19. Lead pre-combat inspections.
20. Make foot movement under the assault load to machinegun support by fire position with required gear load.
21. Direct positioning of the machine guns.
22. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
23. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
24. Shift and/or cease machinegun fires when maneuver crosses the appropriate tactical control measures.
25. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
26. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
27. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
28. Prepare for follow-on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
6. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
7. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. If additional assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander.
2. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

---

**5811-MAN-2512:** Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a machinegun team and an order.

**STANDARD:** To control fires of machinegun attachment in an assigned sector.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine support relationships.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area  
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range  
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is coordinated with attached unit commander.
2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.
3. Decision Making (Analog and/or Digital) Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training, but is not a replacement for live fire evaluation.
4. The principles of machinegun employment, PICMDEEP (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection) should drive the execution of this event.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE ; TGTS VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE ; DVTE



**5811-MAN-2513:** Direct the employment of a motorized machinegun unit

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Fire team leader, Platoon Sergeant, Section Leader, Squad leader

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a vehicle mounted machinegun unit, commander's intent, a supported unit scheme of maneuver, required equipment and ammunition, while wearing the fighting load.

**STANDARD:** In order to support the unit's scheme of maneuver.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain command and control.
2. Control traveling.
3. Control traveling overwatch.
4. Control bounding overwatch.
5. Control immediate actions.
6. Control convoy security/escort.
7. Control link up/passage of lines.
8. Control route reconnaissance.
9. Control screening.
10. Ensure firing positions are prepared.
11. Ensure the gun is laid.
12. Place the gun into action.
13. Control rates of fire for the guns.
14. Adjust fires onto targets.
15. Follow direction of the unit leader as required.
16. On command, displace unit to new position.
17. Prepare for follow on missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. TC 3-22.19 Grenade Machine Gun Mk 19 Mod 3
2. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SIMULATION:** DVTE

**5811-PIO-2501:** Lead information collections

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a tactical site exploitation equipment, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** In order to support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.
4. Integrate enablers.
5. Disseminate collection priorities.
6. Direct tactical site exploitation.
7. Collect subordinate findings.
8. Compile information findings.
9. Submit information findings.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCTP 2-10C Marine Air-Ground Task Force Intelligence Dissemination
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Unit will generate or provide a training scenario in which information collection operations can be applied.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFI's) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

**5811-PO-2501:** Manage Policing Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, an objective, an order from higher

**STANDARD:** In order to enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Plan, coordinate, and supervise the tactical employment of units.
2. Determine priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.
3. Make operational planning recommendations to the Commander.
4. Execute operations.
5. Assess operations.
6. Conduct refinement process.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.17\_ BIOMETRICS IMPLEMENTATION
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
  3. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
  4. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations
  5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  6. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
- 

**5811-PO-2502:** Lead an advisor team

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an advisor team, foreign security personnel, in a garrison/expeditionary environment

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure development of trained foreign forces capable of executing security duties.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify advisor team's mission.
2. Identify available manpower.
3. Supervise the training of foreign forces.
4. Develop equipment required for foreign forces.
5. Supervise the mentoring of foreign forces.
6. Certify forces, as authorized and applicable.
7. Evaluate forces.
8. Mentor forces.

**REFERENCES:**

1. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
2. MCIP 3-03.1i Maritime Stability Operations
3. MCIP 3-03Di Security Cooperation
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
6. MCTP 3-03D.1 MTPP for Advising Foreign Forces
7. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Personnel that are not Military Police but can provide a level of training pertinent to the execution of the foreign forces duties should be attached to the team; e.g. Corpsman, Motor-T operators, Logistical support, communications specialists, etc.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any Marine that will be assigned to perform this function should be afforded the opportunity to attend one of the various advisor training courses prior to deployment as an advisor.

---

**5811-POL-2501:** Conduct the garrison functions of the operations sections

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a garrison/ expeditionary environment, emerging technologies, requirements, and references.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure the operational readiness of the unit.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Manage the mentoring program.
2. Manage OIC/RSO program.
3. Manage Training and Education programs.

4. Supervise ceremonies and special events.
5. Supervise Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) program.
6. Manage files, directives and publications.
7. Manage the operations section Consolidated Memorandum Receipt (CMR).
8. Manage the operations section budget.
9. Manage Commanding Generals Inspection Program (CGIP).
10. Supervise the Body Composition (BCP) and Military Appearance Program (MAP).
11. Supervise Personnel Management.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 1500.61 Marine Leader Development
2. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
3. MCO 5215.1K Marine Corps Directives Management Program (May 07)
4. MCO 6100.13 Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
5. NAVMC 2771 Marine Corps Formal School Catalog
6. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Personnel assigned to the operations section in support of mission assurance and unit readiness.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Operations sections within a unit have the requirement to maintain appropriate records of unit information that are necessary for inspections.

---

**5811-POL-2502:** Perform Patrol Supervisor Duties

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a military base/station with law enforcement.

**STANDARD:** In order to coordinate and monitor law enforcement operations in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assist Watch Commander with guard mount.
2. Conduct changeover procedures with posted patrol supervisor.
3. Establish and maintain radio communication with dispatch.
4. Verify all significant upcoming events during shift.
5. Enforce traffic regulations.
6. Supervise patrolman calls for service.
7. Supervise Random Anti-Terrorism Measures (RAM).

8. Advise desk sergeant/dispatch of patrol status.
9. Supervise security checks on facilities as required.
10. Supervise instillation safety/security measures in designated patrol area.
11. Conduct walking patrols in assigned area.
12. Report all suspicious activity to desk sergeant/dispatch.
13. Supervise report procedures for all required calls for service.
14. Conduct post checks with all gate sentry personnel in your assigned patrol area.
15. Advise Watch Commander on all pertinent information.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5811-POL-2503:** Perform Watch Commander Duties

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a military base/station with law enforcement.

**STANDARD:** To coordinate and monitor law enforcement operations in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Create schedule.
2. Conduct guard mount.
3. Provide brief to all posts and patrols.
4. Conduct administrative requirements.
5. Supervise the issue and recover law enforcement equipment.
6. Check posts.
7. Review all reports for accuracy and completeness.
8. Make notification(s).
9. Advise patrols during calls for service.
10. Monitor communications.
11. Advise Operations Chief/Officer.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5811-POL-2504:** Supervise Law Enforcement Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a garrison/expeditionary environment.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure the appropriate employment of a Law Enforcement section.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine requirements.
2. Identify equipment.
3. Obtain equipment.
4. Advise employment of specialized capabilities, if applicable.
5. Develop employment plan.
6. Manage police patrols.
7. Execute mission.
8. Validate law enforcement reporting requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
  2. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
  3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
- 

**5811-POL-2505:** Manage Law Enforcement Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the appropriate employment of law enforcement personnel in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop an estimate of support.
2. Evaluate employment plan.
3. Approve employment plan.
4. Exercise mission plan.
5. Advise chain of command.
6. Supervise law enforcement reporting requirements.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**5811-PSD-2501:** Lead protective services missions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given HRP, a mission, a garrison/expeditionary environment, and any specialized equipment/vehicles/weapons.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure safety of the HRP.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify Schedule of principal.
2. Get intelligence updates of current actionable threats.
3. Identify destinations/Conduct route reconnaissance.
4. Develop positional assignments within protective services detail.
5. Identify secondary and tertiary routes.
6. Conduct site surveys of all destinations.
7. Conduct hospital/medical support facility surveys.
8. Identify alternate transportation surveys.
9. Develop mission packet for all members of protective services detail.
10. Develop on foot movement plan.
11. Designate safe havens at each destination in the event of attack or viable threat.
12. Develop communications plan.
13. Coordinate with convoy/motorcade.
14. Coordinate with security entities for internal and external support.
15. Execute movements.
16. Conduct immediate actions as necessary.
17. Transfer operational control of principal as necessary.
18. Conduct Debrief with all protective services/support personnel.
19. Archive mission packet.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Additional support may come from organic assets within the unit such as SRT, MWD, PHYSEC. Additionally, there may be a need for additional support from other assets such as local law enforcement and emergency services. Coordination and implementation in the planning process should include representatives from each asset you have requested.

---



**5811-PSD-2502:** Supervise protective services missions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To ensure safety of HRP.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify requirement for protective services mission.
2. Identify HRP level of principal.
3. Assign detail.
4. Ensure all coordination has completed.
5. Provide updates as necessary.
6. Support the execution of the mission.
7. Create archive of Personal security missions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
  3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
- 

**5811-SMO-2501:** Lead a unit in control point operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, checkpoint equipment, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** In order to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
4. Establish search, security, and overwatch areas with standoff distances.

5. Establish the canalization zone to force movement into the control point.
6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
7. Supervise the adherence of escalation of force.
8. Establish fire control measures.
9. Communicate with local non-combatants.
10. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
11. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
12. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
13. Facilitate communication between elements.
14. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
15. Process reports and information collected.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Handbook BUST Handbook
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

---

**5811-SMO-2502:** Supervise Route Regulations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure mission accomplishment in accordance with MCWP 3-34.1.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission planning.
2. Identify security concerns.
3. Coordinate actions with friendly elements.
4. Employ counter measures.
5. Adjust mission as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for

- Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
2. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
  4. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
- 

**5811-SMO-2503:** Lead a unit in mounted operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given motorized assets, a unit, and an order from higher.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
9. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
10. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
11. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
12. Develop the signal plan.
13. Complete the plan.
14. Issue the order.
15. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
16. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
17. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
18. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
19. Employ battle drills as required.
20. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
21. Receive and send required reports.
22. Supervise execution of the mission.
23. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
6. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
7. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces  
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable.
2. Critical mounted operations factors include but are not limited to: mounted maintenance logistical requirements, maneuverability within given terrain, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-T, civilian terrain considerations.

**SIMULATION:** This event can be trained/augmented through the use of the following enablers: LIVE - ITESS, TGTS, BES VIRTUAL/CONSTRUCTIVE - CCS.

---

**5811-TRNG-2501:** Develop a unit training plan

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given higher's intent, an assessment of the unit, and a training calendar.

**STANDARD:** To create a long, mid and short range training plan.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify training requirements.
2. Conduct MET assessment.
3. Schedule the required training to include events from the Training Exercise and Employment Plan (TEEP) compiled by subordinate staff sections.

4. Schedule prime time or training cycles.
5. Schedule unit controlled exercises and other training.
6. Conduct backward planning.
7. Identify available training resources and align with training priorities.
8. Develop long, mid and short range training plans, as appropriate.
9. Submit the training plans to higher, as required.
10. Publish training plans.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
  2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
- 

**5811-TRNG-2502:** Serve as an Officer In Charge (OIC) on a range

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, letter of instruction (LOI), weapon system(s) certification, operational risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification and safety guide, ranges, training areas, and/or facilities.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the commander's training objective without violating installation range regulations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Submit training scheme of maneuver.
2. Submit a LOI.
3. Submit a TSR.
4. Submit operational risk assessment for risk decision authority approval.
5. Coordinate logistical requirements.
6. Conduct confirmation brief.
7. Designate and prepare the Range Safety Officer (RSO).
8. Draw range/training area.
9. If applicable, coordinate with target operators.
10. Receive, store, and secure ammunition on the range.
11. Maintain continuous communication with Range Control.
12. Supervise the RSO in conduct of his duties.
13. Supervise execution of training.
14. Supervise unexpended ammunition return.
15. Conduct training after action review.
16. Submit operational risk assessment effectiveness.
17. Submit training AAR.
18. Submit ammunition expenditure report.
19. Return range/training area.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1 Range Safety
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
7. Pocket Guide USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
8. Unit SOP Unit SOP

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces is a recommended training area; any can be utilized so long as it allows for the OIC to complete all performance steps.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. Reference appropriate Training and Readiness Manual as required.
2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate qualification standards. Both will be satisfied prior to serving as OIC.
3. On most base installations, the OIC is permitted to participate in the training event. Check each base/installation prior to assuming the duties of the OIC.

---

**5811-TRNG-2503:** Develop unit training priorities

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given commander's intent, assessment of the unit, and unit training calendar.

**STANDARD:** In order prioritize unit training.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the unit readiness based on the mission.
2. Identify Mission Essential Task List (METL) from the Infantry Training and Readiness Manual.
3. Prioritize training requirements.

**REFERENCES:** MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide

**5811-TRNG-2504:** Develop a unit exercise

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5811

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), commanders training guidance.

**STANDARD:** That ensures the unit achieves METL proficiency.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify collective and individual training events from applicable T&R manuals.
2. Identify live, virtual, constructive training venues.
3. Identify resource requirements.
4. Develop a scheme of maneuver.
5. Develop opposing force plan.
6. Develop training assessment plan.
7. Develop After Action Review (AAR) plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
3. NAVMC 1553.3\_ Unit Training Management

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 5812 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	12000	12-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	12001	12-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	12002	12-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	12003	12-3



MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 12

MOS 5812 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**12000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Military Working Dog Handlers. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**12001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5812	Military Working Dog Handler

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CTD	Combat Tracking Dog
KNM	Kennel Master
MWD	Military Working Dog
SSD	Specialized Search Dog
TRN	Working Dog Trainer
WDFA	Working Dog First Aid

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**12002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5812-CTD-2001	Track a Quarry	12-3
5812-CTD-2002	Conduct CTD Basic Skills	12-4
5812-KNM-2001	Coordinate MWD Team Support	12-5
5812-KNM-2002	Maintain a MWD Support Equipment	12-5
5812-KNM-2003	Maintain Substance Detection Training Aids	12-6
5812-KNM-2004	Manage a MWD section	12-7
5812-MWD-2001	Care for MWD	12-8

5812-MWD-2002	Transport MWD	12-9
5812-MWD-2003	Employ MWD	12-10
5812-MWD-2005	Conduct MWD Patrol Dog Tasks	12-11
5812-MWD-2006	Conduct MWD Substance Detection	12-12
5812-MWD-2007	Control MWD while engaging threats	12-13
5812-MWD-2008	Perform as a MWD Agitator	12-14
5812-MWD-2009	Perform as a CTD Quarry	12-15
5812-MWD-2010	Brief a Commander on MWD Capabilities	12-16
5812-SSD-2001	Conduct SSD Basic Skills	12-17
5812-SSD-2002	Control a Specialized Search Dog	12-18
5812-TRN-2001	Train a MWD Team	12-19
5812-TRN-2002	Perform as a Patrol Dog Decoy	12-20
5812-TRN-2003	Conduct a MWD Team Validation	12-21
5812-TRN-2004	Manage Integration of MWD Team Training	12-22
5812-WDFA-2001	Conduct MWD Life Saving Procedures	12-23

### 12003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

**5812-CTD-2001:** Track a Quarry

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Combat Tracker Dog (CTD) Handler

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a CTD, security element, quarry, 300 meter - 1,600 meter tracking event(s), and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure handler interprets CTD behavior.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Locate starting point/scent pad.
2. Determine wind advantage.
3. Acknowledge tracking behaviors.
4. Perform lost track procedures (if applicable).
5. Perform lost spoor procedures (if applicable).
6. Correct deficiencies in a CTD (if applicable).
7. Acknowledge proximity alert.
8. Indicate end of track.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCIP 3-34.01 Military Working Dogs in Urban Terrain
2. MCO 5580.2 W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCO 5585.5 Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.)

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** 360" tracking lead, CTD tracking harness, MWD reward, MWD collar, MWD bite equipment

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Track laying quarry

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the CTD handler only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-CTD-2002:** Conduct CTD Basic Skills

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Combat Tracker Dog (CTD) Handler

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trained CTD, in any environment.

**STANDARD:** Ensure CTD completes all CTD specific basic skills tasks with one correction per five commands.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Command Down from right side.
2. Command Sit from down.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** 6' leash, MWD reward, MWD collar

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the CTD handler only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-KNM-2001:** Coordinate MWD Team Support

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD Team consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a federal, state, and/or local law enforcement request for MWD support.

**STANDARD:** To ensure mission accomplishment in accordance with MCO 5585.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish liaisons.
2. Identify requirement.
3. Determine available assets.
4. Identify logistical support.
5. Identify legal considerations.
6. Validate support.
7. Provide MWD support.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3440.7\_ DOMESTIC SUPPORT OPERATIONS
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

---

**5812-KNM-2002:** Maintain a MWD Support Equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** MWD Support Equipment includes, but is not limited to: buildings, vehicles, transport trailers, and MWD Obstacles; however, does not include Canine Explosive Authorization Package, Non-Explosive Training Aids or Drug Training Aids.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an MWD facility

**STANDARD:** To ensure accountability, serviceability, and cleanliness IAW MCO 5585.5\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Maintain Inventory.
2. Determine equipment serviceability.
3. Sanitize facility.
4. Store MWD subsistence.
5. Store MWD medications.
6. Maintain facility work orders/requests.
7. Enforce security.
8. Coordinate facility inspections.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

---

**5812-KNM-2003:** Maintain Substance Detection Training Aids

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Substance Detection Training Aids includes Canine Explosive Authorization Package, Non-Explosive Training Aids, and Drug Training Aids

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given explosive, non-explosive or drug training equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accountability, serviceability and safety.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Procure substance detection training aids.
2. Maintain inventory.
3. Determine training aid serviceability.
4. Store training aids.
5. Complete required documentation.
6. Conduct reconciliation of inventory.
7. Prepare training aid transportation.
8. Coordinate training aid inspection.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5585.5 Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
2. NAVSEA OP 5, VOL 1 Ammunition and Explosives Ashore Safety Regulations for Handling, Storing, Production, Renovation and Shipping
3. NAVSEA SW020-AC-SAF-010 Transportation and Storage Data of Ammunition, Explosives, and Related Hazardous Materials
4. NAVSEA SW020-AF-HBK-010 Motor Vehicle Driver and Shipping Inspector's Handbook for Ammunition, Explosives and Related Hazardous Materials
5. NAVSEA SW023-AG-WHM-010 On-Station Movement of Ammunition and Explosives by Truck and Railcar

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
DWDR Blasting Agent, Emulsion (Scent Kit Component)	36 per Team
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	20 per Team
M030 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1/4-Pound	80 per Team
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	120 per Team
M585 Dynamite, Commercial 40% AN	36 per Team
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	120 per Team
MY57 Smokeless Powder, Single Base f/Dog Scent Kit	12 per Team

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-KNM-2004:** Manage a MWD section

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD "Team" consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given personnel, MWDs, MWD support equipment and a MWD facility.

**STANDARD:** To ensure mission readiness IAW MCO 5585.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine equipment.
2. Organize facilities.
3. Analyze budget.
4. Determine logistics validation/certifications requirements.
5. Provide mission capable MWD teams.
6. Advise commander.
7. Maintain MWD records.
8. Manage MWD disposition.
9. Maintain validation.
10. Request replacement MWD.
11. Maintain Working Dog Management System (WDMS) accounts.
12. Supervise MWD Section Operations.
13. Manage disposition.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** MWD Basic Handler's Course, MWD Kennel Masters Course

---

**5812-MWD-2001:** Care for MWD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Handler, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD, T/E, guidance from local veterinarian, authorized GSA food, and feed/weight/stool chart.

**STANDARD:** To ensure health and welfare of MWD.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct grooming.
2. Conduct health check.
3. Control a MWD during a veterinarian visit.
4. Administer an injection, when required.
5. Administer veterinary prescribed medications, when required.
6. Perform physical conditioning of a MWD.
7. Perform feeding of a MWD.
8. Perform watering of a MWD.
9. Monitor ideal weight of a MWD.
10. Stake out a MWD if applicable.
11. Stop a dogfight if applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoD MWD Veterinary Service Medical Care of Military Working Dogs By Handlers, Jun 15
2. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
3. SECNAV INST 6401.1\_ Veterinary Health Services 29 Aug 06

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** Stake-out Chain, MWD Collar, MWD leash, Grooming Equipment, MWD Food Pan, MWD Water Bowl, Muzzle, Thermometer, MWD First Aid Kit, MWD Reward, Veterinary weight scale

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** MWD Basic Handler's Course

---

**5812-MWD-2002:** Transport MWD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Handler, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT



**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure MWD arrives safely.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Verify MWD Vaccinations.
2. Verify MWD Health Certificate.
3. Verify MWD Certificate of Acclimation/Fitness for Travel.
4. Prepare Copy MWD Service Records (last three months).
5. Identify en-route Quarantine Restrictions.
6. Identify TAD location entry requirements.
7. Verify veterinary support at receiving location.
8. Prepare transport kennel.
9. Prepare for embarkation.
10. Supervise MWD during embarkation.
11. Notify gaining command/POC of arrival.
12. Notify gaining Veterinarian of arrival.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** Muzzle, Transport Kennel, MWD Leash, MWD Collars, MWD Food, Water, MWD Food Pan, MWD Water Bowl, MWD First Aid Kit

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** MWD Basic Handler's Course

---

**5812-MWD-2003:** Employ MWD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Military Working Dog Handler

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure mission accomplishment in accordance with MCO 5585.5\_

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Supporting Establishment patrols, if applicable.
2. Conduct Operating Force patrols, if applicable.

3. Conduct crowd control measures, if applicable.
4. Conduct releasing procedures, if applicable.
5. Conduct searches.
6. Perform Entry Control Point procedures.
7. Perform Vehicle Control Point procedures.
8. Coordinate external support.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.)

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** Required Handler Law Enforcement T/E, MWD Vehicle, Required MWD T/E, Required Handler Deployment T/E

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** MWD Basic Handler's Course

---

**5812-MWD-2005:** Conduct MWD Patrol Dog Tasks

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Controlled aggression will be broken down into 5 tasks of aggression. Each task will be allowed one correction.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Military Working Dog Handler

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trained PD, mission essential equipment, and patrol mission.

**STANDARD:** Ensure PD completes each step with no more than one correction per step.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Controlled Aggression.

2. Conduct Building Search for personnel.
3. Conduct Sight Scout.
4. Conduct Sound Scout.
5. Conduct Scent Scout.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom, multiple roomed building (with doors).

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD reward, MWD collar(s), 6" leash, MWD Patrol harness, MWD Bite Equipment.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** MWD Decoy/Agitator

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the PD handler only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-MWD-2006:** Conduct MWD Substance Detection

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Drug Detector Dog (DDD) Handler, Explosive Detector Dog (EDD) Handler, Patrol Dog (PD) Handler, Specialized Search Dog (SSD) Handler

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trained PD, DDD, EDD, or SSD, mission essential equipment and MWD substance detection training aids.

**STANDARD:** To ensure handler interprets Detector Dog behavior.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine area to be searched.
2. Determine wind advantage.
3. Formulate search plan.
4. Recognize productive detection behaviors.
5. Recognize non-productive detection behaviors.
6. Recognize a detector dog's change of behavior for trained odors.
7. Apply handler actions upon false response.
8. Apply handler actions upon aggressive response.

9. Apply handler actions upon not at source response.
10. Apply handler actions upon final response.
11. Retrieve reward from detector dog.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
DWDR Blasting Agent, Emulsion (Scent Kit Component)	36 per Team
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	20 per Team
M030 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1/4-Pound	80 per Team
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	120 per Team
M585 Dynamite, Commercial 40% AN	36 per Team
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	120 per Team
MY57 Smokeless Powder, Single Base f/Dog Scent Kit	12 per Team

**ORDNANCE NOTES:**

Items are non-expendable, used for substance detection only.  
ML72 CXM-7 (RDX Desensitized) Qty 36

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**AIRCRAFT:** Stationary Fixed Wing and Rotary Wing.

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom, multiple roomed building (with doors), and Warehouse Theater.

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD reward, MWD collar, Leash, MWD harness.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the Detector Dog handler only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course.

---

**5812-MWD-2007:** Control MWD while engaging threats

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Military Working Dog Handler

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD, T/E weapon, threats, ammunition and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum of 70% accuracy in course of fire while maintaining control of MWD.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct dry fire drills.
2. Perform stationary live fire drills.
3. Perform live fire movement drills.
4. Apply necessary control measures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3570.1\_ Range Safety
2. MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual
3. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
4. TM 9-1005-319-10 Rifle, 5.56-mm, M-16

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	132 per Team
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	72 per Team

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Pistol Range, Rifle Range, Established Range.

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD Muzzle, MWD Collars, MWD Leash, Hearing Protection, Eye Protection, MWD Reward, MWD First Aid Kit, Required PPE, Range Box, Fire Extinguishers, Range Flag, Communications Equipment (2 types), Bull-horn, Safety Vehicle, Ammunition Transport Vehicle, MWD Team Transport Vehicles.

**MATERIAL:** Range Safety Pocket Guide, Targets, Target Stands, Target Facers, Staples, Staple gun, trash bags, pasties,

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Corpsman, RSO, Range OIC, Position Safety Officer, Ammunition Handler, Drivers, Veterinary Technician

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** MWD Basic Handler's Course, Current Weapons Qualification

---

**5812-MWD-2008:** Perform as a MWD Agitator

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD Team consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Handler

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a PD team, in any environment.

**STANDARD:** Maintain PD capabilities without injuries.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Check MWD bite equipment for defects.
2. Ensure MWD equipment is serviceable.
3. Ensure MWD equipment is sized to fit.
4. Clear area of non-essential personnel.
5. Check area for injury hazards.
6. Agitate MWD.
7. Catch a MWD with a bite sleeve.
8. Catch a MWD with a bite suit.
9. Comply with handler instructions.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.)

**AIRCRAFT:** Stationary Fixed Wing and Rotary Wing

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom, multiple roomed building (with doors), Warehouse, Theater

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the PD agitator only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-MWD-2009:** Perform as a CTD Quarry

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD Team consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Handler

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a CTD team, in any environment.

**STANDARD:** By laying a 300 m to 1600 m track.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Create a scent pad.
2. Walk/Run to an alternate location.
3. Perform counter tracking tactics.
4. Reward CTD (if applicable).

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.)

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** Water source, communication gear, CTD reward.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the Quarry only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-MWD-2010:** Brief a Commander on MWD Capabilities

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD Team consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Handler

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and supported unit.

**STANDARD:** To ensure Supported Unit's situational awareness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Describe MWD Team Capabilities.
2. Describe MWD Team Limitations.
3. Identify Logistical Requirements.
4. Identify training requirements.
5. Identify feral animal procedures.
6. Identify Veterinary requirements.
7. Identify Communication requirements.
8. Describe current MWD team inventory.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

---

**5812-SSD-2001:** Conduct SSD Basic Skills

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Specialized Search Dog (SSD) Handler

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trained SSD, off leash at 30 meters from the handler and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure SSD completes all SSD specific basic skills tasks (off leash) with one correction per three commands.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Command SSD Down.
2. Command Sit.
  
3. Command Stay.
4. Command Recall to Heel.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**



**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD reward, MWD collar

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the SSD handler only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-SSD-2002:** Control a Specialized Search Dog

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Specialized Search Dog (SSD) Handler

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a trained SSD off leash, mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To maintain control of SSD.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct directional control.
2. Conduct emergency recall.
3. Conduct absolute down.
4. Control SSD through hand held radios (if applicable).
5. Control SSD with electronic collar (if applicable).

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom, multiple roomed building (with doors), Warehouse, Theater.

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD reward, MWD collar, Leash, SSD Radio harness, Hand Held Radios, Electronic collar, Whistle.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the Basic MWD Handler and SSD handler only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-TRN-2001:** Train a MWD Team

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD "Team" consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given mission essential equipment, and MWD substance detection training aids.

**STANDARD:** To advance MWD Team is proficient in assigned duties.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Set up MWD Training Scenarios.
2. Identify deficiencies in all MWD types.
3. Identify deficiencies in all MWD Handler.
4. Identify deficiencies in all MWD Teams.
5. Correct deficiencies in all MWD Handler types.
6. Correct deficiencies in all MWD Handlers.
7. Correct deficiencies in all MWD Teams.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AXX3 Cartridge, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	20 per Team
DWDR Blasting Agent, Emulsion (Scent Kit Component)	36 per Team
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	20 per Team
M030 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1/4-Pound	80 per Team
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	120 per Team
M585 Dynamite, Commercial 40% AN	36 per Team
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	120 per Team
MY57 Smokeless Powder, Single Base f/Dog Scent Kit	12 per Team

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**AIRCRAFT:** Stationary Fixed Wing and Rotary Wing.

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom, multiple roomed building (with doors),  
Warehouse, Theater

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD reward, MWD collar, Leash, MWD harness, MWD Bite  
equipment, athletic groin protector, MWD agitation whip, MWD agitation  
stick, MWD agitation muzzle, Correction collars, live/blank firing weapons  
system or gunfire simulator.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

This standard evaluates the MWD Trainer only.

Note: AXX3 400 Per LE Bn per Team

AXX3 280 Per supporting establishment

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-TRN-2002:** Perform as a Patrol Dog Decoy

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD Team consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a PD team and known deficiencies, in any environment.

**STANDARD:** Advance PD capabilities without injuries in accordance with MCO  
5585.5.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify required equipment.
2. Set-up training environment.
3. Check MWD bite equipment for defects.
4. Ensure MWD equipment is serviceable.
5. Ensure MWD equipment is sized to fit.
6. Clear area of non-essential personnel.
7. Check area for injury hazards.
8. Interpret PD drive.
9. Perform inductive behavior modification.
10. Perform compulsive behavior modification.
11. Perform funneling techniques for a PD.
12. Train PD with a hidden sleeve.
13. Train a PD in muzzle aggression.

14. Train a PD to target bite locations.
15. Perform Bite building with a PD.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom, multiple roomed building (with doors), Warehouse, Theater

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD Bite equipment, agitation whip, MWD agitation stick, athletic groin protector, stake-out chain, back-tie, agitation muzzle, correction collars

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the PD decoy only.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course

---

**5812-TRN-2003:** Conduct a MWD Team Validation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD Team consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD Team, mission essential equipment and MWD substance detection training aids.

**STANDARD:** To ensure team is proficient in assigned duties in accordance with MCO 5585.5.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Set up Validation events.
2. Evaluate MWD Team Basic Skills.
3. Evaluate a PD Team.
4. Evaluate a Detector Dog Team.
5. Evaluate a SSD Team.
6. Evaluate a CTD Team.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AXX3 Cartridge, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	40 per Team
DWDR Blasting Agent, Emulsion (Scent Kit Component)	36 per Team
M023 Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	20 per Team
M030 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1/4-Pound	80 per Team
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	120 per Team
M585 Dynamite, Commercial 40% AN	6 per Team
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	120 per Team
MY57 Smokeless Powder, Single Base f/Dog Scent Kit	12 per Team

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** ML72 CXM-7 (Desensitized RDX) 36 per team

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Varied training areas (Rural, Urban, Commercial, Desert, Jungle, Wooded, etc.).

**AIRCRAFT:** Stationary Fixed Wing and Rotary Wing.

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom, multiple roomed building (with doors), Warehouse, Theater.

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD reward, MWD collar, Leash, MWD harness, MWD Bite equipment, athletic groin protector, MWD agitation whip, MWD agitation stick, MWD agitation muzzle, Correction collars, live/blank firing weapons system or gunfire simulator.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This standard evaluates the MWD Trainer or MWD Kennel Master, not the MWD.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Basic MWD Handler Course.

---

**5812-TRN-2004:** Manage Integration of MWD Team Training

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD Team consists of one MWD handler and one MWD.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given unit information, MWD Team Information, training forms, training records and references.

**STANDARD:** To assist the Commander in ensuring all MWD Teams within a unit are in compliance with MCO 5585.5.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review the references.
2. Maintain MWD Team Training Records.
3. Manage MWD Team Sustainment Training.
4. Address emerging training requirements
5. Create Unit MWD training Schedule.
6. Integrate MWD Teams into Unit Training Plan.
7. Coordinate Logistics.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5585.5\_ Marine Corps Military Working Dog (MWD) Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** MWD Basic Handler's Course

---

**5812-WDFA-2001:** Conduct MWD Life Saving Procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Kennel Master, Military Working Dog Handler, Military Working Dog Trainer

**GRADES:** PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a medical incident and mission essential equipment.

**STANDARD:** To stabilize MWD for next level of care.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Check vitals.
2. Determine symptoms.
3. Treat symptoms.
4. Send MEDEVAC 9-Line.
5. Prepare MWD for MEDEVAC.
6. Accompany MWD on MEDEVAC.
7. Notify Higher Headquarters.
8. Prepare After Action Report.
9. Document treatment.

**REFERENCES:** DoD MWD Veterinary Service Medical Care of Military Working Dogs  
By Handlers, Jun 15

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Classroom

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD First Aid Kit, MWD Muzzle, MWD ¿Jerry¿ Dog.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 5813 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	13000	13-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	13001	13-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	13002	13-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	13003	13-2



MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 13

MOS 5813 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**13000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Accident Investigator. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**13001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5813	Accident Investigator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>	OPER	Operations MAIN	Maintenance
-------------	--------------------	------	-----------------	-------------

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**13002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5813-OPER-2001	Conduct a traffic collision investigation	13-2
5813-OPER-2002	Conduct traffic management	13-3
5813-OPER-2003	Maintain Evidential Breath Alcohol Measurement Device	13-4
5813-OPER-2004	Supervise a traffic collision investigation	13-4

**13003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**5813-OPER-2001:** Conduct a traffic collision investigation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5813

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigations Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accurate evidence is collected, analyzed, processed and documented in accordance with local Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Secure the crash scene.
2. Notify other agencies as needed.
3. Process scene.
4. Release scene.
5. Develop reconstruction of scene, as required.
6. Complete reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local SOP
  2. MCO 5100.19\_ Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
  3. MCO 5110.1\_ Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5813-OPER-2002:** Conduct traffic management

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5813

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigations Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To employ traffic survey equipment in order to collect, analyze, and accurately report results for recommendations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct surveys.

2. Analyze data.
3. Develop traffic plan.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local SOP
  2. MCO 5100.19\_ W/CH 1-3 Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (DRIVESAFE)
  3. MCO 5110.1\_ Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5813-OPER-2003:** Maintain Evidential Breath Alcohol Measurement Device

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5813

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigations Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure system is operational and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Perform Functions check.
3. Document and maintain results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Manufacturer's specifications
  2. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5813-OPER-2004:** Supervise a traffic collision investigation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5813

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigations Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a traffic incident.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accurate evidence is collected, analyzed, processed and documented in accordance with MCO 5110.1\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Approve reports.
2. File reports.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5100.19\_ W/CH 1-3 Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (DRIVESAFE)
2. MCO 5110.1\_ Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 5814 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	14000	14-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	14001	14-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	14002	14-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	14003	14-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 14

MOS 5814 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**14000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Physical Security Specialists. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**14001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5814	Physical Security Specialist

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MA	Mission Assurance

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**14002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5814-MA-2001	Assess physical security threats	14-3
5814-MA-2002	Assess key/lock procedures	14-3
5814-MA-2003	Survey Arms, Ammunition, and Explosive (AA&E) storage	14-4
5814-MA-2004	Survey classified storage facilities	14-5
5814-MA-2005	Conduct a physical security survey	14-5
5814-MA-2006	Develop security barriers employment plan	14-6
5814-MA-2007	Conduct security lighting survey	14-7
5814-MA-2008	Maintain the Marine Corps Electronic Security System (MCESS)	14-7
5814-MA-2009	Compile crime analysis	14-8
5814-MA-2010	Manage restricted area access control	14-8

5814-MA-2011	Manage the Physical Security and Loss Prevention Program	14-9
5814-MA-2012	Maintain lost and found program	14-9
5814-MA-2013	Maintain Installation/Site Physical Security	14-10
5814-MA-2014	Manage access control	14-10

### 14003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

**5814-MA-2001:** Assess physical security threats

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a military installation, Mission Essential Vulnerable Areas (MEVA) list, and local threat assessment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure installation assets are secured in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify critical assets.
2. Evaluate vulnerabilities.
3. Determine requirement.
4. Recommend mitigation options.
5. Develop controls and make risk decisions.
6. Implement controls.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Anti-Terrorism Force Protection Plan
2. MCO 3058.1 Marine Corps Mission Assurance
3. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

---

**5814-MA-2002:** Assess key/lock procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission and an area to be inspected.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accountability and protection of critical assets IAW MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify access control officers.
2. Identify primary and alternate access control custodians.
3. Verify accountability.
4. Verify control register.
5. Verify inventories are conducted.
6. Verify assets are safeguarded.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
  2. NAVFAC UG-2040-SHR User Guide on Controlling Locks, Keys, and Access Cards
- 

**5814-MA-2003:** Survey Arms, Ammunition, and Explosive (AA&E) storage

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, access to AA&E storage, areas, and facilities.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all assets are properly safeguarded in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify construction requirements.
2. Verify all physical security aids and equipment.
3. Verify key, lock and access control procedures.
4. Verify appointment letters.
5. Verify documentation.
6. Verify records.
7. Validate waivers/exceptions, as required.
8. Verify storage of privately owned weapons storage.
9. Verify duress procedures.
10. Verify armed sentry.
11. Verify communication measures.



12. Document deficiencies.
13. Develop recommendations.
14. Complete forms and records.
15. Submit forms/reports for review.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Refer to NAVMC 11121 Physical Security/Crime Prevention Survey.

---

**5814-MA-2004:** Survey classified storage facilities

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To ensure structural requirements are met in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine the standards for construction.
2. Document deficiencies.
3. Identify physical security aids, equipment or devices.
4. Develop recommendations.
5. Complete forms and documents.
6. Submit forms/reports for review.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
  2. SECNAV M-5510.36 Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations
- 

**5814-MA-2005:** Conduct a physical security survey

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To identify security deficiencies in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Schedule survey.
2. Identify and document vulnerabilities and deficiencies.
3. Make recommendations
4. Complete required documents.
5. Re-inspect, as required.
6. Maintain records.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Photographs, sketches, etc.

---

**5814-MA-2006:** Develop security barriers employment plan

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an installation anti-terrorism plan (if applicable), a map, a facility, and a perceived threat.

**STANDARD:** To deter, control, delay, and deny access to restricted areas.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify critical assets.
2. Draft diagram.
3. Identify existing barriers (if applicable).
4. Procure barriers.
5. Submit for review.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Anti-Terrorism Force Protection Plan

2. Joint Forward Operating Base Protection Handbook version
3. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

---

**5814-MA-2007:** Conduct security lighting survey

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given requirement.

**STANDARD:** To ensure sufficient lighting in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess lighting.
2. Identify constraints.
3. Determine requirement.
4. Make recommendations.
5. Establish a plan.
6. Submit for review.
7. Request facility support.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

---

**5814-MA-2008:** Maintain the Marine Corps Electronic Security System (MCESS)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the appropriate equipment and facility.

**STANDARD:** To ensure operational readiness in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS).
2. Submit service request.
3. Train end user.
4. File discrepancies.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

---

**5814-MA-2009:** Compile crime analysis

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission.

**STANDARD:** To identify criminal activity and trends in a specified area in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Collect demographics.
2. Collect geographies.
3. Identify contributing factors.
4. Create crime statistics report.
5. Submit for review.
6. File report.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

---

**5814-MA-2010:** Manage restricted area access control

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a restricted area, and/or facility.

**STANDARD:** To ensure protection of critical assets IAW MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate restricted area designation level.
2. Validate identification and control system requirements.
3. Establish enforcement measures and procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Installations Access Control policy
  2. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual
- 

**5814-MA-2011:** Manage the Physical Security and Loss Prevention Program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Chief

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To improve community safety and critical asset protection IAW MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate Programs.
2. Endorse all surveys.
3. Publish crime statistics.
4. Coordinate with external agencies, if applicable.
5. Implement/update program as required.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

---

**5814-MA-2012:** Maintain lost and found program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Specialist

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate the disposition of found property in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify a custodian.
2. Establish procedures.
3. Document inbound/outbound property.
4. Secure property.
5. Dispose of property, if required.
6. Maintain records.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

---

**5814-MA-2013:** Maintain Installation/Site Physical Security

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given the requirement.

**STANDARD:** To adhere to security protocols in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify deficiencies.
2. Determine course of actions.
3. Develop physical security plan.
4. Assess barrier plan.
5. Administer surveys, if applicable.
6. Advise Security Council(s)/Working Groups.
7. Manage personnel.
8. Manage MCESS programs.
9. Review restriction plans.
10. Input requirements into automated information systems.
11. Prepare waivers or exception request(s).
12. Retain records.

**REFERENCES:** MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

---

**5814-MA-2014:** Manage access control

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5814

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a restricted installation, site, or facility.

**STANDARD:** To ensure positive identification and control in accordance with MCO 5530.14\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate restricted area designation level.
2. Validate identification and control systems.
3. Establish enforcement measures and procedures.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MARADMIN 533/08 Installation Access Control Policy
2. MCO 5530.14\_ Marine Corps Physical Security Program Manual

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 5816 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	15000	15-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	15001	15-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	15002	15-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	15003	15-3



MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 15

MOS 5816 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**15000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Special Reaction Team (SRT) Member. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**15001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5816	Special Reaction Team (SRT) Member

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
GSS	Garrison Service Support

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**15002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5816-LEO-2001	Employ a Special Reaction Team (SRT)	15-3
5816-LEO-2002	Lead a Special Reaction Team (SRT)	15-5
5816-LEO-2003	Perform individual actions as a SRT point/shield bearer	15-6
5816-LEO-2004	Perform individual actions as a SRT defense Marine	15-8
5816-LEO-2005	Perform individual actions as SRT rear security	15-10
5816-LEO-2006	Perform individual actions as a SRT breacher	15-12
5816-LEO-2007	Perform individual actions as a SRT marksman	15-14
5816-LEO-2008	Perform individual actions as a SRT observer	15-16
5816-LEO-2009	Perform Rappel	15-18
5816-LEO-2010	Operate a tactical response vehicle	15-19

**15003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**5816-LEO-2001:** Employ a Special Reaction Team (SRT)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event will determine the SRT Commanders ability to employ a SRT during high risk incidents. The responsibility for actions conducted by the SRT, remain with the SRT commander.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** SRT Commander

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, and SRT gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide high risk incident response for installation commanders.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Organize a SRT.
2. Supervise a SRT.
3. Coordinate planning.
4. Coordinate implementation.
5. Coordinate training.
6. Record training that team receives.
7. Certify SRT member's duty proficiency.
8. Develop mission brief.
9. Deploy SRT elements.
10. Coordinate with on scene commander.
11. Transfer tactical control of SRT to team leader.
12. Maintain communication with SRT team leader.
13. Update the on scene commander, as necessary.
14. Request support entities, as necessary.
15. Provide operational updates to SRT while entry and M/O team are executing assault.
16. Consolidate SRT.
17. Conduct debrief.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
2. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	120 cartridges per Marine
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	10 cartridges per Marine
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	210 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	210 cartridges per Marine
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	75 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	75 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	2400 rounds per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	200 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	120 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	210 cartridges per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	48 grenades per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range  
Facility Code 17960 Parade And Drill Field  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The billet of SRT commander comes with tasks that are required prior to the SRT ever having to conduct an actual high risk response. Their ability to man, equip, and train their team will provide that functional capability. These requirements may include but are not limited to: assessment and selection, live fire ranges, mock assaults, gear and equipment acquisition, evaluations as necessary and accurate reporting on all facets of the SRT. Additionally, SRT commanders are required to maintain the same qualifications as all SRT members in the event that they need to fill in for or assist in an active high risk incident.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion Commander or Provost Marshal.

**5816-LEO-2002:** Lead a Special Reaction Team (SRT)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to successfully lead an SRT during a high risk response. Marine must be able to identify and employ their team during any high risk incident when operational control is authorized.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** Team Leader

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, weapons, ammunition, and assault equipment, while wearing SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to respond to high risk incidents.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Plan assault.
2. Receive operational control from SRT commander.
3. Execute assault.
4. Controls cover team.
5. Controls entry team.
6. Request support, as necessary.
7. Communicate secured subjects, as necessary.
8. Communicate secure structure upon completion of mission.
9. Relinquish control of structure to on scene commander.
10. Conduct consolidation of forces, as necessary.
11. Neutralizes threats, as necessary with shield.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
6. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	120 cartridges per Marine
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	10 cartridges per Marine

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	210 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	210 cartridges per Marine
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	75 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	75 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	2400 rounds per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	200 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	120 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	210 cartridges per Marine
AB05- Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue MarkingMK302 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	48 grenades per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The Team leader has numerous duties that are required in order to prepare the team for high risk incidents. This may include but is not limited to: Train through live fire ranges, mock assaults, rappelling, mobile response, and breaching.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion Commander or Provost Marshal.

---

**5816-LEO-2003:** Perform individual actions as a SRT point/shield bearer

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The point/shield bearer is the front of the formation and provides direct front security during all movements. The point/shield bearer is also responsible for making on the move adjustments that deviate from the planned approach based on observations on the ground.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** SRT Member

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, weapons, ammunition, ballistic shield, and assault equipment, while wearing SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide forward security and frontal defense.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct reconnaissance.
2. Recommends primary and alternate routes of approach.
3. Leads entry element during approach and assault.
4. Assists defenseman in security role.
5. Carry any special equipment at the command of the team leader.
6. Employs pyrotechnics, as required.
7. Neutralize threats, as necessary with/without shield.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques
2. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
3. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
4. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
5. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	120 cartridges per Marine
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	10 cartridges per Marine
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	210 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	210 cartridges per Marine
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	75 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	75 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	2400 rounds per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	200 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	120 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	75 cartridges per Marine

AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	210 cartridges per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	48 grenades per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** During quarterly shooting point/shield bearer will fire additional rounds while carrying ballistic shield. SRT Commander must identify the course of fire that will best suit the Point/shield bearers; ability to engage threats from behind a shield, but should make every attempt to utilize the current CPP tables to conduct this training with a ballistic shield.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion Commander or Provost Marshal.

---

**5816-LEO-2004:** Perform individual actions as a SRT defense Marine

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The defense Marine is required to provide forward security for the entry team while executing movement and clearing techniques to support the SRT assault.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** SRT Member

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, weapons, ammunition, gear and equipment, while wearing assigned SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide security for and conduct clearance techniques as part of an entry team during high risk incidents.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide security for the point man during movement.
2. Act as point man when necessary.
3. Protect the entry element from forward ambush during approach and entry into the objective.
4. Cover the entry element during withdrawal.
5. Employ pyrotechnics/diversionary devices at the command of the team leader.
6. Neutralize threats, as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques
2. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
3. FM 90-10 Military Operations in Urban Terrain
4. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
7. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
8. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	120 cartridges per Marine
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	10 cartridges per Marine
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	210 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	210 cartridges per Marine
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	75 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	75 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	2400 rounds per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	200 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	120 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	210 cartridges per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine



GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun

48 grenades per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion Commander or Provost Marshal.

---

**5816-LEO-2005:** Perform individual actions as SRT rear security

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The rear security provides an element of security in order to allow the team to continue approach on an objective, mitigating the chance of an ambush from the rear of the assault element.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** SRT Member

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, weapons, ammunition, gear and equipment, while wearing assigned SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide defense for the rear of the assault element and support clearance techniques as part of the entry element.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide rear security for the entry element during movement.
2. Cover entry element during assault/withdrawal.
3. Serve as second in command to the team leader.
4. Carry additional equipment as necessary.
5. Assist EOD in placement of prepared explosives and triggering breach.
6. Neutralize threats, as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques

2. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
3. FM 90-10 Military Operations in Urban Terrain
4. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
5. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
6. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
8. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
9. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	120 cartridges per Marine
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	10 cartridges per Marine
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	210 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	210 cartridges per Marine
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	75 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	75 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	2400 rounds per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	200 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	120 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	210 cartridges per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
GG20- Grenade, Hand Stun	48 grenades per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion Commander or Provost Marshal.

---

**5816-LEO-2006:** Perform individual actions as a SRT breacher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event encompasses the ability of assigned Marines to simultaneously conduct target analysis, preparation and mission planning to conduct Methods of Entry (MoE) on identified targets. The assigned Marines have demonstrated the required training and proficiency to use any or all of the five pillars as taught at the Methods of Entry School which include: Mechanical/ Manual, Thermal, Ballistic, and Explosive. There are 12 explosive breaching variants categorized as either blast or push.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** Breacher

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, breaching gear and equipment, while wearing a SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain access to or clear obstacles from a structure.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess structure or obstacle.
2. Identify equipment.
3. Prepare breachers brief.
4. Prepare equipment for breach.
5. Employ equipment.
6. Safeguard, secure, or discard breaching equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques
2. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
3. FM 90-10 Military Operations in Urban Terrain
4. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
7. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
8. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

DODIC

QUANTITY

A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	8 charges per Marine
A130 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Clip	20 blasting caps per Marine
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	20 rounds per Marine
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	400 primers per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	70 grenades per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	250 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	10 charges per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	10 charges per Marine
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	10 charges per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	21 charges per Marine
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	12 FT per Marine
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	12 FT per Marine
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	12 FT per Marine
MM47 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 400 Grains/Foot	12 FT per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	18 FT per Marine
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Grains/ft	18 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	80 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	24 charges per Marine
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	18 FT per Marine
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	18 FT per Marine

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** The MCTIMS database does not list Breacher as a unit size.

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**EQUIPMENT:** This event encompasses the preparations conducted concurrently with mission planning and immediately following the completion of planning. The breacher is expected to use one of the following to accomplish this task: Blasting charge and pushing charge.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Marines assigned to a SRT that are Methods of Entry School (MoEs) certified are responsible for maintaining the breaching standards. Justification for conducting each form of breaching is retained with MoEs tasks. If a specific form of breaching has not been trained to or sustained, the breacher should advise the SRT commander and that information must be provided to the commander/provost marshal in order to inform them of their reduced breaching capability.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:**

1. Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion commander or provost marshal.
2. Methods Of Entry School (MoE).

---

**5816-LEO-2007:** Perform individual actions as a SRT marksman

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The Marksman provides a direct engagement capability through observation over a designated area, information collection, and precision weapon engagement as required/authorized.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** Marksman

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, precision weapons, ammunition, gear and equipment, while wearing assigned SRT marksman tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to conduct observation, obtain target information, provide precision weapon target engagement.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Establish communication with incident commander and entry team.
3. Conduct rehearsal.
4. Depart staging area.
5. Insert to LP/OP/hide.
6. Maintain surveillance on the subject area from a fixed position.
7. Provide information to team leader while in the surveillance roles.
8. Record all events prior to, during, and after incident.
9. Maintain weapon's data book/log.
10. Immediately incapacitate threat with precision engagement.
11. Provide cover for the entry element during movement.
12. Conduct post engagement actions.
13. Conduct debriefs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams

2. FM 90-10 Military Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
6. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	210 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	210 cartridges per Marine
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	75 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	75 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	2400 cartridges per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	200 cartridges per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	120 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	210 cartridges per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**EQUIPMENT:** The marksman may be required to conduct observations from an open area. The observer should have the ability to design and create a "ghillie" suit to mask his movement and position while observing or neutralizing threats.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Marksman are currently required to attend SRT Phase II Marksman/Observer

Course located at Fort Leonard Wood Army Center of Excellence. No outside agency or department training is authorized to replace this current standard. Marksman are required to qualify monthly and are required to familiarize multiple target engagements with a time limit, and synchronized (coordinated with entry team movements) shooting drills. Familiarization shooting drills should be conducted at unknown distances and through media.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:**

1. Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion commander or provost marshal.
2. SRT Phase II

---

**5816-LEO-2008:** Perform individual actions as a SRT observer

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to provide observation and environmental data to the Marksman in order to support precision weapon employment.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** Observer

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, weapons, ammunition, gear and equipment, while wearing assigned SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide operational support to the Marksman, assist with persistent observation of a designated area, and facilitate information dissemination.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Establish communication with incident commander and entry team.
3. Conduct rehearsal.
4. Depart staging area.
5. Insert to LP/OP/hide.
6. Maintain surveillance on the subject area from a fixed position.
7. Provide information to team leader while in the surveillance roles.
8. Record all events prior to, during, and after incident.
9. Maintain weapon's data book/log.
10. Neutralize hostile fire with well-planned shots at the command of, or with the permission of, the team leader.
11. Provide cover for the entry element during initial entry.
12. Redeploy to staging area.
13. Conduct debriefs.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques
2. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
3. FM 90-10 Military Operations in Urban Terrain
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
6. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
8. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
9. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	210 cartridges per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	210 cartridges per Marine
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	75 cartridges per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	75 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	2400 rounds per Marine
A480 Ctg, .45 Cal HPT	200 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	120 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	75 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	210 cartridges per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine
AB06 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	210 cartridges per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range  
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** A range equipped with robot targets with appropriate number of rounds and repetitions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**



**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Marksman are currently required to attend SRT Phase II Marksman/Observer Course located at Fort Leonard Wood Army Center of Excellence. No outside agency or department training is authorized to replace this current standard. Marksman are required to qualify bi-monthly and are required to familiarize multiple target engagements with a time limit, and synchronized (coordinated with entry team movements) shooting drills. Familiarization shooting drills should be conducted at unknown distances.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:**

1. Special Reaction Team (SRT) Phase I or civilian equivalent (MOS Manual) approved by Law Enforcement Battalion commander or provost marshal.
2. SRT Phase II.

---

**5816-LEO-2009:** Perform Rappel

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This task determines the individual's ability to conduct rappel techniques in support of mission accomplishment. While not every SRT member must be a Helicopter Rope Suspension Training (HRST) master, the skill required to hastily conduct this action is a fundamental cross training necessity.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** SRT Member

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, high risk incident, weapons, ammunition, gear and equipment, while wearing assigned SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order to achieve tactical advantage of an incident.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Survey structure.
2. Determine necessary equipment.
3. Secure anchor.
4. Execute rappel.
5. Recover equipment, as necessary.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.11 Military Police - Special Reaction Teams
2. FM 90-10 Military Operations in Urban Terrain
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

7. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
8. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics
9. TC 90-6-1 Military Mountaineering

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** A certified Helicopter Rope Suspension Training (HRST) master is required when conducting this training.

---

**5816-LEO-2010:** Operate a tactical response vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the Marines ability to operate the vehicle and transport a SRT to the predetermined entry point. This advantage will provide the entry team added security when approach on foot is not the best course of action.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5816

**BILLETS:** SRT Member

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT, tactical response vehicle, and high risk incident, while wearing assigned SRT tactical load.

**STANDARD:** In order for the SRT to safely and efficiently respond to the incident command post and if necessary transport to the closest point where entry team will conduct assault.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct PCC/PCI.
2. Drive on improved road surfaces.
3. Drive on unimproved surfaces.
4. Rapidly respond in armored vehicle.
5. Transport personnel.
6. Rapidly approach structure.
7. Provide security while entry team conducts assault.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 11240.66\_ Standard Licensing Policy for Operators of Military Motor Vehicles
3. MCO 5100.19\_ Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
5. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum
6. TM 11240-15/3\_ Tactical Motor Transport Licensing Official's Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)  
Facility Code 17962 MOU Collective Training Facility (Small)  
Facility Code 17963 MOU Collective Training Facility (Large)

**EQUIPMENT:** This vehicle should be armored in order to provide SRT members safe transport in close proximity to the high risk incident.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** SRT may not have enough personnel to solely act as the driver and maintain vehicle security during high risk incidents. This may require SRT to drive to the incident and secure the vehicle on-scene until mission completion. Driving an armored vehicle takes special considerations when traversing unimproved surfaces and at higher speeds. Driver should have the opportunity to operate this vehicle in all possible environments based on location. Provost Marshals should make every attempt to provide the SRT a vehicle capable of transporting the SRT to the incident location.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 5819 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	16000	16-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	16001	16-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	16002	16-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	16003	16-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 16

MOS 5819 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**16000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Military Police Investigator in both the Supporting Establishment and Operating Forces environments. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**16001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5819	Military Police Investigator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
LEO	Operations

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**16002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5819-LEO-2001	Obtain records	16-3
5819-LEO-2002	Conduct forensic exploitation operations	16-3
5819-LEO-2003	Conduct a line-up	16-4
5819-LEO-2004	Conduct a field test	16-4
5819-LEO-2005	Provide Testimony	16-5
5819-LEO-2006	Collect biometrics	16-6
5819-LEO-2007	Process a scene	16-6
5819-LEO-2008	Conduct an interview/interrogation	16-7
5819-LEO-2009	Conduct a search	16-8

**16003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**5819-LEO-2001:** Obtain records

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the individual's ability to identify and obtain authorization for restricted information.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**BILLETS:** Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To procure restricted information in accordance with State, Federal, local, and public law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine type of information to be obtained.
2. Obtain authorization.
3. Collect information.
4. Safeguard information.
5. Document information (as required).

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. Manual for Courts-Martial 2008 Manual for Courts-Martial United States (2008 Edition)
  4. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
- 

**5819-LEO-2002:** Conduct forensic exploitation operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Forensic exploitation operations includes, but is not limited to, the exploitation of cellular phones, the forensic exploitation of electronic media and documents, the identification of chemicals, narcotics, and unknown substances, the development of latent prints, and the utilization of advance photography techniques.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**BILLETS:** Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To analyze all evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Triage evidence.
2. Determine exploitation method.
3. Determine appropriate exploitation level.
4. Conduct exploitation of evidence.
5. Evaluate exploitation results and submit to supervisor.
6. Maintain applicable automated databases.
7. Disseminate findings to applicable entities.

**REFERENCES:** FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations

---

**5819-LEO-2003:** Conduct a line-up

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**BILLETS:** Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To make an accurate determination.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare lineup documentation.
2. Construct lineup.
3. Present lineup.
4. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
-

**5819-LEO-2004:** Conduct a field test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**BILLETS:** Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To identify substances.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Select proper presumptive test kit.
2. Read test kit instructions.
3. Perform test.
4. Record findings on appropriate form(s).

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5819-LEO-2005:** Provide Testimony

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**BILLETS:** Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To provide facts/circumstances of an investigation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review law enforcement documents.
2. Answer questions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations



2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5819-LEO-2006:** Collect biometrics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Biometric collections refer to fingerprints collected by an electronic device or with ink and through latent print development, Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) samples and latent DNA, iris scans, and facial recognition.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**BILLETS:** Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To obtain data for analysis, forensic comparison, storage, and submission to appropriate databases.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify individuals.
2. Determine type of biometric to be collected.
3. Collect required biometrics.
4. Safeguard biometrics.
5. Document appropriately.
6. Obtain probable cause determination when applicable.
7. Complete final disposition reporting when applicable.
8. Submit to appropriate database when applicable.
9. Submit to appropriate laboratory when applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
  2. DODINST 5505.14 DNA Collection Requirements for Criminal Investigations
  3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
  5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  6. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports
-

**5819-LEO-2007:** Process a scene

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**BILLETS:** Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To document and collect all information and evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Obtain authorization to enter scene when applicable.
4. Conduct search.
5. Document scene.
6. Collect evidence.
7. Release the scene.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5819-LEO-2008:** Conduct an interview/interrogation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To collect testimonial evidence regarding the facts/circumstances of an incident or criminal complaint.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare interview room.
2. Coordinate with applicable representatives.
3. Complete interview/interrogation log.

4. Advise suspect of their rights (as applicable).
5. Conduct the interview/interrogation.
6. Document details.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5819-LEO-2009:** Conduct a search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A search is a quest for evidence that establishes, corroborates or refutes information.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To locate and identify evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine area/person.
2. Obtain appropriate authorization when applicable.
3. Determine method.
4. Execute search.
5. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 5821 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	17000	17-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	17001	17-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	17002	17-2
2000 LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	17003	17-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 17

MOS 5821 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**17000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Criminal Investigator (CID Agent) in both the Supporting Establishment and Operating Forces environments. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**17001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5821	Criminal Investigator (CID Agent)

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
ADMN	Administration CERT      Certifications
CIDO	Criminal Investigation Division Operations
FTA	Field Training Agent
OPER	Operations
UOF	Use of Force
WPSN	Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**17002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5821-ADMN-2001	Report Investigative/Forensic Exploitation Findings	17-3
5821-CERT-2001	Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table 1 qualification	17-4
5821-CERT-2002	Operate a tactical vehicle	17-5
5821-CERT-2003	Operate an emergency vehicle	17-7

5821-CIDO-2001	Conduct a line-up	17-8
5821-CIDO-2002	Conduct a records check	17-8
5821-CIDO-2003	Obtain records	17-9
5821-CIDO-2004	Obtain handwriting exemplars	17-9
5821-CIDO-2005	Determine authority/jurisdiction	17-10
5821-CIDO-2006	Collect biometrics	17-11
5821-CIDO-2007	Conduct a field test	17-11
5821-CIDO-2008	Conduct an interview/interrogation	17-12
5821-CIDO-2009	Employ covert recording equipment	17-13
5821-CIDO-2010	Provide Testimony	17-13
5821-CIDO-2011	Process a scene	17-14
5821-CIDO-2012	Conduct surveillance	17-15
5821-CIDO-2013	Manage an Identity Protected Witness (IPW)	17-15
5821-CIDO-2014	Conduct a search	17-16
5821-CIDO-2015	Conduct a protective services operation	17-17
5821-CIDO-2016	Conduct crisis negotiations	17-17
5821-CIDO-2017	Maintain an evidence repository	17-18
5821-CIDO-2018	Manage a criminal investigation section	17-18
5821-CIDO-2019	Manage an criminal investigation	17-19
5821-CIDO-2020	Manage a crisis negotiation team	17-20
5821-CIDO-2021	Supervise a protective services operation	17-20
5821-CIDO-2022	Conduct Site Exploitation	17-21
5821-CIDO-2023	Conduct forensic exploitation operations	17-22
5821-CIDO-2024	Conduct crime analysis and criminal intelligence operations	17-23
5821-CIDO-2025	Manage exploitation operations	17-23
5821-CIDO-2026	Manage crime analysis and criminal intelligence operations	17-24
5821-FTA-2001	Train an Apprentice Agent	17-25
5821-FTA-2002	Manage the Apprentice Agent Training Program	17-26
5821-UOF-2001	Identify escalation of force	17-26
5821-UOF-2002	Execute unarmed self-defense techniques	17-27
5821-UOF-2003	Employ restraint devices	17-29
5821-WPNS-2001	Perform Combat Pistol Program Tables 2-8	17-30
5821-WPNS-2002	Perform Law Enforcement Shotgun Table I qualification	17-32

**17003. 2000 LEVEL EVENTS**

**5821-ADMN-2001:** Report Investigative/Forensic Exploitation Findings

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an incident, an automated data system, and supporting documentation.

**STANDARD:** To document facts and circumstances of the investigation/exploitation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify appropriate documents.
2. Review documentation.
3. Determine facts.
4. Prepare the report.
5. Submit report.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCO 5580.2 W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
  3. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
- 

**5821-CERT-2001:** Perform Combat Pistol Program (CPP) Table 1 qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Investigators are required to carry a service pistol in the performance of their duties and are required to qualify and maintain qualification standards in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_. The intent of this course of fire and qualification is to develop a trained shooter that has shown mastery of basic pistol marksmanship skills. Additionally, some Criminal Investigators will be assigned duties that will require them to carry concealed and in those circumstances will be required to perform this task under concealed carry conditions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a service pistol, appropriate ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To achieve a minimum qualifying score in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive period of instruction on fundamentals of pistol marksmanship.
2. Disassemble weapon.
3. Assemble weapon.
4. Conduct a Functions Check.
5. Perform dry fire drills.
6. Perform weapons handling test.
7. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table I Course of fire.
8. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
3. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
4. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
5. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200 rounds per Marine

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Service pistol, holster, pistol magazines, target stands, appropriate targets, shot pasters, evaluation cards, hearing protection, and eye protection.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

1. At the FLC, individual shooters will be afforded (2) attempts ((1) qualification and (1) Unqualified relay) to qualify before being recycled in training. The student will then be afforded a second opportunity to conduct the entire course of fire and qualify. If after (2) full training attempts the Marine remains unqualified, they will be identified as a double non-mastery of a required task and will be evaluated for reclassification to an MOS not requiring the carry of a service pistol.
2. Those personnel identified by competent military authority as being required to carry concealed in the performance of their duties will perform CPP table 1 while carrying concealed for the duration of their billet assignment.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** In order to conduct any instruction of the Combat Pistol Program, the instructor must be a certified Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) (MOS 0931). In order to conduct CPP live fire, the range must be manned by Combat Marksmanship Trainers (CMT) and Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) (MOS 0933) in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.



**5821-CERT-2002:** Operate a tactical vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Investigators may be required to operate a tactical vehicle in both garrison and expeditionary environments. The ability to PMCS, operate, and maintain a tactical vehicle will greatly enhance a units ability to task organize their personnel.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given day or night, various environmental conditions, references, operational tactical motor transport equipment, forms, required tools and equipment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To safely meet operational requirements with no injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform before operations checks.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
3. Start vehicle.
4. Transport cargo/personnel.
5. Perform during operations checks.
6. Tow load as required.
7. Perform emergency procedures on motor transport equipment as required.
8. Perform downed vehicle procedures as required.
9. Observe ground guide as required.
10. Perform after operations checks.
11. Complete operational forms and records.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local Standard Operating Procedures Local Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 11240.66\_ Standard Licensing Policy for Operators of Military Motor Vehicles
3. MCO 5100.19\_ Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
5. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
6. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
7. TM 11240-15/3\_ Tactical Motor Transport Licensing Official's Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE NOTES:** While the Marine must successfully complete training in a HMMWV, any additional training that may be required to develop their ability to operate a tactical vehicle may be used through virtual simulators.

**EQUIPMENT:** SL-3 complete HMMWVs with individual equipment, PPE, assigned tactical combat suite.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Any additional motor transportation tactical vehicle assets will require follow on training and additional licensing prior to them being authorized to operate that Family of Vehicles (FOV).

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** All personnel who complete the prescribed training will be issued (OF346) United States Gov't Motor vehicle operators identification Card.

---

**5821-CERT-2003:** Operate an emergency vehicle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This is a MOS prerequisite event that determines the individual's ability to operate an emergency vehicle.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given day or night, various environmental conditions, references, operational tactical motor transport equipment, forms, required tools and equipment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To safely respond to an emergency/incident in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform PMCS on the vehicle.
2. Operate in all environments.
3. Operate emergency equipment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
2. MCO 5100.19\_ Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drive Safe)
3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
4. NHTSA EVOC National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Emergency Vehicle Operator Course Curriculum

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** All personnel complete the prescribed EVOC course will be issued a permit with an emergency vehicle endorsement.

---

**5821-CIDO-2001:** Conduct a line-up

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, suspects, and references.

**STANDARD:** To make an accurate determination in accordance with MCO 5580.2.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare lineup documentation.
2. Construct lineup.
3. Present lineup.
4. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2002:** Conduct a records check

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Records check seek to identify relevant information.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given access to records and/or automated data system(s).

**STANDARD:** To obtain pertinent information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Access records.
2. Review records.

3. Identify key information.
4. Report pertinent results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. NCIC Uniform Offense Classifications
  2. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCO 5580.1 Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) System
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2003:** Obtain records

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Obtain authorization to acquire physical records containing restricted information; acquire physical records containing restricted information.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To legally procure restricted information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine type of information to be obtained.
2. Obtain authorization.
3. Collect information.
4. Safeguard information.
5. Document information, as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2004:** Obtain handwriting exemplars

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and questioned a document.

**STANDARD:** To facilitate forensic comparison in accordance with ATP 3-39.12.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify document(s) in question.
2. Collect handwriting exemplars.
3. Collect handwriting known standards.
4. Enter documents into evidence.
5. Submit evidence to laboratory for forensic comparisons.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2005:** Determine authority/jurisdiction

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent, Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a reported crime.

**STANDARD:** To identify responsible law-enforcement agency(ies) in accordance with local and federal law.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify incident location.
2. Identify key personnel involved.
3. Identify the type of jurisdiction.
4. Coordinate with applicable law enforcement agency.
5. Coordinate with Staff Judge Advocate (as required).

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
2. Title 18, United States Code
3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)

4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5821-CIDO-2006:** Collect biometrics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Biometric collections refer to fingerprints or major case prints collected by an electronic device or with ink and through latent print development, Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) samples and latent DNA, iris scans, and facial recognition.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To obtain data for analysis, forensic comparison, storage, and submission to appropriate databases.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify individuals.
2. Determine type of biometric to be collected.
3. Collect required biometrics.
4. Safeguard biometrics.
5. Document appropriately.
6. Obtain probable cause determination when applicable.
7. Complete final disposition reporting when applicable.
8. Submit to appropriate database when applicable.
9. Submit to appropriate laboratory when applicable.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
  2. DODINST 5505.14 DNA Collection Requirements for Criminal Investigations
  3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
  5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  6. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports
-

**5821-CIDO-2007:** Conduct a field test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, test kit, and a substance.

**STANDARD:** To identify substance(s).

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Select proper presumptive test kit.
2. Read test kit instructions.
3. Perform test.
4. Record findings on appropriate form(s).

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2008:** Conduct an interview/interrogation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A person of interest is identified as falling under the legal jurisdiction of the United States or a person of interest detained by operational forces in an expeditionary environment.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an incident and a person of interest.

**STANDARD:** To collect testimonial evidence regarding the facts/circumstances of an incident or criminal complaint.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Prepare interview location.
2. Coordinate with applicable representative(s).
3. Complete interview/interrogation log.
4. Advise suspect of their rights (as applicable).
5. Conduct the interview/interrogation.
6. Document details.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2009:** Employ covert recording equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent, Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To surreptitiously gather information/evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Review legal considerations.
3. Confirm technical capabilities.
4. Obtain authorization.
5. Collect evidence.
6. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2010:** Provide Testimony

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821



**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a court, board, or administrative hearing and law enforcement documents.

**STANDARD:** To provide facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review relevant documents.
2. Prepare testimony.
3. Provide testimony/answer questions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2011:** Process a scene

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To document and collect all information and evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Identify all personnel involved.
4. Obtain authorization to enter scene when applicable.
5. Conduct search.
6. Document the scene.
7. Collect evidence.
8. Release the scene.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
2. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
5. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task is referred to as Site Exploitation within the Operating Force environment and crime scene processing within the supporting establishment environment.

---

**5821-CIDO-2012:** Conduct surveillance

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Given a requirement, location and/or subject of interest.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent, Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, location and/or subject of interest.

**STANDARD:** To gather all information/evidence pertinent to an investigation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine objectives and personnel risks.
2. Identify required equipment.
3. Determine type of surveillance.
4. Determine method(s) of surveillance.
5. Collect information.
6. Execute surveillance.
7. Document findings.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2013:** Manage an Identity Protected Witness (IPW)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To protect the individual's identity.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify prospective individual.
2. Recruit prospective individual.
3. Register the individual.
4. Identify collection requirements.
5. Document information.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MANUAL FOR COURT MARTIAL (CURRENT EDITION)
  3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2014:** Conduct a search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A quest for evidence that establishes, corroborates, or refutes information.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To locate and identify evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine area/person.
2. Obtain appropriate authorization when applicable.
3. Determine method.
4. Execute search.
5. Collect evidence, as applicable.
6. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
-

**5821-CIDO-2015:** Conduct a protective services operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, equipment, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To protect designated personnel in accordance with ATP 3-39.12.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Determine host nation/external agency support.
3. Plan mission.
4. Execute mission.
5. Report results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
  2. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2016:** Conduct crisis negotiations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a situation/incident, support personnel, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To resolve the crisis situation while minimizing deaths or injury.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Ensure the scene has been contained.
3. Verify if negotiations have been established.
4. Collect information.

5. Establish contact with the subject(s).
6. Build rapport.
7. Determine root cause of the situation.
8. Negotiate release of hostages (if present).
9. Negotiate surrender.
10. Complete report.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2017:** Maintain an evidence repository

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given facilities, equipment, evidence, and references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all items of evidence and their respective chain of custody can withstand judicial scrutiny.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive evidence.
2. Record evidence.
3. Secure evidence.
4. Maintain chain of custody.
5. Coordinate transfer of evidence (as required).
6. Conduct disposition of evidence.
7. Submit for forensic analysis, as required.
8. Conduct recurring inspections of evidence and facilities.
9. Conduct recurring inventories of evidence.
10. Conduct recurring destructions of evidence.

**REFERENCES:**

1. AR 195-5 Evidence Procedures
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  4. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
-

**5821-CIDO-2018:** Manage a criminal investigation section

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and supporting personnel.

**STANDARD:** To provide criminal investigative support to installation and Operating Forces.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate mission requirements.
2. Supervise investigative personnel.
3. Manage equipment.
4. Oversee investigative theory, planning, methods and operation.
5. Oversee lateral move screening process.
6. Manage Apprentice Agent Training Program.
7. Approve reports.
8. Ensure distribution of reports to applicable entities.
9. Ensure annual training requirements are met.
10. Supervise Evidence Repository operation(s).
11. Maintain relationships with collateral agencies.
12. Provide subject matter expertise to the Provost Marshal/ LE Bn Commander/ collateral agencies.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  4. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
  5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
- 

**5821-CIDO-2019:** Manage an criminal investigation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an investigation and references.

**STANDARD:** To resolve criminal incidents in accordance with MCO 5580.2.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assign personnel.
2. Formulate investigative plan.
3. Determine full spectrum of investigative resources and risk management.
4. Employ investigative strategy.
5. Document investigative progress.
6. Monitor developments of the investigation.
7. Report investigative findings.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2020:** Manage a crisis negotiation team

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a negotiation team, mission, equipment and references.

**STANDARD:** To resolve the crisis situation while minimizing deaths or injury.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assign personnel.
2. Establish a negotiations center.
3. Direct collection requirements and risk management.
4. Coordinate with Emergency Operations Center.
5. Coordinate with Special Reaction Team (as required).
6. Manage follow-on investigative efforts.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
-

**5821-CIDO-2021:** Supervise a protective services operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure designated personnel are protected in accordance with FM 3-19.12.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate mission analysis.
2. Review mission.
3. Approve mission.
4. Provide oversight.
5. Supervise follow-on actions.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
  2. ATP 3-39.35 Protective Services
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5821-CIDO-2022:** Conduct Site Exploitation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Site Exploitation (SE) is the systematic search of a secure location that enables the collection of evidence/captured enemy material (CEM) and information that can be utilized for a multitude of detainee operational aspects including prosecution, tactical and strategic intelligence, combat operations, and lessons learned.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5819, 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent, Military Police Investigator

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.



**STANDARD:** To document and collect all information and evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Coordinate security.
2. Conduct systematic search.
3. Expose photographs.
4. Complete diagrams.
5. Obtain statements.
6. Collect biometrics when applicable.
7. Conduct tactical questioning when applicable.
8. Collect evidence/CEM.
9. Release the scene.
10. Submit evidence/CEM to appropriate analysis entity.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCM Manual for Courts-Martial (current edition)
4. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
5. USMC SETP U.S. Marine Corps Site Exploitation Training Program

---

**5821-CIDO-2023:** Conduct forensic exploitation operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Forensic exploitation operations includes, but is not limited to, the forensic exploitation of electronic media and documents, the exploitation of cellular phones, the identification of chemicals, narcotics, and unknown substances, advanced techniques in the development of latent prints, and the utilization of advance photography techniques.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To analyze all evidence.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Triage evidence.
2. Determine exploitation method.
3. Determine appropriate exploitation level.
4. Conduct exploitation of evidence.
5. Evaluate exploitation results.
6. 5. Document information.
7. Maintain applicable automated databases.
8. Disseminate findings to applicable entities.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
  2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
  3. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
  4. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
  5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  6. MCWP 3-33.2 CIVIL DISTURBANCES
- 

**5821-CIDO-2024:** Conduct crime analysis and criminal intelligence operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Intelligence Operations are broad in nature and are designed to attack a criminal/insurgent threats and/or networks.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** CID Agent

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, automated data systems, and supporting information.

**STANDARD:** To provide timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive criminal intelligence to the Provost Marshal and/or MAGTF Commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine initial criminal intelligence requirements.
2. Proactively collect criminal information/intelligence.
3. Integrate biometrics and forensics capability.
4. Coordinate with external agencies.
5. Analyze collected criminal intelligence.
6. Analyze crime data/information.
7. Produce criminal intelligence products.
8. Provide support to current operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
  2. JP 3-07 Stability
  3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
  4. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
  5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
  6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  7. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
  8. NAVMC 2890 Small Wars Manual
-

**5821-CIDO-2025:** Manage exploitation operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5812

**BILLETS:** Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To ensure analysis efforts support mission requirements.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise triage, processing, exploitation, and storage of evidence.
2. Identify targeting, intelligence, or prosecution requirements.
3. Approve reports.
4. Identify support to future missions.
5. Coordinate with adjacent/higher agencies.
6. Provide appropriate Commanders or agencies with results of exploitation efforts.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
  2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
  3. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
  4. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
  5. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  6. MCWP 3-33.2 CIVIL DISTURBANCES
- 

**5821-CIDO-2026:** Manage crime analysis and criminal intelligence operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Police Intelligence Operations includes both garrison and deployed environments. This task is broad in nature and is designed to identify and analyze the various types of offensive attacks by criminal/insurgent threats and/or networks. Investigative agents provide criminal intelligence and crime analysis support to each step of the Marine Corps Planning Process.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** Chief Investigator, Operations Chief

**GRADES:** GYSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and supporting personnel.

**STANDARD:** To ensure timely, relevant, accurate, and predictive criminal intelligence is delivered to the Provost Marshal and/or MAGTF Commander.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate criminal intelligence and crime analysis requirements.
2. Guide personnel.
3. Ensure analytical methods are employed.
4. Manage criminal intelligence collection.
5. Verify coordination with external agencies.
6. Approve criminal intelligence and crime analysis products.
7. Identify support to current and future operations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.50 Police Intelligence Operations
  2. JP 3-07 Stability
  3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
  4. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
  5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
  6. MCDP 2 Intelligence
  7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
  8. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
  9. NAVMC 2890 Small Wars Manual
  10. TC 31-73 Special Forces Advisor Guide
- 

**5821-FTA-2001:** Train an Apprentice Agent

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Every Marine accepted for lateral move into the 5821 MOS, must complete the local Apprentice Agent Training Program (AATP) before assignment to the U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Division, Special Agent Course (CIDSAC), U.S. Army Military Police School (USAMPS).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To ensure individuals are being properly trained.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Develop training plan.
2. Execute training plan.

3. Supervise apprentice agent.
4. Formally evaluate apprentice agent.
5. Make recommendation to Chief/OIC for school seat assignment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
  3. NAVMC 1200.1\_ Military Occupational Specialties Manual
- 

**5821-FTA-2002:** Manage the Apprentice Agent Training Program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Every Marine accepted for lateral move into the 5821 MOS, must complete the local Apprentice Agent Training Program (AATP) before assignment to the U.S. Army Criminal Investigation Division, Special Agent Course (CIDSAC), U.S. Army Military Police School (USAMPS).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**BILLETS:** Operations Chief

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To ensure individuals are being properly trained.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Supervise personnel assignments.
2. Supervise training plan.
3. Evaluate apprentice agent.
4. Evaluate field training agent.
5. Submit recommendations to HQMC for school seat assignment.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
  3. NAVMC 1200.1\_ Military Occupational Specialties Manual
- 

**5821-UOF-2001:** Identify escalation of force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Investigators will face multiple situations where dealing with the populace can escalate from compliance to non-compliance. Based on the situation, the ability to apply the appropriate level of force in order to gain or maintain control becomes a priority. The ability to identify the temper, intent, and capability of an individual(s) will directly influence the level of force applied by Criminal Investigators. Developing the competence and confidence to make sound judgement decisions is an inherent responsibility of the individual Marine responding to an incident.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify appropriate force controls.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the levels of the force continuum.
2. Identify the use of force.
3. Identify deadly force.
4. Identify the Standing Rules for the Use of Force (SRUF).
5. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE).

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local Standard Operating Procedures Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** A Marine's parent/gaining command bears the responsibility of ensuring deadly force statements of understanding are completed and maintained, IAW the references.

---

**5821-UOF-2002:** Execute unarmed self-defense techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** While Criminal Investigators are issued gear and equipment to support their ability to maintain law and order, requests for assistance may require them to rapidly respond to an act of aggression without the aid of that equipment. Their ability to maintain positive control of their gear and equipment as well as an individual(s) may require the use of unarmed self-defense techniques established within the Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP) Defensive Tactics Standards (DTS).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given an aggressor(s), in a garrison/ expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to gain compliance, ensure the safety of an individual(s), and the safety of the Criminal Investigator.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Give verbal commands.
2. Execute appropriate level of unarmed force to gain compliance.
3. Assess applied force for effectiveness.
4. Secure individual(s) as necessary.
5. Treat individual(s) for possible sustained injuries.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local Standard Operating Procedures Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 1500.59 Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
6. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
7. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
8. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should provide students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:** Marines should be provided with safety equipment to reduce the risk of injury while maintaining the spirit and intent of realistic training.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The M.A.C.E. has identified current curriculum that can be modified by removing the combat skill initiative and apply a Law Enforcement specific standard to train to. The only student to Instructor ratio limitation levied by the M.A.C.E. is that the MAI must be able to positively control the training.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Marines who will be conducting sustainment training must be a MAI, and can utilize green belt and above Marines to assist during Practical Application exercises.

---

**5821-UOF-2003:** Employ restraint devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** In the performance of their duties, Criminal Investigators may be required to restrain individuals in order to reduce the threat to themselves and others until they gain control of a given situation. Military Police must have the ability to use different restraint devices in different operating environments in order to develop the competence and confidence to restrain a subject(s).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, in a garrison or expeditionary environment, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to restrain an individual(s) for their safety, the safety of by-standers, and safety of the Criminal Investigator.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Advise subject they are being placed in a restraint device.
2. Place subject into cuffing position.
3. Take positive control of subject.
4. Place restraint device on subject.
5. Double lock and check for fit.
6. Place subject in safe position.
7. Conduct periodic checks on restrained subject.
8. Report use of force to chain of command.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 3121.01\_ Standing Rules of Engagement for U. S. Forces
2. DODI 5525.15 Law Enforcement Standards and Training in DOD
3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
4. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
5. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
7. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**



**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** The training areas should provide students the ability to move freely through the different techniques while mitigating the risk of injury.

**EQUIPMENT:**

Depending on the operating environment, Criminal Investigators will be issued restraint devices that best support mission accomplishment, to include, but not limited to:

1. Hand Irons with key
2. Flexi-Cuffs
3. Body Restraints
4. Black out goggles/visual obscuration devices

---

**5821-WPNS-2001:** Perform Combat Pistol Program Tables 2-8

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Investigators may be required to engage threats in the performance of their duties. Through the Marine Corps Combat Pistol Program (CPP), Military Police will be trained to effectively engage threats during the following scenarios: reduced visibility, multiple threat engagements, from barricaded positions, shooting while moving, during weapons transitions, and in close proximity to the threat. Additionally, some Military Police will be assigned duties that will require them to carry concealed and in those circumstances will be required to perform this task under concealed carry conditions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MGYSST

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a service pistol, ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to further enhance threat engagement capabilities.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Conduct a Functions Check.
2. Perform weapons handling test.
3. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 2 Course of Fire.
4. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 3 Course of Fire.
5. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 5 Course of Fire.
6. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 6 Course of Fire.
7. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 7 Course of Fire.
8. Perform Combat Pistol Program Table 8 Course of Fire.
9. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3574.2\_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use

- of Force
3. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
  4. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	612 rounds per Marine

**ORDNANCE NOTES:**

Although the DODIC are the same, the round counts are in line with tables 2,3,5,6,7,8.

A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882 120 rounds per Marine (Table 2)  
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882 100 rounds per Marine (Table 3)  
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882 100 rounds per Marine (Table 5)  
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882 100 rounds per Marine (Table 6)  
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882 042 rounds per Marine (Table 7)  
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882 150 rounds per Marine (Table 8)

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:**

Service pistol, holster, pistol magazines, target stands, appropriate targets, shot pasters, evaluation cards, hearing protection  
9 protection

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Table 2 requirement - 120 rounds per Marine  
Table 3 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 5 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 6 requirement - 100 rounds per Marine  
Table 7 requirement - 42 rounds per Marine  
Table 8 requirement - 150 rounds per Marine  
1. Marine Corps Police Forces shall fire CPP tables 2-8 throughout the fiscal year to accomplish quarterly required live fire training.  
2. Those personnel identified by competent military authority as being required to carry concealed in the performance of their duties will perform CPP tables 2-8 while carrying concealed for the duration of their billet assignment.

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** In order to conduct any instruction of the Combat Pistol Program, the instructor must be a certified Combat Marksmanship Trainer (CMT) (MOS 0931). In order to conduct CPP live fire, the range must be manned by Combat Marksmanship Trainer's (CMT) and additionally Combat Marksmanship Coaches (CMC) (MOS 0933) in accordance with MCO 3574.2\_.

**SIMULATION:** Simulation should be utilized when available to assist Marksmanship coaches in identifying shooters who may need additional time firing the weapon without the added expenditure of ammunition.

**5821-WPNS-2002:** Perform Law Enforcement Shotgun Table I qualification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Criminal Investigators may be required to engage threats while performing their duties.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5821

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a shotgun, ammunition, appropriate targets, while wearing assigned gear and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to engage threats by achieving a minimum score of 90 out of a possible 162 in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive lesson on fundamentals of shotgun marksmanship.
2. Disassemble weapon.
3. Assemble weapon.
4. Perform a Functions Check.
5. Load the weapon.
6. Visually acquire target.
7. Engage threats.
8. Assess.
9. Conduct weapons maintenance.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5500.6\_ Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
2. MCO 5580.2\_ Law Enforcement Manual
3. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Shotgun, sling, dump Pouch, target stands, appropriate targets, shot Pastors, evaluation cards, hearing protection, and eye protection.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 5822 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	18000	18-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	18001	18-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	18002	18-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	18003	18-3

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 18

MOS 5822 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**18000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Forensic Psycho-Physiologist Polygraph Examiner. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**18001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5822	Forensic Psycho-Physiologist Polygraph Examiner

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
INV	Investigation

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**18002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5822-INV-2001	Request authorization for a polygraph examination	18-3
5822-INV-2002	Test question construction	18-4
5822-INV-2003	Conduct the pre-test phase of a Polygraph examination	18-4
5822-INV-2004	Conduct an Air Force modified general test (AFMGQT)	18-5
5822-INV-2005	Conduct a bi-zone/you phase test/zone comparison test	18-6
5822-INV-2006	Conduct a counter-intelligence scope polygraph test (CSP)/Test for Espionage and Sabotage polygraph test (TES)	18-7

5822-INV-2007	Conduct a zone test	18-7
5822-INV-2008	Conduct test data analysis (TDA)	18-8
5822-INV-2009	Conduct the post-test phase of a polygraph examination	18-8
5822-INV-2010	Conduct a peak of tension test	18-9
5822-INV-2011	Report results of a polygraph examination	18-9
5822-INV-2012	Identify the use of suspected polygraph counter-measures	18-10

### 18003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

**5822-INV-2001:** Request authorization for a polygraph examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The polygraph examiner does not make a formal request in order to conduct a polygraph examination. The request comes from the case agent or appropriate agency requesting the polygraph examination. For example, if the request derives from Marine Corps CID; they must submit a formal ROI requesting polygraph assistance from the NCIS field Office. The field office will respond by submitting the request to NCIS Polygraph headquarters. If the request is approved by the ASAC or SAC, they will assign an approval number to the local polygraph site and the SSA will assign the examiner. In addition, CSP tests are requested by unit Security Managers and scheduled accordingly by the examinee's assignment.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To administer the examination in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine if polygraph is feasible.
2. Compare case facts with polygraph criteria required for requesting a polygraph examination.
3. Contact Polygraph Program Manager.
4. Prepare written polygraph request.

**REFERENCES:**

1. AHA 70-2048 Instructor's Manual for Basic Life Support, American Heart Association
2. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event pertains to Criminal and Operational testing.

---

**5822-INV-2002:** Test question construction

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The polygraph examiner prepares polygraph questions utilizing current federal polygraph guidelines. A test question is a specifically designed sentence posed to an examinee during the data-collection phase of a PDD examination. Test questions are designed to maximize differences in the elicited response patterns between truthful and deceptive examinees. There are several types of test questions used in PDD testing.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement.

**STANDARD:** To prepare for examination administration in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review case facts.
2. Determine focus of polygraph examination.
3. Identify polygraph test format to be utilized.
4. Write irrelevant test questions.
5. Write sacrifice relevant questions.
6. Write relevant questions
7. Write comparison questions.
8. Enter questions into Polygraph test format.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5822-INV-2003:** Conduct the pre-test phase of a Polygraph examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The polygraph examiner conduct the Pre-test Phase of a Polygraph Examination. The pretest is a highly structured interview that established the foundation for the entire PDD examination. The pretest is concluded with the administration of the Acquaintance test. The Acquaintance test is a practice polygraph test administered prior to the evaluated test given. The purpose for the acquaintance test is allow the examiner to adjust the polygraph instrument to the examinee's physiology, allow the examinee to become acquainted with the polygraph equipment and polygraph testing procedures. Examiners may use the Alternate Acquaintance in accordance with NCIS and DOD policy.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Establishing a foundation for a designated examination, in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review case facts.
2. Determine focus of polygraph examination.
3. Conduct introduction.
4. Obtain waiver of rights.
5. Obtain polygraph examination waiver.
6. Build rapport.
7. Obtain biographical data.
8. Explain polygraph process.
9. Conduct the Acquaintance Test (practice test).

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5822-INV-2004:** Conduct an Air Force modified general test (AFMGQT)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The AFMGQT is a specific issue testing format that can be used for criminal, operational, or counterintelligence scope tests. The clearest change is of the sequence of question types as in relevant, irrelevant and comparison questions. It is a modified and modern version most notably because of the use of a numerical scoring system, additional questions added to the test, and additional test versions.



**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, equipment, and references.

**STANDARD:** Completing all questions, in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine when to use AFMGQT for appropriate testing purposes.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the AFMGQT.

**REFERENCES:**

1. ATP 3-39.12 Law Enforcement Investigations
  2. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5822-INV-2005:** Conduct a bi-zone/you phase test/zone comparison test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This questioning is designed to be a probable-lie for the examinee. The PLC question should be similar in nature but unrelated to the specific crime or issue being tested. The relevant questions in this test structure are designed to pose a threat to the security of the lying or guilty examinee, and force them to focus their attention upon these questions. The question should be separated from the relevant issue by time, place, or category. The comparison question should use the same action verb or a similar-in-nature action verb as that of the relevant issue. A comparison question should be broad in scope and time so that it captures as many of the examinees past life experiences as possible.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, equipment and references.

**STANDARD:** Establishing a baseline for probable lie to capture a broad based life experience from the examinee.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine if Bi-Zone/You Phase Test/Zone Comparison Test is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using appropriate zone test.

**REFERENCES:** DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures

**5822-INV-2006:** Conduct a counter-intelligence scope polygraph test (CSP)/Test for Espionage and Sabotage polygraph test (TES)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This guide establishes essential elements for the conduct of CSP/TES tests as used by agencies within the Federal Government.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, equipment and reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring applicants answer all questions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine if CSP/TES is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the CSP/TES testing format.

**REFERENCES:** DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures

---

**5822-INV-2007:** Conduct a zone test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The relevant Questions in this test structure are designed to pose a threat to the security of the lying or guilty examinee, and force them to focus their attention upon these questions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, equipment and references.

**STANDARD:** In order to increase tension on the examinee, in accordance with DoDI 5210.91.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine if Zone Test is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the Zone Test.

**REFERENCES:** DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures

---

**5822-INV-2008:** Conduct test data analysis (TDA)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** While there are different methods of analyzing polygraph charts and conducting TDA, the key principle is to assign a numerical value to indicators for the purpose of scoring polygraph charts.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, completed polygraph charts, and references.

**STANDARD:** Assigning numerical values to collected data for detailed analysis not exceeding critical error rates, in accordance with DoDI 5210.91.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review collected charts.
2. Evaluate each chart using current physiological scoring criteria.
3. Compile results of evaluation from each chart.
4. Make determination of results.
5. Continue to post-test phase if a deceptive or non-deceptive determination is made.
6. Continue to post-test phase.

**REFERENCES:** DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures

---

**5822-INV-2009:** Conduct the post-test phase of a polygraph examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and references.

**STANDARD:** Release/Interrogate the subject based on preliminary results of the examination, in accordance with MCO 5580.2\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Provide preliminary results to the examinee.
2. If a non-deceptive determination was made, release the examinee.
3. If a deceptive determination was made, conduct interrogation.
4. Complete investigative notes of relevant information, admissions, or confessions obtained.
5. Complete suspect statement.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures
  2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
  3. MCO 5580.2\_ W/CH 1 Law Enforcement Manual
- 

**5822-INV-2010:** Conduct a peak of tension test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and the reference.

**STANDARD:** Determining "Guilty Knowledge" of an examinee, in accordance with DoDI 5210.91.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine if a Peak of Tension Test is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the Peak of Tension Test.

**REFERENCES:** DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures

---

**5822-INV-2011:** Report results of a polygraph examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement, results of a polygraph examination and the reference.

**STANDARD:** Implementing quality assurance standards, in accordance with DoDI 5210.91.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Complete Investigative Action.
2. Prepare Report of Investigation.
3. Submit for quality control review.
4. Distribute results to case agent.

**REFERENCES:** DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures

---

**5822-INV-2012:** Identify the use of suspected polygraph counter-measures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5822

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a requirement and the reference.

**STANDARD:** Determine use of counter measures in accordance with DoDI 5210.91.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Utilize Counter-Measure Equipment.
2. Observe examinee behavior.
3. Evaluate collected polygraph charts.
4. Identify suspected use of counter-measures.
5. Take corrective action.

**REFERENCES:** DoDI 5210.91 Polygraph and Credibility Assessment Procedures

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 5831 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	19000	19-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	19001	19-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	19002	19-2
1000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	19003	19-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	19004	19-28

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 19

MOS 5831 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**19000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Correctional Specialists. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**19001. EVENT CODING**

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5831	Correctional Specialist

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>	CERT	Certification CORR	Corrections
-------------	--------------------	------	--------------------	-------------

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
1000	Core Skills
2000	Core Plus Skills

**19002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>1000 Level Events</b>		
5831-CORR-1001	Complete a personal property inventory	19-3
5831-CORR-1002	Maintain prisoner records	19-4
5831-CORR-1003	Conduct a frisk search	19-4
5831-CORR-1004	Conduct a strip search	19-5
5831-CORR-1005	Conduct an area search	19-6
5831-CORR-1006	Conduct a vehicle search	19-6
5831-CORR-1007	Escort a prisoner	19-7
5831-CORR-1008	Apply restraint devices	19-8
5831-CORR-1009	Conduct sally port operations	19-9
5831-CORR-1010	Maintain key control	19-9
5831-CORR-1011	Conduct control center operations	19-10
5831-CORR-1012	Maintain tool control	19-11

5831-CORR-1013	Maintain control of hazardous substances	19-11
5831-CORR-1014	Enforce appropriate grooming standards	19-12
5831-CORR-1015	Supervise prisoners	19-13
5831-CORR-1016	Engage non-compliant prisoner(s)	19-13
5831-CORR-1017	Limit the spread of infections	19-14
5831-CORR-1018	Respond to a threat or disturbance	19-15
5831-CORR-1019	Survive a hostage situation	19-15
5831-CORR-1020	Conduct confinement facility security inspection	19-16
5831-CORR-1021	Conduct counts	19-16
5831-CORR-1022	Complete a chain of custody	19-17
5831-CORR-1023	Employ a prisoner	19-18
5831-CORR-1024	Process a prisoner for temporary absence	19-18
5831-CORR-1026	Complete an observation report	19-19
5831-CORR-1027	Complete a disciplinary report	19-20
5831-CORR-1028	Complete an incident report	19-20
5831-CORR-1029	Complete an incident report	19-21
5831-CORR-1029	Engage non-compliant prisoner(s)	19-21
5831-CORR-1030	Engage non-compliant prisoner(s)	19-22
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5831-CERT-2001	Conduct an Armed Escort	19-23
5831-CORR-2001	Monitor prisoner correspondence	19-24
5831-CORR-2002	Supervise Expeditionary Detainee Operations	19-24
5831-CORR-2003	Manage Correctional Administrative Services	19-25
5831-CORR-2004	Manage Correctional operations	19-26
5831-CORR-2005	Manage Correctional programs	19-27
5831-CORR-2006	Respond to an Emergency	19-27

### 19003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

**5831-CORR-1001:** Complete a personal property inventory

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** NAVPERS 1640/17 Inventory and Receipt of Valuables, Clothing and Personal Effects, shall list the quantity of each item received, its description, identifying marks, and other pertinent information.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**BILLETS:** Custodian, Mailroom Supervisor, Receiving and Release Supervisor

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accurate accountability of items approved for the prisoner to retain and IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**



1. Separate property.
2. Conduct inventory.
3. Maintain the chain of custody.
4. Forward file copy to prisoner administration.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1002:** Maintain prisoner records

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**BILLETS:** Administration Clerk, Administrative Chief

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure records are accurate, organized and up to date manner and IAW SECNAVINST 1640.9\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review the record.
2. Take corrective action as needed.
3. File documents.
4. Enter information in automated data system.
5. Maintain records accountability.
6. Conduct audits.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. MCO 5210.11F Marine Corps Records Management Program
  3. OPNAVISNT 5210.20 Navy Records Management Program
  4. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1003:** Conduct a frisk search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The prisoner's body, clothing, and possessions shall be searched by the staff members. Random frisk searches usually prove adequate in controlling contraband. Care must be taken not to establish a predictable pattern in conducting these searches.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To control contraband and recover missing or stolen property IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Establish control of the prisoner
2. Conduct search.
3. Record results of the frisk search as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1004:** Conduct a strip search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A strip search shall be conducted on prisoners being confined, transferred, or initially assigned to special quarters. A strip search after initial confinement may be conducted only when there is reasonable belief that the prisoner may be in possession of an item of contraband, or a good opportunity for concealment of contraband has occurred (e.g., reliable information that the prisoner possesses contraband, the discovery of contraband in the prisoner's living space, a serious incident in which the prisoner was involved or where the prisoner was present, refusal to be searched, contact with the public or exposure to public areas, exposures to contact visits, or breaks in custody).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To control contraband, recover missing or stolen property and document scars and marks on a prisoner in IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure another staff member, of the same sex, is present as a witness.
2. Conduct search.
3. Inspect all items in prisoner's possession.
4. Make appropriate documentation and report results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1005:** Conduct an area search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** All areas shall be subjected to a thorough search from time-to-time on an unscheduled basis. In conducting area searches, a definite plan shall be followed. Prisoners shall not be present during the search nor be permitted to see how it is conducted.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To control contraband and recover missing or stolen property.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the area to be searched.
2. Remove all prisoners from the area.
3. Conduct the search.
4. Make appropriate documentation and report results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1006:** Conduct a vehicle search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Authorization for entry of any vehicle into the brig compound is contingent upon consent to search. No personal vehicles are authorized within the security perimeter. All vehicles entering or leaving the security perimeter shall be carefully searched.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To control contraband and recover missing or stolen property IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure prisoners are not present in location.
2. Conduct the search.
3. Make appropriate documentation and report results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1007:** Escort a prisoner

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** The prisoner escort will be used for escorting prisoners to locations inside and outside (meaning in the local area of the command) the brig. Escorts may be provided by outside commands when properly trained, qualified and identified by a brig-issued Escort identification Card.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring custody and control of the prisoner(s) while facilitating required local movement IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine prisoner destination.
2. Identify custody of prisoner.
3. Identify staff requirements.
4. Apply appropriate restraint devices as required.
5. Escort prisoner to designated location.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Handcuffs, leg irons, transportation belt, cuff key and vehicles as required.

---

**5831-CORR-1008:** Apply restraint devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Application of restraining devices in corrections differs from other law enforcement environments. Restraint equipment shall be applied only for appropriate purposes and per applicable procedures. Staff and prisoner escorts must be specifically trained to each type of locally available authorized restraint.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure prisoners are appropriately restrained based on custody classification or circumstances that may require restraints IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify prisoner custody classification or circumstance.
2. Identify appropriate restraint device.
3. Apply appropriate restraint.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:**

Authorized restraints include traditional steel handcuffs, leg irons, waist chains (independently and collectively referred to as "hard restraints"), transportation belts, and other restraints to include "soft restraints" when specifically authorized for use by NAVPERSCOM (PERS-00D) or CMC (PSL Corrections).

---

**5831-CORR-1009:** Conduct sally port operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Points of ingress and egress to and from the main building of the brig shall be controlled by a sally port gate with two independently keyed or electrically controlled interlocking grilles or gates with manual override. Points of ingress and egress through the perimeter fence shall be controlled by sally port gates and monitored by remote control cameras from the control center.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To control the movement of all traffic through the inner security perimeter IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess situation.
2. Conduct applicable searches.
3. Control ingress/egress of all traffic.
4. Maintain personnel/vehicle accountability.
5. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Hand-held/walk-through metal detectors, vehicle search mirror, CCTV, radio and duress alarm.

---

**5831-CORR-1010:** Maintain key control

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Control of keys is a major element of security. Key control procedures must be rigidly enforced. A key control system shall include routine inspections to ensure the authorized numbers of keys are available and will operate the locks. The key control system shall identify each key or ring of keys and give its location at all times.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure security and accountability of all facility keys.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Sign for keys.
2. Check for serviceability.
3. Maintain positive control.
4. Return keys.
5. Report damaged/loss keys (if applicable).
6. Inventory all keys.
7. Conduct routine key control inspections and rotations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

---

**5831-CORR-1011:** Conduct control center operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To maintain facility security posture and prisoner accountability IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Control movement.
2. Control equipment.
3. Maintain accountability records.
4. Control communications.
5. Control the execution of emergency bills as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**5831-CORR-1012:** Maintain tool control

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** All briggs shall have a formal tool control plan which includes culinary, barber, and medical/dental instruments and supplies. Tools shall be etched/tagged for identification and closely controlled.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure security and accountability of all facility tools.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Sign for tools.
2. Check for serviceability.
3. Maintain positive control.
4. Return tools.
5. Inventory all tools daily.
6. Report damaged/loss tools (if applicable).

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Secure and lockable tool crib equipped with shadow boards, ladder racks, and garden tool storage racks shall be provided.

---

**5831-CORR-1013:** Maintain control of hazardous substances

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.



**STANDARD:** To prevent misuse and ensuring adequate safety of all personnel IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Ensure hazardous substances are labeled.
2. Sign for hazardous substance.
3. Ensure appropriate use and supervision of substance.
4. Return unused portions to issue point.
5. Inventory hazardous substances.
6. Maintain Material Safety Data Sheet of each hazardous material.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. MCO 4450.12\_ Storage and Handling of Hazardous Materials
  3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standards (OSHA)
  4. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1014:** Enforce appropriate grooming standards

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure prisoners(s) are maintaining a uniform military appearance and acceptable hygiene practices IAW SECNAVINST 1640.9\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify branch of service.
2. Identify legal status of prisoner.
3. Inspect prisoner.
4. Take appropriate action.

**REFERENCES:**

1. AFI 2903 Air Force Uniform Regulations
  2. AR 670-1 Army Regulation Uniform Regulations
  3. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  4. CIM M1020.6\_ Coast Guard Uniform Regulations
  5. MCO P1020.34\_ Marine Corps Uniform Regulations
  6. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-

**5831-CORR-1015:** Supervise prisoners

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To maintain good order and discipline, accountability and welfare of prisoners IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify prisoner custody classification.
2. Apply appropriate security measures.
3. Maintain appropriate level of observation of prisoner(s).

**REFERENCES:** BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1016:** Engage non-compliant prisoner(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This task encompasses Cell Extractions and Riot-Control. Although acting as a member of a team, there is a requirement for each member to perform individual actions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To prevent self-injury and to regain good order and discipline IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect equipment.
2. Don equipment.
3. Conduct movements on command.
4. Engage prisoner IAW necessary degrees of force.
5. Video record the event.
6. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

1. Cell extractions are conducted using Cell Extraction Reaction Teams (CERT).
  2. Once the non-compliant prisoner has been restrained or extracted, any necessary administrative documentation shall be completed, (e.g., Disciplinary Report, Observation Report, Use of Force statement, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Medical assessment, etc.).
- 

**5831-CORR-1017:** Limit the spread of infections

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** An Infectious and communicable disease plan shall include procedures for prevention, education, identification, surveillance, immunization (when applicable), treatment, follow-up, isolation (when applicable), and reporting requirements to applicable local, State, and Federal agencies.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To control exposure to infectious diseases, blood-borne pathogens and communicable diseases IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Apply personal protective measures.
2. Clean up contaminated areas (if applicable).
3. Report suspected exposures.
4. Segregate prisoners (if applicable).
5. Enforce restrictions of infected prisoners (as applicable).

**REFERENCES:**

1. American Jail Association Jail Operation Bulletins
  2. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standards (OSHA)
  4. PREA Prison Rape Elimination Act (PREA)
  5. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
  6. SECNAVINST 5300.30\_ Management of HIV in the Navy and Marine Corps
-

**5831-CORR-1018:** Respond to a threat or disturbance

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Threat or disturbance situations include but not limited to medical, fire, disorders, prevention and apprehension of escapes, natural disasters, hostage, and bomb threats.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the applicable response measures are implemented to control the situation IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Recognize level of threat.
2. Set the applicable emergency condition.
3. Employ use of force continuum.
4. Separate the threat from the area.
5. Complete reports as required.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1019:** Survive a hostage situation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Hostage situations are a very real threat and contingency plans must be issued. Proper indoctrination of all staff members and specialized training of hostage reaction teams is imperative. If a disturbance occurs in a confinement facility, necessary force shall be used to subdue the disturbance. All orders received from an individual under duress or being held hostage shall be referred to the next senior (non-hostage) in the chain of command before being acted upon. Until a response is received, failure to comply with an order given under duress is excusable.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To eliminate or mitigate the risk to self and others IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Assess the situation.
2. Employ hostage survival techniques.

**REFERENCES:**

1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
  2. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1020:** Conduct confinement facility security inspection

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To identify vulnerabilities and maintain security IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22\_.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify area.
2. Conduct security check.
3. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1021:** Conduct counts

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** A minimum of three scheduled prisoner counts shall be made daily (reveille, end of workday, and taps). In addition to scheduled counts, work supervisors and quarter's supervisors shall be required to make irregular but frequent checks of all prisoners under their supervision.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the references and prisoners.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring 100% accountability of prisoners.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Secure all prisoner movement.
2. Count prisoners.
3. Verify the count.
4. Report results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1022:** Complete a chain of custody

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accountability and legal integrity of evidence/personal effects IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Obtain items.
2. Complete the chain of custody form(s).
3. Forward the form with the items to appropriate authority.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-

**5831-CORR-1023:** Employ a prisoner

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Work supervisors are responsible for planning and coordinating of work projects and working parties employing prisoners which provide maintenance and general sanitation of the brig and grounds. Work or programs include but are not limited to laundry, carpentry, auto mechanics, welding, electrical and maintenance.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**BILLETS:** Escort, Work Supervisor

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To conduct productive work assignments with BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate authorization of work assignment.
2. Assign work detail.
3. Evaluate prisoner's performance and attitude.
4. Complete Work and Training Report.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1024:** Process a prisoner for temporary absence

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Temporary Absence (TA) of prisoners from brig for investigations, trial, work, legal visits, and other authorized purposes is permitted when approved by the brig officer or designee. TAs should be limited to normal working hours in order to ease administrative procedures. Overnight absences are necessary in some outlying areas and are acceptable, providing the brig officer has been notified beforehand.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To allow short term furloughs for authorized purposes and ensuring 100% accountability of prisoner(s) IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Verify that absence is authorized.
2. Verify prisoner(s) identity.
3. Verify qualifications of escorts (if applicable).
4. Conduct strip searches.
5. Record strip search results.
6. Complete DD from 2708 Receipt for Pre-trial/Post-trial Prisoner or Detained Person.
7. Document the absence in the brig log.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1026:** Complete an observation report

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Observation Reports are documented on DD 2713 (Inmate Observation Report) and provide an excellent means of formally documenting favorable and unfavorable performance, injury, or behavior. No inference shall be drawn that every minor incident must be put in writing.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To record an in-depth description of the observation including all necessary information IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify type of observation.
2. Complete report.
3. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-



**5831-CORR-1027:** Complete a disciplinary report

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Disciplinary reports shall be reserved for serious offenses or to interrupt a pattern of unacceptable behavior such as a series of documented minor infractions in a short period of time.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To document serious offenses/unacceptable behavior and to enforce good order and discipline IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the infraction offense or behavior.
2. Complete required report(s).
3. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1028:** Complete an incident report

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** An incident report is completed when an event needs to be documented, and any other type of report would not be sufficient or applicable.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the references, and an incident.

**STANDARD:** To ensure documentation and reporting of a situation IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the incident.
2. Complete the report.

3. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1029:** Complete an incident report

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** An incident report is completed when an event needs to be documented, and any other type of report would not be sufficient or applicable.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given the references, and an incident.

**STANDARD:** To ensure documentation and reporting of a situation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify the incident.
2. Complete the report.
3. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1029:** Engage non-compliant prisoner(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This task encompasses Cell Extractions and Riot-Control. Although acting as a member of a team, there is a requirement for each member to perform individual actions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** With the aid of references, given riot equipment, a non-compliant prisoner(s), support personnel and performing as an individual in a team.

**STANDARD:** To regain good order and discipline in accordance with BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect and don equipment.
2. Conduct movements on command.
3. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
  3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-1030:** Engage non-compliant prisoner(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This task encompasses Cell Extractions and Riot-Control. Although acting as a member of a team, there is a requirement for each member to perform individual actions.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** With the aid of references, given riot equipment, a non-compliant prisoner(s), support personnel and performing as an individual in a team.

**STANDARD:** To regain good order and discipline in accordance with BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect and don equipment.
2. Don equipment.
3. Conduct movements on command.
4. Document results.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
  3. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
  4. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-

**5831-CERT-2001:** Conduct an Armed Escort

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event is not a Marine Corps annual requirement for service pistol qualification/sustainment. Instead it is a standard specific to meet TSA requirements for transporting prisoners/detainees and DoD personnel requiring armed escorts on board civilian/commercial aircraft. Armed Escort teams may also transport via ground transportation.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**BILLETS:** Armed Escorts, Law Enforcement Officers Flying Armed, Marine Corps Absentee Collection Unit Chasers

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure public safety by providing the appropriate level of security during the transport of prisoners or the return of absentees/deserters to military control IAW DODI 5525.14.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Verify all required documentation.
2. Coordinate logistics as required.
3. Identify equipment requirements.
4. Execute mission.
5. Complete after action report.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.14 DoD Law Enforcement Officers Flying Armed
2. MCO 1620.3A Marine Corps Absentee and Deserter Apprehension Program
3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
7. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
8. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	30 per Marine

**EQUIPMENT:** Service pistol and civilian business attire.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Must be qualified with service weapon.

---

**5831-CORR-2001:** Monitor prisoner correspondence

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Mail room operations inside a confinement facility differ from a unit mail room due to unique security concerns. Mail supervisors inspect correspondence in order to identify items determined detrimental to the security, good order or discipline of the brig, to the protection of the public, or if it might facilitate criminal activity.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To detect unauthorized material IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive correspondence.
2. Inspect correspondence, if applicable.
3. Report suspected violation(s), if applicable.
4. Distribute correspondence.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-2002:** Supervise Expeditionary Detainee Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Senior Enlisted Advisor serving as the Subject Matter Expert supervising and inspecting Detainee Operations, advises higher authority on corrections capabilities, requirements for facility design, manning, supplies and logistics IAW and during each phase of the Marine Corps Planning Process.

**BILLETS:** Detainee Operations Staff NCO

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that detainees are treated humanely in order to reduce the negative affect mistreatment would have on combat operations IAW Joint Pub 3-63.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Advise higher authority regarding Detainee Operations.
2. Develop SOP for Detainee Operations.
3. Identify requirements for Detainee Operations.
4. Coordinate external support.
5. Supervise detainee administration process.
6. Supervise detainee facility operations.
7. Supervise detainee programs.
8. Supervise detainee resources.
9. Inspect for compliance.
10. Make recommendations to the Corrections Officer.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 5810-01 Implementation of the DoD Law of War Program
  2. DOD DIR 2311.01 DoD Law of War Program
  3. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
  4. FM 3-19.40 Internment/Resettlement Operations
  5. Geneva Convention of 1949 (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War
  6. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
  7. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
  8. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
  9. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
- 

**5831-CORR-2003:** Manage Correctional Administrative Services

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Prisoner services include, but are not limited to, prisoner administration, brig correspondence, statistical data, reports, prisoner sentence computation and the release/transfer of prisoners.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the fundamental, humanitarian, life-sustaining amenities are provided for the welfare of those confined IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate an initial assessment.
2. Validate sentence computation, if applicable.
3. Supervise an initial review process.
4. Validate prisoner transfer packages, when applicable.
5. Supervise mailroom operations.
6. Supervise prisoner funds and valuables.
7. Verify confinement documents.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-2004:** Manage Correctional operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Correctional Operations include, but are not limited to, brig security, physical plant integrity, managing security staff, key and weapons accountability, emergency planning and response, control of prisoner movement, perimeter patrol, and supervision of group activities.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure overall security, safeguard of weapons and keys, development of emergency plans, and control of access IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Evaluate Facility.
2. Maintain TO&E.
3. Supervise physical plant requirement inspection(s).
4. Enforce facility policy/procedures.
5. Apply continuous process improvement methods.
6. Employ personnel.
7. Advise commander.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Automated Inspection Readiness System (AIRS) Checklist
  2. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-

**5831-CORR-2005:** Manage Correctional programs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure prisoner living quarters are managed and treatment, rehabilitation and restoration programs are provided IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine facility program requirement.
2. Supervise prisoner orientations.
3. Supervise applicable correctional boards.
4. Assign prisoner/detainee to recommended treatment program/classification.
5. Supervise treatment of special category prisoner/detainee.
6. Supervise facility workflow.
7. Supervise pre-release requirements.
8. Manage facility resources.
9. Advise commander.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-2006:** Respond to an Emergency

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Emergency situations include but not limited to medical, fire, disorders, attempted escape, escape, natural disasters, hostage and bomb threats. The on-site senior corrections staff member when the emergency is announced will take immediate control.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given the references, a facility and support personnel.

**STANDARD:** To provide an adequate response to resolve the situation.



**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify emergency.
2. Sound alarm.
3. Assemble staff members in designated area.
4. Assess the situation.
5. Report situation to higher authority, if necessary.
6. Obtain authority for appropriate use of force, if applicable.
7. Make apprehension, if applicable.
8. Assign duties, if applicable.
9. Respond with appropriate size response team.
10. Maintain inmate accountability.
11. Return to normal operations upon conclusion of emergency.
12. Conduct debrief.
13. Document event.

**REFERENCES:** SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Corrections personnel may:

1. Make apprehensions on or off of confinement facility property without warrant for violations of the following provisions regardless of where the violation may occur: Art 78 assisting the escape, Art 80 attempt to escape, Art 95 escape and of title 10, United States Code.
2. Make apprehensions on the correctional facilities premises or reservation land of a detention, or correctional facility without warrant for violations occurring thereon of the following provisions: Art 108 destruction of property, Art 116 riot, Art 128 assault, Art 134 contraband of title 10, United States Code.
3. Apprehend without warrant for any other offense described in title 10 of the United States Code, if committed on the premises or reservation of a correctional facility if necessary to safeguard security, good order and discipline, or government property; if such personnel have reasonable grounds to believe that the apprehended person is guilty of such offense, and if there is likelihood of such person's escaping.

**19004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**5831-CERT-2001:** Conduct an Armed Escort

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** This event is not a Marine Corps annual requirement for service pistol qualification/sustainment. Instead it is a standard specific to meet TSA requirements for transporting prisoners/detainees and DoD personnel requiring armed escorts on board civilian/commercial aircraft. Armed Escort teams may also transport via ground transportation.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**BILLETS:** Armed Escorts, Law Enforcement Officers Flying Armed, Marine Corps Absentee Collection Unit Chasers

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure public safety by providing the appropriate level of security during the transport of prisoners or the return of absentees/deserters to military control IAW DODI 5525.14.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Verify all required documentation.
2. Coordinate logistics as required.
3. Identify equipment requirements.
4. Execute mission.
5. Complete after action report.

**REFERENCES:**

1. DODI 5525.14 DoD Law Enforcement Officers Flying Armed
2. MCO 1620.3A Marine Corps Absentee and Deserter Apprehension Program
3. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO 5580.2 Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCRP 3-01.2 Pistol Marksmanship
7. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
8. TM 08993-OR/1 Operator's Manual Pistol, Semi-Automatic, 9mm, M9

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A260 Cartridge, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	30 per Marine

**EQUIPMENT:** Service pistol and civilian business attire.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Must be qualified with service weapon.

---

**5831-CORR-2001:** Monitor prisoner correspondence

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Mail room operations inside a confinement facility differ from a unit mail room due to unique security concerns. Mail supervisors inspect correspondence in order to identify items determined detrimental to the security, good order or discipline of the brig, to the protection of the public, or if it might facilitate criminal activity.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To detect unauthorized material IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Receive correspondence.
2. Inspect correspondence, if applicable.
3. Report suspected violation(s), if applicable.
4. Distribute correspondence.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-2002:** Supervise Expeditionary Detainee Operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Senior Enlisted Advisor serving as the Subject Matter Expert supervising and inspecting Detainee Operations, advises higher authority on corrections capabilities, requirements for facility design, manning, supplies and logistics IAW and during each phase of the Marine Corps Planning Process.

**BILLETS:** Detainee Operations Staff NCO

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure that detainees are treated humanely in order to reduce the negative affect mistreatment would have on combat operations IAW Joint Pub 3-63.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Advise higher authority regarding Detainee Operations.
2. Develop SOP for Detainee Operations.
3. Identify requirements for Detainee Operations.
4. Coordinate external support.

5. Supervise detainee administration process.
6. Supervise detainee facility operations.
7. Supervise detainee programs.
8. Supervise detainee resources.
9. Inspect for compliance.
10. Make recommendations to the Corrections Officer.

**REFERENCES:**

1. CJCSI 5810-01 Implementation of the DoD Law of War Program
  2. DOD DIR 2311.01\_ DoD Law of War Program
  3. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
  4. FM 3-19.40 Internment/Resettlement Operations
  5. Geneva Convention of 1949 (IV) Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War
  6. JP 3-63 Detainee Operations
  7. Local SOP Local Standard Operating Procedures
  8. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
  9. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
- 

**5831-CORR-2003:** Manage Correctional Administrative Services

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Prisoner services include, but are not limited to, prisoner administration, brig correspondence, statistical data, reports, prisoner sentence computation and the release/transfer of prisoners.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the fundamental, humanitarian, life-sustaining amenities are provided for the welfare of those confined IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Validate an initial assessment.
2. Validate sentence computation, if applicable.
3. Supervise an initial review process.
4. Validate prisoner transfer packages, when applicable.
5. Supervise mailroom operations.
6. Supervise prisoner funds and valuables.
7. Verify confinement documents.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
-

**5831-CORR-2004:** Manage Correctional operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Correctional Operations include, but are not limited to, brig security, physical plant integrity, managing security staff, key and weapons accountability, emergency planning and response, control of prisoner movement, perimeter patrol, and supervision of group activities.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure overall security, safeguard of weapons and keys, development of emergency plans, and control of access IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Evaluate Facility.
2. Maintain TO&E.
3. Supervise physical plant requirement inspection(s).
4. Enforce facility policy/procedures.
5. Apply continuous process improvement methods.
6. Employ personnel.
7. Advise commander.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Automated Inspection Readiness System (AIRS) Checklist
  2. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  3. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-2005:** Manage Correctional programs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure prisoner living quarters are managed and treatment, rehabilitation and restoration programs are provided IAW BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine facility program requirement.
2. Supervise prisoner orientations.
3. Supervise applicable correctional boards.
4. Assign prisoner/detainee to recommended treatment program/classification.
5. Supervise treatment of special category prisoner/detainee.
6. Supervise facility workflow.
7. Supervise pre-release requirements.
8. Manage facility resources.
9. Advise commander.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5831-CORR-2006:** Respond to an Emergency

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Emergency situations include but not limited to medical, fire, disorders, attempted escape, escape, natural disasters, hostage and bomb threats. The on-site senior corrections staff member when the emergency is announced will take immediate control.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5831

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given the references, a facility and support personnel.

**STANDARD:** To provide an adequate response to resolve the situation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Identify emergency.
2. Sound alarm.
3. Assemble staff members in designated area.
4. Assess the situation.
5. Report situation to higher authority, if necessary.
6. Obtain authority for appropriate use of force, if applicable.
7. Make apprehension, if applicable.
8. Assign duties, if applicable.
9. Respond with appropriate size response team.
10. Maintain inmate accountability.
11. Return to normal operations upon conclusion of emergency.
12. Conduct debrief.
13. Document event.

**REFERENCES:** SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**

Corrections personnel may:

1. Make apprehensions on or off of confinement facility property without warrant for violations of the following provisions regardless of where the violation may occur: Art 78 assisting the escape, Art 80 attempt to escape, Art 95 escape and of title 10, United States Code.
2. Make apprehensions on the correctional facilities premises or reservation land of a detention, or correctional facility without warrant for violations occurring thereon of the following provisions: Art 108 destruction of property, Art 116 riot, Art 128 assault, Art 134 contraband of title 10, United States Code.
3. Apprehend without warrant for any other offense described in title 10 of the United States Code, if committed on the premises or reservation of a correctional facility if necessary to safeguard security, good order and discipline, or government property; if such personnel have reasonable grounds to believe that the apprehended person is guilty of such offense, and if there is likelihood of such person's escaping.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 5832 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE . . . . .	20000	20-2
EVENT CODING. . . . .	20001	20-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS. . . . .	20002	20-2
2000-LEVEL EVENTS . . . . .	20003	20-2



MPIC T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 20

MOS 5832 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

**20000. PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to Correctional Counselor. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

**20001. EVENT CODING**

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
5832	Correctional Counselor

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
PROG	Programs

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Core Plus Skills

**20002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

Event Code	Event	Page
<b>2000 Level Events</b>		
5832-PROG-2001	Conduct an initial prisoner interview	20-2
5832-PROG-2002	Employ life skills techniques	20-3
5832-PROG-2003	Prepare documents for boards	20-4
5832-PROG-2004	Conduct an individual counseling session	20-4
5832-PROG-2005	Conduct a group counseling session	20-5
5832-PROG-2006	Conduct restoration program	20-6

**20003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS**

**5832-PROG-2001:** Conduct an initial prisoner interview

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5832

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure the prisoner receives appropriate treatment and programs to enhance the rehabilitation process in accordance with BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review supporting documents.
2. Prepare counseling location.
3. Conduct the interview.
4. Complete related documentation.
5. Annotate entries in the prisoner's automated data file.
6. Report results of interview to supervisor.
7. Recommend appropriate treatments and programs.
8. Conduct follow-on actions (as required).

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5832-PROG-2002:** Employ life skills techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Life skills program topics shall include, but are not limited to, interpersonal communications, problem solving, and decision-making. The life skills program shall also cover topics such as employment, budgeting and financial management, parenting and family relationships, and health promotion.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5832

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide the necessary skills for daily living in an effort to reduce recidivism.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review information.
2. Discuss current circumstances.
3. Provide guidance.
4. Annotate entries in the prisoner's automated data file.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 1640.3\_ Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5832-PROG-2003:** Prepare documents for boards

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5832

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure accurate information is available for the board members.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine type of board.
2. Compile applicable documents.
3. Submit documents.
4. Make recommendations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. AFI 31-205 Air Force Court of Criminal Appeals
  2. Air Force Instruction Air Force Clemency and Parole Board
  3. AR 15-130 Army Clemency and Parole Board
  4. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  5. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
  6. SECNAVINST 5815.3\_ Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems
- 

**5832-PROG-2004:** Conduct an individual counseling session

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                    **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Individual counseling commences with the initial interview, which must be conducted the first working day after entering confinement, continues through the pre-release interview, and shall occur at least weekly for 20-60 minutes for Level I prisoners and biweekly for Level II prisoners, depending on the prisoner's problems and needs. All counseling shall be documented on DD 2719, Continuation Sheet and in the prisoner's automated data file.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5832

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To encourage program participation, manage behavior, and obtain information in accordance with BUPERSINST 1640.22.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Determine the type of counseling.
2. Counsel prisoner(s).
3. Make recommendations.
4. Annotate entries in the prisoner's automated data file.

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 1640.3\_ Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5832-PROG-2005:** Conduct a group counseling session

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** Correctional Counselors conduct group counseling sessions which allow individual prisoners to interact with their peers in a guided manner and thereby learn coping skills. Formal curriculum shall be utilized to facilitate offense-related groups, e.g., (Crossroads, or National Institute of Corrections Thinking for a Change).

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5832

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide guidance and techniques in order to enhance abilities in becoming a more productive member of society.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review information.

2. Develop an agenda.
3. Prepare outlines.
4. Discuss current thoughts and behavior.
5. Provide guidance.
6. Make recommendations.
7. Annotate entries in the prisoners automated data file.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
  2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
- 

**5832-PROG-2006:** Conduct restoration program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO                      **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**READINESS-CODED:** NO

**DESCRIPTION:** All confinement facilities shall establish a restoration program, organized and equipped, to provide selected offenders training, with a view toward their honorable restoration to duty or possible reenlistment.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5832

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL LEARNING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a mission, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide guidance and reinforce military customs and courtesies for the purpose of maintaining good order and discipline.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review information.
2. Discuss, goals, mentality and behavior that promotes a successful reintegration to active duty.
3. Make recommendations.
4. Annotate entries in the prisoners automated data file.

**REFERENCES:**

1. BUPERSINST 1640.22\_ Naval Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9\_ Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

MPIC T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

AAV - amphibious assault vehicle  
ACP - automated commissioning package  
ACT - accuracy completeness time sequence  
ACTS - Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems  
AIRS - Automated Inspection Reporting System  
AO - area of operations  
APTS - advanced presentation and training skills  
AR - Active Reserve  
ASTB-E - Aviation Selection Test Battery Series-E  
AT4C - advanced tool for coaching  
BIC - billet information code  
CAPT - Captain  
CAR - commander's attainment report  
CBRN - chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear  
CBT - computer-based training  
CG - commanding general  
CMC - Commandant of the Marine Corps  
CMR - consolidated memorandum receipt  
CO - commanding officer  
COA - course of action  
CONPLAN - contingency plan  
CONUS - continental United States  
COT - consecutive overseas tours  
CPL - Corporal  
CRP - combat readiness percentage; command recruiting program  
CSR - consolidated strength report  
CWO - chief warrant officer  
DEP - delayed entry program  
DL - distance learning  
DOD - Department of Defense  
DoDFMR - Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation  
DON - Department of the Navy  
DRRS - Defense Readiness Reporting System  
EAD - extended active duty  
ECFC - enlisted career force controls  
ECS - effective communication skills  
EFMP - Exceptional Family Member Program  
ENLPROM - enlisted promotions  
EPM - enlistment processing manual  
1STLT - First Lieutenant  
FAI - functional area inspection  
FLC - formal learning center  
FMF - fleet Marine force  
FY - fiscal year  
GOV - government owned vehicle  
GSA - Government Services Administration  
GYSGT - Gunnery Sergeant  
HOTAS - hands-on throttle and stick  
HQMC - Headquarters, Marine Corps  
IAW - in accordance with

IGMC - Inspector General of the Marine Corps  
IIADT - incremental initial active duty training  
IMI - individual multimedia instruction  
IPOCT - in place consecutive overseas tours  
IRAM - Individual Records Administration Manual  
IRR - Individual Ready Reserve  
IRT - Itinerant Recruiting Trip  
JPIC - Joint Package Inspection Checklist  
LATMOV - lateral move  
LCPL - Lance Corporal  
LDO - limited duty officer; line of duty  
LOI - letter of instruction  
LSL - lump sum leave  
MAJ - Major  
MARADMIN - Marine Administrative Message  
MARCORPROMMAN - Marine Corps Promotion Manual  
MARCORSEPMAN - Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual  
MARFORRES - Marine Corps Forces Reserve  
MASP - military academic skills program  
MC2 - Marine Corps Communication and Consulting  
MC3 - Marine Corps Communication, Coaching, and Counseling  
MC4 - Marine Corps Communication, Consulting, Coaching, and Counseling  
MCC - monitored command code  
MCEOB - Marine Corps Enlisted Opportunities Book  
MCI - Marine Corps Institute  
MCMEDS - Marine Corps Medical Entitlements Data System  
MCMP - Marine Corps mentoring program  
MCO - Marine Corps order  
MCOOB - Marine Corps Officer Opportunity Book  
MCP3 - Marine Corps Performance, Programming and Philosophy  
MCPS - Marine Corps Presentation Skills  
MCRAMM - Marine Corps Reserve Administrative Management Manual  
MCRC - Marine Corps Recruiting Command  
MCRD - Marine Corps Recruit Depot  
MCRISS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System  
MCRISS-OSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Officer  
Selection Station  
MCRISS-PSRS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior  
Service Recruiting Station  
MCRISS-PSRSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior  
Service Recruiting Substation  
MCRISS-RS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Recruiting  
Station  
MCROB - Marine Corps Reserve Opportunity Book  
MCT - Marine Corps Task  
MCTFSPRIM - Marine Corps Total Force Reporting Instructions Manual  
MCTIMS - Marine Corps Training Information Management System  
MCTL - Marine Corps Task List  
MECEP - Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program  
MEPCOM - Military Entrance Processing Command  
MEPS - Military Entrance Processing Station  
MET - mission essential task  
METL - mission essential task list  
MGIB-R - Montgomery GI Bill-Reserve  
MGYSGT - Master Gunnery Sergeant  
MIRS - USMEPCOM Integrated Resource System  
MISSO - Manpower Information Systems Support Officer

MOJT - Marine on-the-job training  
MOL - Marine online  
MOS - military occupational specialty  
MSC - major subordinate command  
MSGT - Master Sergeant  
MUD - Merkel Unit Designator  
NAMI - Naval Aerial Medical Institute  
NAVMC - Navy Marine Corps  
NIDT - Non-Instrumented Drug Test  
NMCI - Navy Marine Corps Communication Information  
NWA - new working applicant  
OCHF - Operations Chief  
OCM - Officer Commissioning Manual  
OCONUS - outside the continental United States  
OIC - officer in charge  
OPFOR - opposing force; opposition force  
OPLAN - operational plan  
OPNAV - Office of the Chief of Naval Operations  
OPNAVINST Chief of Naval Operations instruction  
OPS - operations  
OPSO - operations officer  
ORM - operational risk management  
OSO - officer selection officer  
OSS - officer selection station  
OST - officer selection team  
PAC - prospect applicant card  
PADD - projected active duty date  
PAR - Performance and Review  
PFC - Private First Class  
PSEP - prior service enlistment program  
PSF - public speaking forum  
PSR - prior service recruiter  
PSRS - prior service recruiting station  
PSRSS - prior service recruiting substation  
PTAD - permissive temporary additional duty  
PVT - Private  
QC - quality control  
QCIS - quality control SITREP  
QSN - quota serial number  
RAV - Retention Assist Visit  
RECLP - Reserve Enlisted Commissioning Program  
RELM - Reenlistment Extension Lateral Move  
RI - Recruiter Instructor  
ROEP - Reserve Option Enlistment Program  
RS - Recruiting Station  
RSCE - Recruiting Station Command Element  
RSS - Recruiting Substation  
RTF - recruiter training file  
RUC - reporting unit code  
S&R - Schedule and Results  
SAT - Systems Approach to Training  
SAV - staff assist visit  
SDA - special duty assignment  
SECNAVINST - Secretary of the Navy instruction  
SGT - Sergeant  
SGTMAJ - Sergeant Major  
SITREP situation report



SMB - SNCOIC Management Book  
SMCR - select Marine Corps reserve  
SME - subject matter expert  
SMOS - supplementary MOS  
SNCO - staff noncommissioned officer  
SNCOIC - staff noncommissioned officer in charge  
SOP - standing operating procedure  
SOS - statement of service  
SOU - statement of understanding  
SRB - selective reenlistment bonus  
SRI - Systematic Recruiting Inspection  
SRIP - Selected Reserve Incentive Program  
SSGT - Staff Sergeant  
T&R - training and readiness  
T/O - table of organization  
TECOM - Training and Education Command  
TIP - training input plan  
TMS - Training Management System  
UMIS - Unit Manpower Information Sheet  
UTM - unit training management  
WO - Warrant Officer  
XO - executive officer

MPIC T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

**A**

**After Action Review.** A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

**Assessment.** An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

**C**

**Chaining.** A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

**Collective Event.** A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

**Collective Training Standards (CTS).** Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

**Combat Readiness Cycle.** The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness.

Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

**Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP).** The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

**Condition.** The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

**Core Competency.** Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

**Core Capabilities.** Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

**Core Plus Capabilities.** Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

**Core Plus Skills.** Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and

of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

#### D

**Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS).** A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

**Deferred Event.** A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

**Delinquent Event.** An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

#### E

**E-Coded Event.** An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

**Evaluation.** Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal.

Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

**Event (Training).** 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

**Event Component.** The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

**Exercise Commander (EC).** The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

**Exercise Director (ED).** Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include:

1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

## M

**Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program.** The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

**Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s).** A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

**Mission Essential Task List (METL).** Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

## O

**Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO).** OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

## P

**Prerequisite Event.** Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

## R

**Readiness (DOD).** Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

## S

**Section Skill Tasks.** Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

**Simulation Training.** Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

**Standard.** A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

**Sustainment Training.** Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

**Systems Approach to Training (SAT).** An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

## T

**Training Task.** This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

**Technical Exercise Controller (TEC).** The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TEGC and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

**Tactical Exercise Control Group (TEGC).** A TEGC is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TEGC is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TEGC include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

**Training Plan.** Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

## U

**Unit CRP.** Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

**Unit Evaluation.** All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events.

The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

**Unit Training Management (UTM).** Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

## W

**Waived Event.** An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

MPIC T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIRED FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING

1. The Class V listed in the appendix is required to train both the individual and collective events.
2. The following table lists the Class V used by the Law enforcement Battaliions (LE Bn)

a. Active duty LE Bn

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	16632
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	16632
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	161200
A062 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	36000
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	36000
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	171250
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	29911
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	79200
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	79200
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	14403
A159 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	625
A358 Ctg, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	3280
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	216120
A555 Ctg, Cal .50 Ball M33 Linked (M2 Links)	79200
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	8500
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	31250
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	31250
AA29 Ctg, 12 Gauge Bean Bag NL	9375
AA30 Ctg, 12 Gauge Launching Cup for Gren Non-Lethal	187
AA31 Ctg, 12 Gauge Rubber NL	937
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	250
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	31250
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	31250
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209 1	181
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New 1	5750
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	492
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	492
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	492
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	492
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	19000
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433	1161
BA07 Ctg, 40mm Foam Rubber Baton NL	937
BA08 Ctg, 40mm Rubber Ball NL	937
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	3460
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	4687
C995 Ctg, and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	12
G811 Gren, Hand Practice Body M69	60
G878 Fuze, Hand Gren Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1210
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	403
G940 Gren, Hand Green Smoke M18	816
G950 Gren, Hand Red Smoke M18	816



GG04 Gren, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	187
GG05 Gren, Practice Body NL	375
GG09 Gren, Stun NL	1003
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	375
K765 Riot Control Agent, CS	73
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	816
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	816
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	816
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	816
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground RP	816
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground GP	816
L328 Signal, Ctg Red Flare	816
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	816
L598 Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	111
L599 Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	111
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	30
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	75
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	937
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	36
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	36
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	36
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	70
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	45
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	45
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	45
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	45
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	65
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	65
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	4
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	300
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	90
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	68
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	68

b. Marine Force Reserve LE Bn

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	6652
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	6652
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	64480
A062 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	14400
A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	14400
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	68543
A080 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	11963
A111 Ctg, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	31680
A131 Ctg, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	31680
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	5761
A159 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	250
A358 Ctg, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	1311
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	104447
A555 Ctg, Cal .50 Ball M33 Linked (M2 Links)	31680
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	3400
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	12500
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	12500
AA29 Ctg, 12 Gauge Bean Bag NL	3750
AA30 Ctg, 12 Gauge Launching Cup for Gren Non-Lethal	75
AA31 Ctg, 12 Gauge Rubber NL	375

AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	100
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	12500
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0 1	2500
B504 Ctg, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	197
B508 Ctg, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	197
B509 Ctg, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	197
B535 Ctg, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	197
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	7602
B546 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M433	463
BA07 Ctg, 40mm Foam Rubber Baton NL	375
BA08 Ctg, 40mm Rubber Ball NL	375
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	1383
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	1875
C995 Ctg, and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	5
G811 Gren, Hand Practice Body M69	60
G878 Fuze, Hand Gren Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	483
G881 Gren, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	218
G940 Gren, Hand Green Smoke M18	326
G950 Gren, Hand Red Smoke M18	326
GG04 Gren, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	75
GG05 Gren, Practice Body NL	150
GG09 Gren, Stun NL	401
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	150
K765 Riot Control Agent, CS	50
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	326
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	326
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	326
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	326
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground RP	326
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground GP	326
L328 Signal, Ctg Red Flare	326
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	326
L598 Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	62
L599 Sim, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	62

3. The following tables lists the Class V used by the Provost Marshal's Offices and Marine Corps Police Departments.

a. Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp LeJeune

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	23370
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	1178
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	125500
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	39245
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	312280
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	29250
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	2400
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	29375
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	29375
AA29 Ctg, 12 Gauge Bean Bag NL	6875
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	14000
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	125
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	5800
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	5800
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	1038
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	6650

GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	175
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	20
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	50
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	625
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	25
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	25
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	25
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	52
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	30
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	30
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	30
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	30
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	45
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	45
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	200
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	60
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	45
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	45

b. Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) Cherry Point

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	12835
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	1500
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	37750
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	14042
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	111740
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	2400
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	7500
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	7500
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	14000
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	125
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	7500
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	7500
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	518
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	3150
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	87
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	312
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	26
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	15
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	15
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	15
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	15
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

c. MCAS Beaufort

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	14705
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	1250
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	55750
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	16088
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	128020
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	1000
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	2500
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	2500
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	125
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	5800
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	5800
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	3150
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	87
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2

d. MCB Quantico

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	17255
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	1500
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50750
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	18878
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	150220
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	3750
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	3625
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	3625
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	125
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	3625
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	3625
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	518
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	3850
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	87
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	312
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	26
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	15
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	15
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	15
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	15
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	22
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	22
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	22

MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot 22

e. MCLB Albany

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	9500
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	37
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	5880
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	120
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	11812
A359 Ctg, 9mm Dummy M917	50
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	91375
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	625
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	120
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	2125
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	125
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	2100
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	87

f. Blount Island Command

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	5400
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	4375
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	62500
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	8750
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	107500
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	120

g. MCRD San Diego

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	11186
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	431
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	24,250
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	9020
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	71780
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	1200
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	3625
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	3625
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	120
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	3625
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	3625
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	519
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	2100
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	217
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	87
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	313
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12

MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	26
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	15
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	15
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	15
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	15
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

h. MCAS Miramar

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	25000
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	928
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	34250
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	12740
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	213240
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	2400
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	3063
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	3063
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	14000
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	120
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	1813
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	1813
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	519
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	3150
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	88
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	313
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	25
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	14
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	14
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	14
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	14
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

i. MCB Hawaii

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	14110
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	565
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	41500

A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	15438
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	122840
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	2400
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	3625
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	3625
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	120
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	3625
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	3625
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	519
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	5250
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	88
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	313
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	25
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	14
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	14
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	14
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	14
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

j. MCB Camp Pendleton

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	26946
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	1225
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	79250
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	29480
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	234580
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	29250
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	2400
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	8750
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	8750
AA29 Ctg, 12 Gauge Bean Bag NL	6875
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	14000
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	120
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	6525
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	6525
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	1038
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	6650
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	640
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	175
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	20
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	50
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	625
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	25

M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	25
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	25
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	53
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	30
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	30
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	30
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	30
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	45
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	45
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	200
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	60
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	45
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	45

k. MCB Camp Butler (Okinawa)

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	17300
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	1156
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	56250
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	15250
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	220300
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	28250
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	6875
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	5075
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	5075
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	14000
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	120
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	5075
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	5075
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	519
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	7350
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	483
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	88
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	313
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	24
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	15
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	15
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	15
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	15
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

l. MCAS Iwakuni (Japan)

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
--------------------	-----



A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	9775
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	255
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	28750
A060 Ctg, 5.56mm Dummy M199	375
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	10695
A359 Ctg, 9mm Dummy M917	50
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	85100
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	1200
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	5438
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	5438
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	125
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	5438
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	5438
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	519
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	2100
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	88
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	313
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	25
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	15
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	15
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	15
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	15
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	4
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

m. MCB 29 Palms

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	12070
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	5085
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	38563
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	13205
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	105080
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	1200
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	5438
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	5438
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	125
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	5438
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	5438
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	519
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	1350
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	88
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10

M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	313
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	25
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	15
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	15
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	15
MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	15
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

n. Mountain Warfare Training Center Bridgeport

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	4860
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	9900
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	1964
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	35520
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750

o. MCAS Yuma

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	9945
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	268
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	29250
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	10880
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	86580
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	1200
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	5438
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	5438
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	12
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	5438
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	5438
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	519
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	35850
BA35 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	185
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	88
M023 Chg, Demo Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	10
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	25
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	313
M980 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	12
M981 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	12
M982 Chg, Demo Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	12
MM30 Chg, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	25
MM44 Chg, Demo FLSC 75 Gr/Ft	15
MM45 Chg, Demo FLSC 125 Gr/Ft	15
MM46 Chg, Demo FLSC 225 Gr/Ft	15

MM47 Chg, Demo FLSC 400 Gr/Ft	15
MM51 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Gr/Ft	23
MM52 Chg, Demo Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Gr/Ft	23
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	2
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	100
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	30
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	23
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	23

p. Marine Corps Logistics Base (MCLB) Barstow

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	7200
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	500
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20000
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	7440
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	59200
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	1200
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	5438
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	5438
AA40 Ctg, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	10500
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	12
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	5438
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	5438
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun	88

q. Federal City New Orleans

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	5400
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	4375
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	15000
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	10000
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	35100
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	15750

4. The following table lists the Class V used by the Military Police (MP) assigned to HMX-1 to provide law enforcement and security support to Executive assets and the installations those assets are housed.

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	9788
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	1088
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	23563
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	8700
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	58725
AA12 Ctg, 9mm FX Red Marking	9063
AA21 Ctg, 9mm FX Blue Marking	9063
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	9063
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	9063
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	2100

5. The following table lists the Class V used by the MP Company, U.S. Marine Detachment, Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri at the MP Basic School.

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
--------------------	-----

A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	31500
A023 Ctg, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	11375
A075 Ctg, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	183750
A143 Ctg, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	87500
A159 Ctg, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	10338
A359 Ctg, 9mm Dummy M917	125
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	590625
A560 Ctg, Cal .50 Dummy M2	20
A602 Ctg, Cal .50 4 Plstc Ball M858/1 Plstc Tracer M860 Linked	43750
B542 Ctg, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	14000
BA21 Ctg, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	28000
G878 Fuze, Hand Gren Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	1750
G940 Gren, Hand Green Smoke M18	75
G945 Gren, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	90
G950 Gren, Hand Red Smoke M18	75
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	75
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	75
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	75
L328 Signal, Ctg Red Flare	75

6. The following table lists the Class V used by the Military Working Dog (MWD) Trainers assigned to MARSOC.

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
AXX3 Ctg, 9mm Blank Single Round, New	24000

7. The following table lists the Class V used by the Military Police (MP) and Corrections Marines assigned to PS Div, PP&O, HQMC to conduct deserter collection and continuity of operation missions.

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	900
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	14100
A415 Ctg, .380 Cal Ball (9mm Short)	1000

8. The following table lists the Class V used by the Marine Corps Police Academy East, Camp Johnson, NC for entry and advance level Police training.

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	14000
A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	285280
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	10080
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	191800
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	112200
AA11 Ctg, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20000
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	600
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	12000
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	12000
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun 600	

9. The following table lists the Class V used by the Marine Corps Police Academy West, MCAS Miramar, CA for entry and advance level police training.

DODIC Nomenclature	QTY
A011 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	6500

A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30000
A260 Ctg, 9mm Jacketed Hollow Point	7200
A363 Ctg, 9mm Ball M882	114550
A475 Ctg, Cal .45 Ball M1911	28050
AA54 Ctg, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	150
AA60 Ctg, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot	3750
AB05 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	3000
AB06 Ctg, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	3000
GG20 Gren, Hand Stun 150	